

Index

ABSENCE OF LIENS

See **Liens** (this index)

ACCOUNTANTS

ABA policy statement, **59:5**

AICPA Standards 12, **59:3**

Certificates

Contracts of corporations, **44:14**

Corporate powers, **43:21**

Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:16, 51:43**

Notes of corporations, **45:21**

Registration statements

Generally, **48:13**

Accuracy of descriptions, **49:14**

Claims inquiries, **59:3**

Contingencies, accounting for, **59:4**

Information requests of, **59:5**

Letters

Generally, **59:1 et seq.**

Claims inquiries, **59:3**

Contingencies, accounting for, **59:4**

Lawyers, memoranda to, **59:1**

Legal proceedings pending, **47:18 et seq.**

Responses to accountant's letters, **59:2**

Third party reliance limitations, **1:11**

No defaults certificate, **51:109**

Responses to accountant's letters, **59:2**

ACCURACY OF DESCRIPTIONS

Company's business verification, warrants, **25L:88**

Definitions, **49:2**

Registration statements, warrants, **25L:13**

ACTUAL KNOWLEDGE

Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:10**

Governmental clearances, **46:12**

Legal proceedings, **47:9**

Registration statements

Exhibits, **50:8**

Matters in, **48:9**

Subsidiaries' stock, **41:12**

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS

See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

AGENTS, WARRANT

See **Warrants** (this index)

AGREEMENT

Compliance with the merger and warrant agreements, merger offerings warrants, **25L:22**

AGREEMENT—Cont'd

Regularity of issuance under, **5:5, 5A:5**

Representations in the merger agreement, merger offerings warrants, **25L:6**

Representations in the warrant agreement, merger offerings warrants, **25L:5**

Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

ANTITRUST CONSIDERATIONS

See **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)

ARBITRATION

See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

ASSESSABLE STOCK

See **Qualifications** (this index)

ASSUMED IN MERGER

See **Warrants** (this index)

ASSUMPTIONS

Merger offerings warrants, valid assumption, **25L:76**

ATTORNEYS

See **Local Counsel; Special Counsel** (this index)

AUTHENTICATION OF WARRANTS

See **Warrants** (this index)

AUTHORITY

Due authorization, **43:69**

Due execution of corporate contract, **43:55**

Representative capacity of contract signatories, **43:53**

Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE

See also **Valid Issuance** (this index)

Agreement, issuance under

Generally, **5:19 et seq.**

Cancelled shares, **5:45**

Charter provision, **5:23**

Definitions, **5:2**

Form, **5:1**

Local counsel, **5:57**

Lost certificates, **5:46**

Officers' elections, **5:51**

Officers' incumbency, **5:53**

Officers' resignations, **5:52**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

- Agreement, issuance under—Cont'd
 - Omnibus qualification, **5:8**
 - Parent bylaws, **5:50**
 - Parent charters, **5:49**
 - Parent officers, **5:54 et seq.**
 - Purchase shares, **5:30 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **5:3 et seq.**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **5:48**
 - Special counsel, **5:13**
 - Supermajority vote, **5:12**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **5:20**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **5:19**
 - Types of shares, **5:47**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:19, 10:93**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:19 et seq.**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class
 - Generally, **11:20 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **11:94**
 - Convertible to new class
 - Generally, **13:20 et seq.**
 - Validity of authorization, **13:73**
- Meanings, **15A:2**
- New class created
 - Generally, **8:19 et seq.**
 - Charter amendments, **8:20, 8:22**
 - Form, **8:1**
 - Law requirements, **8:21**
 - Local counsel, **8:36**
 - Lost certificates, **8:25**
 - Officer representations, **8:30 et seq.**
 - Parent bylaws, **8:29**
 - Parent charters, **8:28**
 - Parent officer disclosures, **8:33 et seq.**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **8:27**
 - Special laws, **8:24**
 - Types of shares, **8:26**
- No new class created
 - Generally, **7:21 et seq.**
 - Cancelled shares, **7:47**
 - Charter amendments, **7:28**
 - Charter compliance, **7:25**
 - Law requirements, **7:29**
 - Local counsel, **7:59**
 - Lost certificates, **7:48**
 - Officer representations, **7:53 et seq.**
 - Parent bylaws, **7:52**
 - Parent charters, **7:51**
 - Parent officer disclosures, **7:56 et seq.**
 - Purchased shares, **7:32 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **7:3 et seq.**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **7:50**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - No new class created—Cont'd
 - Stock transfer books, **7:23**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **7:22**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **7:21, 7:33**
 - Types of shares, **7:49**
 - Validity of authorization, **7:96**
 - Note conversions
 - New class
 - Generally, **16:20 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - Valid authorization, **16:19, 16:73**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **15:20 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
 - Valid authorization, **15:94**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Bylaws of the company, **15A:115**
 - Certificate for director resolutions, **15A:116**
 - Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **15A:117**
 - Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted, **15A:132**
 - Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted, **15A:121**
 - Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available, **15A:122**
 - Incumbency of parent's officers, **15A:129**
 - Incumbency of the company's officers, **15A:128**
 - Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired, **15A:118**
 - Lost certificate
 - Form treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted, **15A:125**
 - No transfer agent, **15A:123**
 - From transfer agent, **15A:124**
 - Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased, **15A:113**
 - Parents, **15A:126**
 - Parent's bylaws, **15A:127**
 - Purchases and other acquisitions of shares, **15A:114**
 - Scope of the company's business, **15A:130**
 - Scope of the company's business during purchases, **15A:119**
 - Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate, **15A:120**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Officer's certificates—Cont'd
 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate, **15A:131**
 Opinion, **15A:1**
 Procedures
 Fully paid status and nonassessability
 Assign value, **15A:99**
 Bylaws, **15A:105**
 Charter, **15A:104**
 Consideration
 no-par shares, **15A:98**
 par value, **15A:97**
 Incumbency, **15A:110**
 Law, **15A:96**
 Laws-nonassessability, **15A:103**
 Local counsel, **15A:111**
 Officer election, **15A:108**
 Officer resignation, **15A:109**
 Permissible consideration, **15A:112**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **15A:100**
 Related agreements, **15A:107**
 Special laws, **15A:102**
 Terms of notes and the merger agreement, **15A:95, 15A:106**
 Type of business, **15A:101**
 Valid authorization
 Cancelled shares, **15A:46**
 Charter, **15A:24**
 Charter amendments, **15A:27, 15A:29**
 Company incumbency, **15A:54**
 Company officer election, **15A:52**
 Company officer resignation, **15A:53**
 Comparison, **15A:23, 15A:25, 15A:26, 15A:30**
 Laws, **15A:28**
 Local counsel, **15A:58**
 Lost certificates, **15A:47**
 Parent bylaws, **15A:51**
 Parent charter, **15A:50**
 Parent incumbency, **15A:57**
 Parent officer election, **15A:55**
 Parent officer resignation, **15A:56**
 Purchased shares
 generally, **15A:31 et seq.**
 agreements, **15A:42**
 bylaws, **15A:35**
 charter, **15A:34**
 comparison, **15A:45**
 director resolutions, **15A:36**
 laws, **15A:33, 15A:41**
 other documents, **15A:43**
 prior jurisdictions, **15A:38**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Procedures—Cont'd
 Valid authorization—Cont'd
 Purchased shares—Cont'd
 special laws, **15A:40**
 stockholder resolutions, **15A:37**
 treasurer's certificate, **15A:32, 15A:44**
 type of business, **15A:39**
 Secretary's certificate, **15A:49**
 Stock books, **15A:22**
 Transfer agent's certificate, **15A:21**
 Treasurer's certificate, **15A:20**
 Types of shares, **15A:48**
 Valid issuance
 Bylaws, **15A:61**
 Charter, **15A:60**
 Company incumbency, **15A:89**
 Company officer election, **15A:87**
 Company officer resignation, **15A:88**
 Countersignatures, **15A:74, 15A:75, 15A:76**
 Director resolutions, **15A:63**
 Director resolutions-organization, **15A:69**
 Execution of certificate, **15A:71, 15A:72**
 Form of certificate, **15A:70**
 Laws, **15A:59, 15A:68**
 Listing requirements, **15A:62**
 Local counsel, **15A:93**
 Other documents, **15A:84**
 Parent bylaws, **15A:86**
 Parent charter, **15A:85**
 Parent incumbency, **15A:92**
 Parent officer election, **15A:90**
 Parent officer resignation, **15A:91**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **15A:65**
 Pre-emptive rights
 generally, **15A:81**
 bylaws, **15A:80**
 charter, **15A:79**
 law, **15A:78**
 Procedure for conversion, **15A:77**
 Related agreements, **15A:83**
 Seal, **15A:73**
 Special laws, **15A:67**
 Stockholder resolutions, **15A:64**
 Terms of notes and the merger agreement, **15A:82**
 Type of business, **15A:66**
 Valid authorization, **15A:94**
 Qualifications
 Assessable stock, **15A:18**
 Compliance with the merger agreement, **15A:19**
 Genuineness, **15A:10**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Qualifications—Cont'd
 Limit on jurisdictions, **15A:14**
 Local counsel, **15A:3**
 Lost certificates, **15A:9**
 Not an "expert," **15A:11**
 Officer's certificate, **15A:6**
 Officer's certificate from the trustee, **15A:17**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions,
15A:15
 Omnibus qualification, **15A:8**
 Public officials, **15A:4**
 Representation in the merger agreement,
15A:5
 SEC No-action letter, **15A:16**
 Special counsel, **15A:13**
 Supermajority vote, **15A:12**
 Variations for other deals, **15A:7**
 New class, creation of
 Under agreement
 Amendment to charter, **5A:20, 5A:22**
 Assessable stock, **5A:17**
 Charter, **5A:19**
 Comparision, **5A:23**
 Compliance with agreement, **5A:18**
 Definitions, **5A:2**
 Expertise, **5A:11**
 Genuineness, **5A:10**
 Incumbency, parent officers, **5A:35**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **5A:14**
 Laws, **5A:21, 5A:24**
 Local counsel, **5A:3, 5A:36**
 Lost certificates, **5A:9, 5A:25**
 Officers
 Certificates, **5A:6**
 Elections, **5A:30**
 Incumbency, **5A:32**
 Resignations, **5A:31**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **5A:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **5A:8**
 Opinion, **5A:1**
 Parent
 Bylaws, **5A:29**
 Charters, **5A:28**
 Officers, **5A:33 et seq.**
 Public officials, **5A:4**
 Qualifications, **5A:3 et seq.**
 Representations in agreement, **5A:5**
 Resignation, parent officers, **5A:34**
 SEC no-action letters, **5A:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **5A:27**
 Special
 Counsel, **5A:13**
 Laws, **5A:24**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

New class, creation of—Cont'd
 Under agreement—Cont'd
 Supermajority vote, **5A:12**
 Types of shares, **5A:26**
 Valid issuance, generally, **5A:19 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **5A:7**
 Public offerings
 Charter amendments, **6A:19, 6A:21**
 Charter requirements, **6A:18**
 Form, **6A:1**
 Law requirements, **6A:20**
 Local counsel, **6A:35**
 Lost certificates, **6A:24**
 Parent bylaws, **6A:28**
 Parent charters, **6A:27**
 Secretaries' certificates, **6A:26**
 Special laws, **6A:23**
 Types of shares, **6A:25**
 Note conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **14:19 et seq.**
 Form, **14:1**
 Qualifications, **14:3 et seq.**
 Validity of authorization, **14:93**
 Notes of corporations
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class
 Generally, **16:20 et seq.**
 Form, **16:1**
 Valid authorization, **16:19, 16:73**
 No new class
 Generally, **15:20 et seq.**
 Form, **15:1**
 Valid authorization, **15:94**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class
 Generally, **16:20 et seq.**
 Form, **16:1**
 Valid authorization, **16:19, 16:73**
 No new class
 Generally, **15:20 et seq.**
 Form, **15:1**
 Valid authorization, **15:94**
 Outstanding stock, **4:1, 4:48 et seq.**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:19 et seq.**
 Cancelled shares, **9:45**
 Charter amendments, **9:26, 9:28**
 Charter requirements, **9:23**
 Form, **9:1, 10:1**
 Law requirements, **9:27**
 Local counsel, **9:57**
 Lost certificates, **9:46**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

Preferred stock—Cont'd
 Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 New class
 Generally, 11:20 *et seq.*, 13:20 *et seq.*
 Valid authorization, 11:94
 Validity of authorization, 13:73
 No new class, 10:19, 10:93, 12:19 *et seq.*
 Officer representations, 9:51 *et seq.*
 Parent bylaws, 9:50
 Parent charters, 9:49
 Parent officer representations, 9:54 *et seq.*
 Purchased shares, 9:30 *et seq.*
 Secretaries' certificates, 9:48
 Stock transfer books, 9:21
 Transfer agents' certificates, 9:20
 Treasurers' certificates, 9:19, 9:31
 Types of shares, 9:47
 Validity of authorization, 9:93
 Convertible
 Existing class
 Generally, 10:19, 10:93, 11:20 *et seq.*
 Valid authorization, 11:94
 New class
 Generally, 13:20 *et seq.*
 Validity of authorization, 13:73
 No new class, 12:19 *et seq.*
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, 10:19, 10:93
 New class conversion, 12:19 *et seq.*
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion
 Generally, 11:20 *et seq.*
 Valid authorization, 11:94
 New class conversion
 Generally, 13:20 *et seq.*
 Validity of authorization, 13:73
 Public offerings
 Generally, 6:18 *et seq.*
 Agreements, 6:40
 Bylaw provisions, 6:33
 Cancelled shares, 6:44
 Charter amendments, 6:25, 6:27
 Charter requirements, 6:22, 6:32
 Directors' resolutions, 6:34
 Form, 6:1
 Law requirements, 6:26
 Laws affecting, 6:39
 Local counsel, 6:56
 Lost certificates, 6:45
 New class, creation of, above
 Parent bylaws, 6:49
 Parent charters, 6:48
 Purchased shares, 6:29
 Secretaries' certificates, 6:47

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

Public offerings—Cont'd
 Shareholders' resolutions, 6:35
 Special laws, 6:38
 Stock books, 6:20
 Transfer agents' certificates, 6:19
 Treasurers' certificates, 6:18, 6:30, 6:42
 Types of shares, 6:46
 Purchased shares
 Warrant exercise
 Generally, 26:30 *et seq.*
 No new class, 27:30 *et seq.*
 Two classes of stock, 29:30 *et seq.*
 Stock option exercise, issuance upon
 Generally, 39B:19 *et seq.*
 Form, 37:1
 Registration provisions, 37A:72
 Valid authorization, 37:92, 37A:71
 Stock transfer books, 2:43
 Subsidiaries' stock
 Generally, 41:35
 Outstanding shares, 41:19
 Ownership, 41:34
 Underwriters
 Purchase option exercise
 Generally, 31:19 *et seq.*
 Multiple warrant units, 33:19 *et seq.*
 Single warrant units, 32:19 *et seq.*
 Validity of authorization, 31:93
 Warrants
 Generally, 17:19 *et seq.*
 Exercise
 Generally, 26:19 *et seq.*, 26A:19 *et seq.*
 Form, 26:1, 26A:1
 New class
 Generally, 28:19 *et seq.*
 Valid authorization, 28:72
 No new class, 27:19 *et seq.*
 Three classes of stock
 Generally, 30:19 *et seq.*
 Valid authorization, 30:93
 Two classes of stock
 Generally, 29:19 *et seq.*
 Valid authorization, 29:93
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, 31:19 *et seq.*
 Multiple warrant units, 33:19 *et seq.*
 Single warrant units, 32:19 *et seq.*

BACK-UP OPINIONS

See **Old Certificates and Back-Up Opinions**
 (this index)

BENEFITS OF WARRANT AGREEMENTS

See **Warrants** (this index)

BINDING OBLIGATIONS

Warrants, merger offerings, **25L:77**

BLUE SKY LAWS

Liabilities under, **1:31**

BONDS

See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)

BRIEFS

Opinion letters distinguished, **1:7**

BUSINESS DESCRIPTIONS

See **Descriptions of Business** (this index)

BUYER LIABILITIES

Generally, **27A:1** to **27A:133**

Meanings, **27A:2**

Officers certificates, **27A:114** to **27A:133**

Opinion, **27A:1**

Procedures

Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:96** to **27A:113**

Valid authorization, **27A:19** to **27A:57**

Valid issuance, **27A:58** to **27A:95**

Qualifications, **27A:3** to **27A:18**

BYLAWS

Generally. See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:106**

CANCELLED SHARES

Merger offerings

Issuance in new class, **11:46**

Note conversions, **15:46**

Notes of corporations

Conversion shares issuance, **15:46**

Merger offering conversions, **15:46**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon, **11:46**

Convertible, **11:46**

New class issuance, **11:46**

Stock options

Exercise

Generally, **37:44**

No new class, **38:45**, **39A:45**

Issuance, no new class, **39A:45**

Underwriters

Purchase option exercise

Generally, **31:45**, **31:114**

Multiple warrant units, **33:45**, **33:113**

Single warrant units, **32:45**, **32:114**

Warrants

Exercise

Generally, **26:45**

No new class, **27:45**

Three classes of stock, **30:45**

Two classes of stock, **29:45**

CANCELLED SHARES—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:45**

Multiple warrant units, **33:45**, **33:113**

Single warrant units, **32:45**, **32:114**

CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS

Generally, **2:39** et seq.

Bylaws, **2:41**

Certification, **2:70**

Charter, **2:40**

Law requirements, **2:39**

Outstanding stock, **4:17**

CERTIFICATES

Generally, **1:2**

Director resolutions, merger offerings warrants, **25L:85**

Good standing, **2:22**

Incorporation, **1:2**

Jurisdictional certificates, **3:12**

Merger offerings warrants

Director resolutions, **25L:85**

Stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**

Officer's. See **officer's Certificates** (this index)

Old certificates. See **Old Certificates and Back-Up Opinions** (this index)

Secretaries' certificates. See **Secretaries' Certificates** (this index)

Stock. See **Share Certificates** (this index)

Stockholder resolutions, merger offerings warrants, **25L:86**

Tax certificates, **2:24**

Transfer agents' certificates. See **Transfer Agents' Certificates** (this index)

Treasurers' certificates. See **Treasurers' Certificates** (this index)

Verification of accuracy, **2:72**

Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

CHARTER

Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:105**

Valid authorization, **27A:23**

Valid issuance, **27A:59**

CHARTER AMENDMENTS

Valid authorization, **27A:26**

CHARTERS

See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

CHOICE OF LAW

See **Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)

CLOSING DATES OF OPINIONS

Local counsel, **56:6**

CLOSING DATES OF OPINIONS—Cont'd
Special counsel, 57:6

COMPANY BUSINESS DESCRIPTION
Officer's certificates, 27A:133

COMPANY INCUMBENCY
Valid authorization, 27A:53
Valid issuance, 27A:88

COMPANY OFFICER ELECTION
Valid issuance, 27A:86

COMPANY OFFICER RESIGNATION
Valid issuance, 27A:87

COMPANY OFFICERS
See **Officers** (this index)

COMPARISON

Employee stock option plans, 34:49
Merger offerings warrants
Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, 25L:81
Due authorizations, 25L:38
Stock options, assumption in merger. See **Stock Options** (this index)
Valid authorization, 27A:22, 27A:24

CONFLICT OF LAWS

See **Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Directors'. See **Directors** (this index)
Independence representations, 1:9
Special counsel, 57:3
Stockholders'. See **Stockholders** (this index)

CONFLICTS OF OPINIONS

Local counsel opinions, conflicting, 56:3

CONSIDERATION

Fully paid status
Agreement, issuance under
Generally, 5:100
Permissible consideration, 5:116
Merger offerings
New class created
Generally, 8:78
Permissible consideration, 8:93
No new class created
Generally, 7:100, 7:101
Permissible consideration, 7:116
New class, creation of
No par value, 5A:80
Par value, 5A:79
Permissible consideration, 5A:95
Public offerings, 6A:77 et seq.
Received, 5A:82
Note conversion, issuance upon, 14:96

CONSIDERATION—Cont'd

Fully paid status—Cont'd
Preferred stock
Conversion, issuance upon
Generally, 9:97
Permissible consideration, 9:111
Public offerings, 6:98 et seq.
Merger offerings
Fully paid status
New class created, 8:78, 8:93
No new class created, 7:100, 7:101, 7:116
Issuance in new class, convertible into existing class, 11:112
Note conversions, no new class, 15:112
Nonassessability of stock
Agreement, issuance under
Generally, 5:100
Permissible consideration, 5:116
Merger offerings
New class created
Generally, 8:78
Permissible consideration, 8:93
No new class created
Generally, 7:100, 7:101
Permissible consideration, 7:116
New class, creation of
No par value, 5A:80
Par value, 5A:79
Permissible consideration, 5A:95
Public offerings, 6A:77 et seq.
Received, 5A:82
Note conversion, issuance upon, 14:96
Preferred stock conversion, issuance upon
Generally, 9:97
Consideration, permissible, 9:111
Public offerings, 6:98 et seq.
Notes of corporations
Conversion shares issuance
No new class, 15:112
Permissible consideration, 14:110
Forms of consideration, 45:95
Merger offering conversions, 15:112
Received, 45:99
Outstanding stock
Consideration received, 4:81 et seq.
Regularity of
Generally, 4:125
Consideration received, 4:81 et seq.
Par value, outstanding stock, 4:125
Preferred stock
Conversion, issuance upon, 11:112
Convertible, 11:112
New class issuance, 11:112

CONSIDERATION—Cont'd

Public offerings
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 Single warrant units, **24:68**
 Public policy considerations, **43:94**
 Qualifications, drafting considerations, **1:8**
 Stock options
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:78**
 No new class, **35:78, 36A:103**
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:96, 37A:76, 37A:79**
 Consideration, permissible
 Generally, **37:111, 37A:92**
 New class, **39:92, 39B:92**
 No new class, **38:113, 39A:113**
 New class, **39B:77**
 No new class, **38:98, 39A:113**
 Permissible consideration
 Generally, **37:111, 37A:92**
 New class, **39B:92**
 No new class, **38:113, 39A:113**
 Form of consideration
 Generally, **34:75**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:78**
 No new class, **35:78, 36A:103**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:79**
 No new class, **39A:113**
 Issuance
 Form of consideration, **34:75**
 New class, **36B:79**
 No new class, **39A:113**
 Underwriters
 Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 Exercise of purchase options, **31:113**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 Purchase options
 Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 Exercise
 Generally, **31:113**
 Consideration, **33:97**
 No-par shares consideration, **31:99**
 Permissible consideration, **31:113**
 Single warrant units, **32:98**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 Single warrant units, **24:68**
 Single warrant units, **24:68**
 Valid issuance
 Agreement, issuance under
 Consideration, delivery under, **5:84**
 Consideration received, **5:68**

CONSIDERATION—Cont'd

Valid issuance—Cont'd
 Merger offerings
 New class created, **8:47**
 No new class created, **7:70**
 New class, creation of
 Consideration, delivery under, **5A:63**
 Consideration received, **5A:47**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **6A:62**
 Consideration received, **6A:46**
 Delivery of consideration, **6A:62**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **6:83**
 Consideration received, **6:67**
 Delivery of consideration, **6:83**
 Warrants, **25A:90, 25A:94, 25B:90, 25B:94, 25C:95, 25C:100, 25D:95, 25D:100, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97**
 Warrants
 Consideration received, **17:94**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:97, 26:112, 26A:77 et seq., 26A:93**
 New class, **28:77, 28:92**
 No new class, **27:98, 27:113**
 Permissible consideration
 Generally, **26:112, 26A:93**
 New class, **28:92**
 No new class, **27:113**
 Three classes of stock, **30:113**
 Two classes of stock, **29:113**
 Three classes of stock, **30:98, 30:113**
 Two classes of stock, **29:98, 29:113**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:98, 31:113**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:97**
 No-par shares consideration, **31:99**
 Permissible consideration, **31:113**
 Single warrant units, **32:98**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:97, 25H:97**
 No new class, **19:97**
 Permissible consideration, exercise, underwriters' purchase options, **31:113**
 Public offerings, **18:97, 25C:95, 25C:100, 25D:95, 25D:100**
 Regularity
 Generally, **17:90**
 Consideration received, **17:94**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 Single warrant units, **24:68**

CONSIDERATION—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Valid issuance, 25A:90, 25A:94, 25B:90, 25B:94, 25C:95, 25C:100, 25D:95, 25D:100, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97

CONSISTENCY OF OPINIONS

Generally, 1:5

CONTRACTS OF CORPORATIONS

Generally, 44:1

See also **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

Accountants' certificates, 44:14

Bonds. See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)

Bylaw requirements, 44:17

Charter requirements, 44:16

Copies of agreements, 44:18

Countersignatures. See **Countersignatures** (this index)

Definitions, 44:2

Financial covenants, 44:8

Genuineness, 44:9

Jurisdictional limitations, 44:12

Local counsel, 44:3, 44:24

Materiality of agreements, 44:7

Materiality of contract, 44:25

Notes. See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)

Officer representations, 44:21 et seq.

Officer's certificates, 44:6, 44:25 et seq.

Old certificates and back-up opinions, 44:13

Power to contract

Generally, 43:113

Accountants' certificates, 43:21

Affirmative defenses, 43:97

Authority

Generally, 43:55

Execute and perform, 43:22

Binding obligations of contracts, 43:83 et seq.

Bylaw requirements, 43:24, 43:44, 43:86

Charter requirements

Generally, 43:23, 43:43, 43:85

Qualifications, 43:8

Common law requirements, 43:74

Contracts

Generally, 44:1 et seq.

See also **Contracts of Corporations** (this index)

Definitions, 43:2

Delivery, 43:70 et seq.

Description of business, 43:113

Directors' resolutions, 43:45, 43:75, 43:87

Due authorization, 43:41, 43:69

Due execution, 43:42 et seq.

Elements of contract, 43:95

Enforceable qualifications, 43:9, 43:11

CONTRACTS OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Power to contract—Cont'd

Environmental matters, 43:20

Exceptions to opinions, 43:7

Formalities, 43:57

Genuineness, 43:13

Individual clients, 43:40

Jurisdictional limitations, 43:16

Jurisdictions in which business conducted, 43:113

Law requirements, 43:28, 43:50, 43:73

Legal obligations of contracts, 43:83 et seq.

Local counsel, 43:3, 43:38, 43:68

Lost certificates, 43:12, 43:98, 43:121 et seq.

Obligations of contracts, 43:83 et seq.

Officer representations, 43:32 et seq., 43:62 et seq.

Officers, 43:63, 43:64

Officer's certificates, 43:110

Old certificates and Back-up opinions, 43:17

Parent bylaw requirements, 43:31, 43:61

Parent charter requirements, 43:30, 43:60

Parent officer representations, 43:35 et seq., 43:65 et seq.

Parent officers, 43:66, 43:67

Pertinent jurisdictions, 43:25, 43:47, 43:70

Public officials, 43:4

Public policy considerations, 43:94

Qualifications, 43:3 et seq.

Real estate sales, 43:19

Reasonable enforcement, 43:10

Related agreements, 43:96

Representation in the agreement, 43:5

Representative capacity, 43:53

Scope of business, 43:111

Seal, 43:56

SEC no-action letters, 43:18

Secretaries' certificates, 43:29, 43:59, 43:99

Special counsel, 43:15

Special laws, 43:27, 43:49, 43:72

Stockholders' resolutions, 43:46, 43:76, 43:88

Supermajority votes, 43:14

Terms of agreement, 43:51

Type of business, 43:26, 43:48, 43:71

Valid obligations of contracts, 43:83 et seq.

Verification of business description, 43:112

Public officials, 44:4

Qualifications, 44:3 et seq.

Related agreements, 44:20

Representation in agreement, 44:5

Seals. See **Seals, Corporate** (this index)Signatures. See **Signatures** (this index)

Special counsel, 44:11

Supermajority votes, 44:10

Trustees' certificates, 44:15

CONTRIBUTION

Generally, 1:35

CONVERSION PROCEDURES

Merger offerings

Issuance in existing class

Convertible, no new class

Generally, 10:76

Preemptive rights, 10:77 et seq.

Convertible into new class, 12:55

Issuance in new class

Convertible into existing class, 11:77

Convertible to new class, 13:56

Note conversions

Generally, 15:77

New class, 16:56

No new class, 15:77

Notes of corporations

Conversion shares issuance

Generally, 15:77, 16:56

New class, 16:56

No new class, 15:77

Merger offering conversions

Generally, 15:77, 16:56

New class, 16:56

No new class, 15:77

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, 9:76

New class, 11:77, 13:56

No new class

Generally, 10:76, 12:55

Preemptive rights, 10:77 et seq.

Convertible

Existing class

Generally, 10:76, 11:77

Preemptive rights, 10:77 et seq.

New class, 13:56

No new class, 12:55

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion, 10:76

Preemptive rights, 10:77 et seq.

New class conversion, 12:55

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, 11:77

New class conversion, 13:56

No new class

Conversion, issuance upon, 12:55

Convertible, 12:55

Valid issuance, preferred stock conversion, 9:76

CORPORATE DEBTSee **Notes of Corporations** (this index)**CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**

Generally, 42:1 et seq.

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

Annual reports and taxes, 2:26

Authorization, 43:69

Binding obligations of contracts, 43:83 et seq.

Bylaws

Generally, 2:48, 42:16, 42:42, 44:1 et seq.

Agreement, validity of issuance under, 5:60, 5A:39

Authority to execute and perform contract, 43:24

Capital requirements, 2:41

Certificate recitals, 2:74

Certification, 2:68, 2:69

Conformity, 25L:51

Contracts of corporations, 44:17

Contractual powers, 43:24

Due authorizations, 25L:25, 25L:51

Due execution of corporate contract, 43:44, 43:86

Form, 42:44

Merger offerings

Generally, 8:39

Issuance in existing class

Convertible, no new class, 10:60, 10:104, 10:114

Convertible into new class, 12:39

Issuance in new class, convertible into existing class, 11:35, 11:61, 11:105

New class created, 8:39, 8:86

No new class created, 7:62, 7:109

Note conversions, no new class, 15:61, 15:115

Warrants

New class, 20:25, 20:51, 20:56, 20:85, 25H:25, 25H:51, 25H:56, 25H:85

No new class, 19:25, 19:56, 19:85

Nonassessability

Generally, 5:109, 5A:88

Public offerings, 6:106, 6A:85

Notes of corporations

Generally, 45:25, 45:50

Conversion shares issuance

No new class, 15:61, 15:115

Regularity of, 14:60

Merger offering conversions, no new class, 15:61, 15:115

Number of directors, 2:34

Officer election, 2:36

Officer's certificate

Generally, 8:101

Company, 25L:84

Parent, 25L:94

Outstanding share certifications, 4:27

Outstanding stock, regularity of

Generally, 4:71

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Bylaws—Cont'd
 - Outstanding stock, regularity of—Cont'd
 - Nonassessability, **4:133**
 - Preemptive rights, **4:90**
 - Parent. See **Subsidiaries** (this index)
 - Power terms, **2:60**
 - Preemptive rights, **9:79**
 - Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Fully paid status, **9:104**
 - New class, **11:35, 11:61, 11:105**
 - Nonassessability, **9:104**
 - No new class, **10:60, 10:104, 10:114, 12:39**
 - Valid issuance, **9:60**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:60, 10:104, 10:114, 11:35**
 - No new class, **12:39**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:60, 10:104, 10:114**
 - New class conversion, **12:39**
 - New class issuance, existing class conversion, **11:35, 11:61, 11:105**
 - Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:33**
 - Nonassessability, **6:106, 6A:85**
 - Valid issuance, **6:59, 6A:38**
 - Warrants, **18:85, 25C:83, 25D:83**
 - Purchased shares, **9:34**
 - Registration statements
 - Accuracy of descriptions
 - Generally, **49:31**
 - Form, **49:60**
 - Share certificates, **40:17**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **55:4**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:19, 34:37, 34:59**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:22, 36:40, 36:62**
 - No new class, **35:22, 35:40, 35:62, 36A:23, 36A:41, 36A:63, 36A:66, 36A:92, 36A:129**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:33, 37:59, 37:104, 37A:38, 37A:85**
 - Form, **37:114, 37A:100**
 - New class, **39:85, 39:100, 39B:85, 39B:100**
 - No new class, **38:34, 38:60, 38:106, 38:116, 39A:106, 39A:116**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:23, 36B:41, 36B:63**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Bylaws—Cont'd
 - Stock options—Cont'd
 - Issuance—Cont'd
 - No new class, **39A:106, 39A:116**
 - Underwriters
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:24, 23:51, 25C:24, 25C:50**
 - Exercise
 - generally, **31:34, 31:60, 31:106**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:34, 33:60**
 - Single warrant units, **32:34, 32:60, 32:106**
 - Valid issuance, **6:59, 6A:38**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **17:46**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:25, 25J:51, 25J:54, 25J:84, 25K:25, 25K:51, 25K:54, 25K:84**
 - No new class, **21:25, 21:51, 21:54**
 - Due authorization, **25A:21, 25A:36, 25A:46, 25B:21, 25B:36, 25B:46, 25C:24, 25C:40, 25C:50, 25D:24, 25D:40, 25D:50, 25E:25, 25E:41, 25E:51, 25F:25, 25F:41, 25F:51, 25G:25, 25G:41, 25G:51**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:115, 26A:101**
 - New class, **28:39, 28:85, 28:100**
 - No new class, **27:116**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:60, 30:106, 30:116**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:60, 29:106**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - generally, **31:34, 31:60, 31:106**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:34, 33:60**
 - Single warrant units, **32:34, 32:60, 32:106**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:25, 20:51, 20:56, 20:85, 25H:25, 25H:51, 25H:56, 25H:85**
 - No new class, **19:25, 19:56, 19:85**
 - Officer's certificates, **25A:121, 25A:131, 25B:121, 25B:131, 25C:128, 25C:138, 25D:128, 25D:138, 25E:131, 25E:141, 25F:131, 25F:141, 25G:131, 25G:141**
 - Regularity of, **17:21**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:51, 25A:63, 25B:51, 25B:63, 25C:55, 25C:67, 25D:55, 25D:67, 25E:56, 25E:69, 25F:56, 25F:69, 25G:56, 25G:69**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:79, 25A:98, 25B:79, 25B:98, 25C:83, 25C:104, 25D:83, 25D:104, 25E:85, 25E:105, 25F:85**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Bylaws—Cont'd
- Warrants—Cont'd
 - 25F:105, 25G:85, 25G:105**
- Capital requirements
 - Generally, **2:39 et seq.**
 - Bylaws, **2:41**
 - Certification, **2:70**
 - Charter, **2:40**
 - Law requirements, **2:39**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:17**
- Certificate of good standing, **2:22**
- Charters
 - Generally, **2:19, 2:47, 42:15, 42:42, 44:1 et seq.**
- Agreements
 - Issuance of shares per, **5:23**
 - Nonassessability and fully paid status of stock issued under, **5:108, 5A:87**
 - Validity of issuance under, **5:59, 5A:38**
- Amendments
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:20, 8:22**
 - No new class created, **7:28**
 - New class created, merger offerings, **8:20, 8:22**
 - No new class created, merger offerings, **7:28**
 - Notes of corporations, regularity of conversion shares issuance, **14:26**
 - Preferred stock conversion, issuance upon, **9:26, 9:28**
 - Public offerings, **6:25, 6:27, 6A:19, 6A:21**
 - Stock options
 - Exercise
 - generally, **37:25, 37A:19, 37A:21**
 - New class, **39:20, 39B:20**
 - No new class, **39A:26, 39A:28**
 - Underwriters
 - Purchase option exercise
 - generally, **31:26**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:26**
 - Single warrant units, **32:26**
 - Warrants
 - Exercise
 - generally, **26:26, 26A:20 et seq., 31:26**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:26**
 - New class, **28:22**
 - No new class, **27:26**
 - Single warrant units, **32:26**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:26, 30:28**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:26 et seq.**
 - Underwriters' purchase options, **31:26**
 - Authority to execute and perform contract, **43:23**
 - Capital requirements, **2:40**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Charters—Cont'd
 - Conformity, merger offerings warrants
 - Due authorizations, **25L:51**
 - Contracts of corporations, **44:16**
 - Contractual powers, **43:23**
 - Corporate term, **2:18**
 - Directors' resolutions, **54:3**
 - Due authorizations, merger offerings warrants, **25L:24, 25L:51**
 - Due execution of corporate contract, **43:43, 43:85**
 - Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:18**
 - Intermediate corporate term, **2:21**
 - Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:23, 10:59, 10:103**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:38**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:104**
 - Issuance in new class, convertible into existing class, **11:24, 11:34, 11:60**
 - New class created, **8:38, 8:85**
 - No new class created, **7:25, 7:61, 7:108**
 - Note conversions, **15:60**
 - Warrants
 - New class, **20:24, 20:51, 20:55, 20:84, 25H:24, 25H:51, 25H:55, 25H:84**
 - No new class, **19:24, 19:55, 19:84**
 - New class created, **8:38**
 - Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:105, 6A:84**
 - No new class created, **7:25**
 - Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:9, 45:24, 45:50**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - No new class, **15:60**
 - Regularity of, **14:23, 14:59**
 - Merger offering conversions, **15:60**
 - Number of directors, **2:33**
 - Original formalities, **2:20**
 - Outstanding stock
 - Generally, **4:70**
 - Certifications, **4:26**
 - Effect of amendments on, **4:18, 4:20**
 - Nonassessability, **4:132**
 - Preemptive rights, **4:89**
 - Parent charters, **4:56**
 - Power terms, **2:59**
 - Preemptive rights, **9:78**
 - Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:23**
 - Fully paid status, **9:103**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Charters—Cont'd
 - Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 - New class, **11:24, 11:34, 11:60, 11:104**
 - Nonassessability, **9:103**
 - No new class, **10:23, 10:59, 10:103, 12:38**
 - Valid issuance, **9:59**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:23, 10:59, 10:103, 11:24, 11:34, 11:60, 11:104**
 - No new class, **12:38**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:23, 10:59, 10:103**
 - New class conversion, **12:38**
 - New class issuance, existing class conversion, **11:24, 11:34, 11:60, 11:104**
 - Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:22, 6:32, 6A:18**
 - Nonassessability, **6:105, 6A:84**
 - Valid issuance, **6:58, 6A:37**
 - Warrants, **18:84, 25C:82, 25D:82**
 - Purchased shares, **9:33**
 - Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions, **49:17, 49:30**
 - Share certificates, **40:16**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **55:3**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:18, 34:36, 34:59**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:21, 36:39, 36:62**
 - No new class, **35:21, 35:39, 35:62, 36A:22, 36A:40, 36A:63, 36A:65, 36A:91**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:22, 37:32, 37:58, 37:103, 37A:18, 37A:37, 37A:84**
 - New class, **39:19, 39:38, 39:84, 39B:19, 39B:38, 39B:84**
 - No new class, **38:23, 38:33, 38:59, 38:105, 39A:23, 39A:26, 39A:28, 39A:33**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:22, 36B:40, 36B:63**
 - No new class, **39A:23, 39A:26, 39A:28, 39A:33**
 - Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:23, 23:51, 25C:23, 25C:50**
 - Exercise
 - generally, **31:23, 31:33, 31:59, 31:105**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:23, 33:33, 33:59, 33:104**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Charters—Cont'd
- Underwriters—Cont'd
 - Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **32:23, 32:33, 32:59, 32:105**
 - Valid issuance, public offerings, **6:58, 6A:37**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **17:46**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:24, 25J:51, 25J:53, 25K:24, 25K:51, 25K:53**
 - No new class, **21:24, 21:51, 21:53**
 - Due authorization, **25A:20, 25A:35, 25A:46, 25B:20, 25B:35, 25B:46, 25C:23, 25C:39, 25C:50, 25D:23, 25D:39, 25D:50, 25E:24, 25E:40, 25E:51, 25F:24, 25F:40, 25F:51, 25G:24, 25G:40, 25G:51, 25L:24, 25L:51**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:23, 26A:19**
 - New class, **28:20, 28:38, 28:84**
 - No new class, **27:23**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:23 et seq., 30:59, 30:105**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:23 et seq., 29:59, 29:105**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - generally, **31:23, 31:33, 31:59, 31:105**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:23, 33:33, 33:59, 33:104**
 - Single warrant units, **32:23, 32:33, 32:59, 32:105**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:24, 20:51, 20:55, 20:84, 25H:24, 25H:51, 25H:55, 25H:84**
 - No new class, **19:24, 19:55, 19:84**
 - Public offerings, **18:84, 25C:82, 25D:82**
 - Regularity of, **17:20**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:50, 25A:62, 25B:50, 25B:62, 25C:54, 25C:66, 25D:54, 25D:66, 25E:55, 25E:68, 25F:55, 25F:68, 25G:55, 25G:68**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:78, 25A:97, 25B:78, 25B:97, 25C:82, 25C:103, 25D:82, 25D:103, 25E:84, 25E:104, 25F:84, 25F:104, 25G:84, 25G:104**
 - Conformity with charter and bylaws
 - Due authorizations, **25L:51**
 - Merger offerings warrants
 - Due authorizations, **25L:51**
 - Contracts of corporations
 - Generally, **44:1 et seq.**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Contracts of corporations—Cont'd
 - See also **Contracts of Corporations** (this index)
- Copies of agreements, **44:18**
- Countersignatures. See **Countersignatures** (this index)
- Definitions
 - Generally, **2:2, 42:2**
 - Foreign qualification, **3:2**
- Description of business, **42:49**
- Directors. See **Directors** (this index)
- Dissolution, **2:15, 2:17**
- Doing business. See **Foreign Qualification** (this index)
- Due authorization, **25A:44, 25A:45, 25B:44, 25B:45, 25C:48, 25C:49, 25D:48, 25D:49, 25E:49, 25E:50, 25F:49, 25F:50, 25G:49, 25G:50, 25L:24, 25L:50, 43:69**
- Due incorporation, **2:7**
- Existence of corporation
 - Generally, **42:40**
 - Contractual powers, **43:39**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:49**
 - Merger offerings warrants
 - Due authorizations, **25L:49**
 - New class, **20:49, 25H:49**
 - Notes of corporations, **45:48**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:57**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:60**
 - No new class, **35:60, 36A:61**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:61**
 - No new class, **39A:82**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:49, 25C:48**
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **17:44**
 - Assumed in merger, **25J:49, 25K:49**
 - Due authorization, **25A:44, 25B:44, 25C:48, 25D:48, 25E:49, 25F:49, 25G:49**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:49, 25H:49**
 - No new class, **19:49**
 - Public offerings, **18:49, 25C:48, 25D:48**
 - Financial covenants, **44:8**
 - Foreign qualification. See **Foreign Qualification** (this index)
 - Form, **42:49**
 - Formalities generally, **43:57**
 - Genuineness, **2:9, 42:9**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Good standing
 - Generally, **2:1 et seq.**
 - Annual reports and taxes, **2:26**
 - Capital requirements, **2:39 et seq.**
 - Certificates of
 - Generally, **2:22**
 - Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:19**
 - Telegram, good standing, **51:20**
 - Corporate status, **2:65**
 - Definitions, **2:2**
 - Directors. See **Directors** (this index)
 - Due incorporation, **2:7**
 - Due organization, **2:8, 2:31 et seq.**
 - Foreign qualification certificates, **3:14**
 - Genuineness, **2:9**
 - Incorporation, **2:13 et seq., 2:53**
 - Incumbency, **2:29**
 - Limit on jurisdictions, **2:11**
 - Local counsel, **2:30, 2:52**
 - Minute books, **2:13**
 - Minutes on bylaws, **2:31**
 - Officer elections, **2:27, 2:35**
 - Officer resignations, **2:28**
 - Officer's certificates, **2:6**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **2:12**
 - Qualifications, **2:3 et seq.**
 - Scope of business, **2:71**
 - Special counsel, **2:10**
 - Stock issuance, **2:37**
 - Stock transfer books, **2:43**
 - Tax certificates, **2:24**
 - Tax telegrams, **2:25**
 - Telegram, **2:23, 2:58**
 - Valid existence, **2:13 et seq.**
 - Valid issuance, **2:38**
 - Incorporation
 - Generally, **2:13 et seq.**
 - Certificate of, **1:2**
 - Interstate activities. See **Foreign Qualification** (this index)
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **42:12**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **42:49**
 - Laws, **2:14**
 - Legal obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**
 - Limit on jurisdictions, **2:11**
 - Local counsel
 - Generally, **42:3, 42:39**
 - Good standing, **2:52**
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:48**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **25L:37, 42:8, 42:27**
 - Form, **42:50 et seq.**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Lost certificates—Cont'd
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
- Meetings of directors
 - Generally, **54:13**
 - Form, **54:31**
- Merger offerings warrants, conformity with charter and bylaws, **25L:51**
- Merger powers, **2:16**
- Minutes. See **Minutes** (this index)
- New class, creation of
 - Bylaws
 - Agreement, validity of issuance under, **5A:39**
 - Nonassessability, **5A:88, 6A:85**
 - Valid issuance, **6A:38**
- Charters
 - Agreements
 - Nonassessability and fully paid status of stock issued under, **5A:87**
 - Validity of issuance under, **5A:38**
 - Amendments, **6A:19, 6A:21**
 - Nonassessability of public offerings, **6A:84**
 - Valid issuance, public offerings, **6A:37**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:1 et seq.**
 - See also **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
- Officers. See **Officers** (this index)
- Old certificates and back-up opinions, **42:13**
- Omnibus qualification, **42:7**
- Organizational expenses, **2:44**
- Parent and subsidiary corporations. See **Subsidiaries** (this index)
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **42:20**
- Powers
 - Generally, **2:54 et seq., 42:41, 43:1**
 - Bylaw terms, **2:60**
 - Charter terms, **2:59**
 - Conduct of business
 - Generally, **2:1 et seq.**
 - Corporate status, **2:65**
 - Definitions, **2:2**
 - Dissolution, **2:15, 2:17**
 - Due organization, **2:31 et seq.**
 - Laws, **2:14**
 - Limit on jurisdictions, **2:11**
 - Local counsel, **2:52, 2:64**
 - Merger, **2:16**
 - Minute books, **2:13**
 - Minutes on bylaws, **2:31**
 - Officer's certificates, **2:6**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **2:12**
 - Qualifications, **2:3 et seq.**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Powers—Cont'd
 - Conduct of business—Cont'd
 - Scope of business, **2:71**
 - Scope of company's business, **4:146**
 - Special counsel, **2:10**
 - Stock issuance, **2:37**
 - Stock transfer books, **2:43**
 - Valid issuance, **2:38**
- Contractual
 - Generally, **43:113**
 - See also **Contracts of Corporations** (this index)
 - Accountants' certificates, **43:21**
 - Affirmative defenses, **43:97**
 - Authority, **43:55**
 - Authority to execute and perform contract, **43:22**
 - Binding obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **43:24, 43:44, 43:86**
 - Charter requirements, **43:23, 43:43, 43:85**
 - Charters, **43:8**
 - Common law requirements, **43:74**
 - Contracts, **44:1 et seq.**
 - Definitions, **43:2**
 - Delivery, **43:70 et seq.**
 - Description of business, **43:113**
 - Directors' resolutions, **43:45, 43:75, 43:87**
 - Due authorization, **43:41, 43:69**
 - Due execution, **43:42 et seq.**
 - Elements of contract, **43:95**
 - Enforceable qualifications, **43:9, 43:11**
 - Environmental matters, **43:20**
 - Exceptions to opinions
 - Qualifications, **43:7**
 - Formalities, **43:57**
 - Genuineness, **43:13**
 - Individual clients, **43:40**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **43:16**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **43:113**
 - Law requirements, **43:28, 43:50, 43:73**
 - Legal obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**
 - Local counsel, **43:3, 43:38, 43:68**
 - Lost certificates, **43:12, 43:98, 43:121 et seq.**
 - Obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **43:32 et seq., 43:62 et seq.**
 - Officers, **43:63, 43:64**
 - Officer's certificates, **43:110**
 - Old certificates and Back-up opinions, **43:17**
 - Parent bylaws, **43:31, 43:61**
 - Parent charters, **43:30, 43:60**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Powers—Cont'd
 - Contractual—Cont'd
 - Parent officer representations, **43:35 et seq.**, **43:65 et seq.**
 - Parent officers, **43:66, 43:67**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **43:25, 43:47, 43:70**
 - Public officials, **43:4**
 - Public policy considerations, **43:94**
 - Qualifications, **43:3 et seq.**
 - Real estate sales, **43:19**
 - Reasonable enforcement, **43:10**
 - Related agreements, **43:96**
 - Representation in the agreement, **43:5**
 - Representative capacity, **43:53**
 - Scope of business, **43:111**
 - Seal, **43:56**
 - SEC no-action letters, **43:18**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **43:29, 43:59, 43:99**
 - Special counsel, **43:15**
 - Special laws, **43:27, 43:49, 43:72**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **43:46, 43:76, 43:88**
 - Supermajority votes, **43:14**
 - Terms of agreement, **43:51**
 - Type of business, **43:26, 43:48, 43:71**
 - Valid obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**
 - Verification of business description, **43:112**
 - Definitions, **2:2**
 - Dissolution, **2:15, 2:17**
 - Due authorization, **25A:45, 25B:45, 25C:49, 25D:49, 25E:50, 25F:50, 25G:50, 25L:50, 43:69**
 - Due organization, **2:31 et seq.**
 - Good standing telegram, **2:58**
 - Law requirements, **2:14, 2:54**
 - Local counsel, **2:52, 2:64**
 - Merger, **2:16**
 - Merger offerings, **20:50, 25H:50, 25L:50**
 - Minute books, **2:13**
 - Notes of corporations, **45:49**
 - Officer election, **2:61**
 - Officer's certificates, **43:6**
 - Special counsel, **2:10**
 - Special laws, **2:56**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:58**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:61**
 - No new class, **35:61, 36A:62**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:62**
 - No new class, **39A:83**
 - Type of business, **2:55**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Powers—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:50, 25C:49**
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **17:45**
 - Due authorization, **25A:45, 25B:45, 25C:49, 25D:49, 25E:50, 25F:50, 25G:50**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:50**
 - New class, **20:50, 25H:50**
 - No new class, **19:50**
 - Public offerings
 - Generally, **18:50, 25C:49, 25D:49**
 - Public officials, **42:4**
 - Public policy considerations, **43:94**
 - Qualifications, **42:3 et seq.**
 - Related agreements, **42:25**
 - Representation in agreement, **42:5**
 - Resolutions
 - Directors. See **Directors** (this index)
 - Stockholders. See **Stockholders** (this index)
 - Scope of business, form, **42:47**
 - Seals. See **Seals, Corporate** (this index)
 - Secretaries' certificates, **42:30**
 - Signatures. See **Signatures** (this index)
 - Special counsel
 - Generally, **42:11**
 - Good standing, **2:10**
 - Special laws, **42:22**
 - Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **42:18**
 - Form, **42:46**
 - Stock transfer books. See **Stock Transfer Books** (this index)
 - Subsidiary corporations. See **Subsidiaries** (this index)
 - Supermajority votes. See **Supermajority Votes** (this index)
 - Tax certificates, **2:24**
 - Tax telegrams, **2:25**
 - Terms of agreements, **42:24**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **42:29**
 - Form, **42:51**
 - Treasurers' certificates, form, **42:52**
 - Type of business, **42:21**
 - Valid existence, **2:13 et seq.**
 - Valid obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**
 - Verification of business description, form, **42:48**
 - Warrants
 - Bylaws, *supra*
 - Charter, *supra*

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES**—Cont'd**

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Duly authorized, **25I:25**
 - Existence of corporation, *supra*
 - Powers, *supra*
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:54**

COUNTERSIGNATURES

- Generally, **40:30 et seq.**
- See also **Signatures** (this index)
- Agreement, issuance under, **5:74**

Merger offerings

- Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:73**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:52 et seq.**
- Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:74**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:53**
- New class created, **8:53 et seq.**
- No new class created, **7:76 et seq.**
- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:53 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:74**

New class, creation of, **5A:53, 5A:54, 5A:55, 6A:52**

Notes of corporations

- Conversion shares issuance
 - Generally, **14:73 et seq.**
 - New class, **16:53 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:74**
- Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:53 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:74**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:73 et seq.**
 - New class, **11:74, 13:53**
 - No new class, **10:73, 12:52 et seq.**

Convertible

- Existing class, **10:73, 11:74**
- New class, **13:53**
- No new class, **12:52 et seq.**

Existing class issuance

- Existing class conversion, **10:73**
- New class conversion, **12:52 et seq.**

New class issuance

- Existing class conversion, **11:74**
- New class conversion, **13:53**

Public offerings, valid issuance, **6:73 et seq., 6A:52 et seq.**

Stock options

- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:72 et seq., 37A:51 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:52 et seq., 39B:52 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:73 et seq., 39A:73 et seq.**

COUNTERSIGNATURES—Cont'd

Underwriters

- Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:73 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:73 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:73 et seq.**
- Valid issuance, **27A:73**
- Valid issuance of public offerings, **6:73 et seq., 6A:52 et seq.**

Warrants

- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:73 et seq., 26A:52 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:52 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:73 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:73**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:73 et seq.**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:73 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:73 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:73 et seq.**

CROSS REFERENCESUse of, **1:2****DEBTS OF CORPORATIONS**See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)**DEFINITIONS**

- Generally, **1:37**
- Actual knowledge, **41:12, 46:12, 47:9**
- Arbitration, **47:2**
- Assumed in merger, **25J:2, 25K:2**
- Assumption in merger, **35:2, 36A:2**
- Bylaw compliance, **44:2**
- Charter compliance, **44:2**
- Contracts of corporations, **44:2**
- Conversion, issuance upon, **11:2, 12:2**
- Conversion shares issuance, **16:2**
- Convertible into existing class, **11:2**
- Convertible into new class, **12:2**
- Corporate powers, **43:2**
- Exempt sales, **53:2**
- Exercise of warrants, **26:2, 26A:2**
- Existing class conversion, **11:2**
- Existing class issuance, **12:2**
- Financial covenants, **44:8**
- Foreign qualification, **3:2**
- Forms S-2 and S-3, **51:2**
- Governmental clearances, **46:2**
- Issuance in existing class, **7:2, 12:2**
- Issuance in new class, **11:2, 36B:2**
- Legal proceedings, **47:2**
- Materiality
 - Agreement, **44:7**
 - Contract, **44:25**
 - Dispute, **47:6**
 - Legal proceedings, **47:28 et seq.**

DEFINITIONS—Cont'd

- Meanings of terms used in letters, **1:1**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **7:2, 8:2, 20:2, 25H:2, 25L:1 et seq.**
 - Conversions, **16:2**
 - Note conversions, **15:2, 16:2**
- Multiple warrant units, **25:2, 33:2**
- New class, **6A:2, 20:2, 25F:2, 25H:2, 25J:2, 25K:2, 28:2, 36:2, 36B:2**
- New class conversion, **12:2**
- New class issuance, **11:2**
- 1939 Act, **52:2**
- No new class, **12:2, 25E:2, 35:2, 36A:2, 38:2, 39A:2**
- Notes of corporations, generally, **14:2, 15:2, 45:2, 53:2**
- Opinion defined, **1:3**
- Outstanding stock, **4:2**
- Peer review, **1:18**
- Preferred stock issuances, **9:2**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:2**
 - New class, **6A:2**
 - Warrants, **18:2, 25C:2, 25D:2**
- Public officials, **46:2**
- Purchase options, **23:2, 25C:2, 25D:2**
- Registration statements, **48:2**
- Share certificates, **40:2**
- Single warrant units, **24:2, 32:2**
- Stockholders of record, **55:32**
- Stock options, **34:2**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:2**
- Three classes of warrants, **30:2**
- Underwriters' purchase options, **23:2, 25C:2, 31:2**
- Underwriters' unit purchase options, **32:2**
- Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

DELIVERY

- Notes of corporations, **45:132 et seq.**
- Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

DESCRIPTIONS OF BUSINESS

- Accuracy of verification, officer's certificates, **25L:88**
- Corporate forms and procedures
 - Contractual powers, **43:113**
 - Form, **42:49**
- Directors' resolutions, **54:29**
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:100**
- Governmental clearances, **46:38**
- Merger offerings warrants, **25L:88**
- Notes of corporations, **45:146**
- Officer's certificates
 - Accuracy of verification, **25L:88**

DESCRIPTIONS OF BUSINESS—Cont'd

- Public offerings
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **6:133, 6A:105**
 - New class creation, **6A:105**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
- Registration statements
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:59**
 - Descriptions of securities, **48:41**
- Share certificates, **40:51**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:49**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:105**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:108**
 - No new class, **35:109, 36A:134**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:120, 37:131, 37A:105**
 - New class, **39:105, 39B:105**
 - No new class, **38:122, 38:133, 39A:133**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:110**
 - No new class, **39A:133**
- Subsidiaries
 - Generally, **46:38**
 - Stock of, **41:71**
- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:121, 33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
 - Verifications. See **Verifications** (this index)
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **17:128, 25A:125, 25A:126, 25B:125, 25B:126, 25C:132, 25C:133, 25D:132, 25D:133, 25E:135, 25E:136, 25F:135, 25F:136, 25G:135, 25G:136**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:89, 25K:89**
 - No new class, **21:96**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:121, 26:132, 26A:106**
 - New class, **28:105**
 - No new class, **27:122, 27:133**
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:122**

DESCRIPTIONS OF BUSINESS—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd
 Exercise—Cont'd
 Three classes of stock—Cont'd
 Form, 30:133
 Two classes of stock, 29:122, 29:133
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, 31:122, 31:133
 Multiple warrant units, 33:121, 33:132
 Single warrant units, 32:122, 32:133
 Merger offerings
 Generally, 25L:89
 New class, 20:136, 25F:136, 25H:136
 No new class, 19:136, 25E:136
 Officer's certificates
 Generally, 25L:88
 Jurisdiction, 25I:89
 Public offerings
 Generally, 18:131, 25C:133, 25D:133
 Jurisdiction, 6:133, 6A:105
 New class creation, 6A:105
 Verification, 19:135
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, 23:101, 25C:133
 Multiple warrant units, 25:101
 Single warrant units, 24:101
 Verification, 18:130, 25C:132, 25D:132,
 25E:132, 25F:132

DESTROYED CERTIFICATES

See **Lost Certificates** (this index)

DIRECTOR RESOLUTIONS

Organization, valid issuance, 27A:68
 Valid issuance, 27A:62

DIRECTORS

Generally, 54:1 et seq.
 Actual knowledge
 Generally, 46:12, 47:9
 Subsidiaries' stock, 41:12
 Committee actions, 54:25
 Conflicts of interest
 Generally, 54:20
 Form, 54:33
 Disclosures of opinions to, 1:20
 Due authorizations, merger offerings warrants
 resolutions, 25L:26
 Identification of directors, 54:17
 Interested directors
 Generally, 54:20
 Form, 54:33
 Knowledge
 Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, 51:11
 Governmental compliance requirements, 46:13
 Legal proceedings pending, 47:10
 Registration statements, exhibits, 50:9

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

Knowledge—Cont'd
 Registration statements, matters in, 48:10
 Knowledge of directors, subsidiaries' stock,
 41:13
 Meetings, notice of
 Generally, 54:13
 Form, 54:31
 Merger offerings warrants, 25L:26
 Minutes, 54:16
 Numbers of
 Generally, 54:18
 Bylaw requirements, 2:34
 Charter requirements, 2:33
 Law requirements, 2:32
 Officer's certificates, 54:26 et seq.
 Outstanding share resolutions, 4:28
 Qualifications of directors, 54:19
 Registration statements questionnaires, 48:30
 Resolutions
 Generally, 42:17, 54:1 et seq., 54:29
 Affidavit of mailing, 54:15, 54:32
 Agreement, issuance under, 5:120
 Bylaw requirements, 54:4
 Certificate, 54:30
 Certification, 54:12
 Charter requirements, 54:3
 Committee actions, 54:25
 Conflicts of interest
 Generally, 54:20
 Form, 54:33
 Corporate forms and procedures, 42:17
 Description of business, 54:29
 Due authorizations, 25L:26
 Due execution of corporate contract, 43:45,
 43:75, 43:87
 Form, 9:115, 42:45
 Fully paid status, 6:117, 6A:101
 Governmental clearances
 Generally, 46:25
 Form, 46:40
 Interested directors
 Generally, 54:20
 Form, 54:33
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted,
 54:29
 Law requirements, 54:2
 Listing requirements, 54:5
 Local counsel, 54:24
 Mailing, 54:15
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Convertible, no new class, 10:35, 10:62,
 10:68, 10:115

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

Resolutions—Cont'd
 Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Issuance in existing class—Cont'd
 Convertible into new class, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class
 generally, **11:36, 11:63, 11:116**
 Organization, **11:69**
 Convertible to new class, **13:42, 13:48, 13:100**
 New class created, **8:41, 8:102, 25F:58**
 No new class created
 Generally, **7:64, 25E:58**
 Organization, **7:71**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:42, 16:48, 16:93**
 No new class, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**
 Organization, **7:71**
 Warrants
 Due authorizations, **25L:26**
 New class, **20:26, 20:58, 20:87, 20:132, 25F:58, 25F:87, 25H:26, 25H:58, 25H:87, 25H:132**
 No new class, **19:26, 19:87, 19:132, 25E:58, 25E:87**
 Minutes, **54:16**
 New class created, **8:41, 8:102**
 Nonassessability, public offerings, **6:117, 6A:101**
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:26**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:42, 16:48, 16:93**
 No new class, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**
 Regularity of
 generally, **14:35, 14:62, 14:114**
 Organization, **14:68**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:42, 16:48, 16:93**
 No new class, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**
 Officer representations, **54:21 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates
 Generally, **54:26 et seq.**
 Merger offerings, **7:120**
 Share certificates, **40:47**
 Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:74, 4:83**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **54:6**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:62**
 New class
 generally, **11:36, 11:63, 11:116, 13:100**
 Organization, **11:69**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

Resolutions—Cont'd
 Preferred stock—Cont'd
 Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 No new class, **10:35, 10:62, 10:68, 10:115, 12:41, 12:47, 12:99**
 Organization, **9:68**
 Convertible
 Existing class
 generally, **11:63**
 New class, **11:36, 11:116**
 No new class, **10:35, 10:62, 10:68, 10:115**
 Organization, **11:69**
 New class, **13:42, 13:48, 13:100**
 No new class, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **10:35, 10:62, 10:68, 10:115**
 New class conversion, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion
 generally, **11:36, 11:63, 11:116**
 Organization, **11:69**
 New class conversion, **13:42, 13:48, 13:100**
 Public offerings
 Authorized issuance, **6:34**
 Fully paid status, **6:117, 6A:101**
 New class creation, **6:34, 6A:40, 6A:47, 6A:101**
 Nonassessability, **6:117, 6A:101**
 Valid issuance, **6:61, 6:68, 6A:40, 6A:47**
 Warrants, **18:25, 18:127, 25C:25, 25C:129, 25D:25, 25D:129**
 Purchased shares, **9:35**
 Registration statements
 Accuracy of descriptions
 Generally, **49:32**
 Form, **49:61**
 Related agreements, **54:11**
 Scope of business, **54:27, 54:28**
 Share certificates
 Generally, **40:19**
 Officer's certificates, **40:47**
 Organization, **40:25**
 Special laws, **54:8**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **55:5, 55:39**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:20, 34:38, 34:66**
 Assumption in merger
 New class
 generally, **36:23, 36:41, 36:69**
 Form, **36:104**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

Resolutions—Cont'd
 Stock options—Cont'd
 Assumption in merger—Cont'd
 No new class
 generally, 35:23, 35:41, 35:69, 36A:24,
 36A:42, 36A:68, 36A:94
 Form, 35:105, 36A:130
 Exercise
 Generally, 37:34, 37:61, 37A:40
 Form, 37:115, 37A:101
 New class
 generally, 39:41, 39B:41
 Form, 39:101, 39B:101
 No new class
 generally, 38:35, 38:62, 39A:62
 Form, 38:117, 39A:117
 Form, 34:101
 Issuance
 New class
 generally, 36B:24, 36B:42, 36B:70
 Form, 36B:106
 No new class
 generally, 39A:35, 39A:62, 39A:68
 Form, 39A:117
 Subsidiaries' stock
 Generally, 41:23, 41:63
 Absence of liens, 41:42
 Terms of agreement, 54:10
 Type of business, 54:7
 Underwriters
 Purchase options
 Generally, 23:25, 25C:25
 Exercise
 generally, 31:35, 31:62
 Multiple warrant units, 33:35, 33:62
 Single warrant units, 32:35, 32:62
 Valid issuance
 Agreement, issuance under, 5:62, 5:69
 Merger offerings
 New class created, 8:48
 New class, creation of, 5A:41, 5A:48
 Public offerings
 Generally, 6:61, 6:68
 New class creation, 6A:40, 6A:47
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:26, 25J:56, 25J:85,
 25K:26, 25K:56, 25K:85
 No new class, 21:26, 21:56, 21:92
 Authentication, 17:53
 Due authorization, 25A:22, 25B:22,
 25C:25, 25D:25, 25E:26, 25F:26,
 25G:26, 25L:26

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

Resolutions—Cont'd
 Warrants—Cont'd
 Exercise
 Generally, 26:35
 New class
 generally, 28:41, 28:101
 Organization, 28:47
 No new class, 27:35, 27:117
 Three classes of stock
 generally, 30:35, 30:62, 30:117
 Organization, 30:68
 Two classes of stock
 generally, 29:35, 29:62, 29:117
 Organization, 29:68
 Underwriters' purchase options
 generally, 31:35, 31:62
 Multiple warrant units, 33:35, 33:62
 Single warrant units, 32:35, 32:62
 Merger offerings
 New class, 20:26, 20:58, 20:87, 25F:58,
 25F:87, 25H:26, 25H:58, 25H:87
 No new class, 19:26, 19:58, 19:87,
 19:132, 25E:58, 25E:87
 Officer's certificates, 25A:122, 25B:122,
 25C:129, 25D:129, 25E:132, 25F:132,
 25G:132
 Public offerings, 18:25, 18:87, 18:127,
 25C:25, 25C:85, 25C:129, 25D:25,
 25D:85, 25D:129
 Regularity of, 17:22, 17:81
 Valid authentication, 25A:53, 25B:53,
 25C:57, 25D:57, 25E:58, 25F:58,
 25G:58
 Valid issuance, 25A:81, 25B:81, 25C:85,
 25D:85, 25E:87, 25F:87, 25G:87
 Warrants. Resolutions, *supra*

DISPUTES

See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

DISSOLUTION

See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

DIVIDEND FORMS

Generally, 5:137, 5A:109

DOING BUSINESS

See **Foreign Qualification** (this index); **Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)

DRAFT OPINIONS

Local counsels', 56:4
 Special counsels', 57:4

DUE AUTHORIZATION

See **Warrants** (this index)

DUE DILIGENCE REQUIREMENTS

See also **Officers' Certificates** (this index)
 Factual investigations, **1:15**
 Law questions, **1:17**
 Memoranda of, **1:15**
 True opinion defense, **1:36**

ELECTIONS OF OFFICERS

See **Officers** (this index)

EMPLOYEE STOCK OPTION PLANS

Comparison, **34:49**
 Due authorization, **34:27, 34:43**
 Fully paid status, **37:94, 37:105, 37A:74, 37A:86**
 Nonassessability, **37:94, 37:105, 37A:74, 37A:86**
 Terms, **37:80, 37A:59**
 Terms of plans, **34:78**
 Valid issuance, **34:72, 37:80, 37A:59**

ENFORCEABLE QUALIFICATIONS

Generally, **43:11**
 Corporate forms and procedures, contractual powers, **43:9, 43:11**
 Corporate powers, **43:9, 43:11**
 Merger offerings
 Warrants
 Generally, **25L:10**
 New class, **20:10, 25F:10, 25H:10**
 No new class, **19:10, 25E:10**
 Notes of corporations, **45:10**
 Public offerings
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 Single warrant units, **24:10**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:8**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:9**
 No new class, **35:9, 36A:9**
 Issuance, new class, **36B:9**
 Underwriters
 Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 Purchase options
 Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 Single warrant units, **24:10**
 Single warrant units, **24:10**
 Warrants, **25I:10**
 Generally, **17:9, 25A:9, 25B:9, 25C:10, 25D:10, 25E:10, 25F:10, 25G:10**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:10, 25K:10**
 No new class, **21:10**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **25E:10, 25L:10**

ENFORCEABLE QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

Warrants, **25I:10**—Cont'd
 Merger offerings—Cont'd
 New class, **20:10, 25F:10, 25H:10**
 No new class, **19:10, 25E:10**
 Public offerings, **25C:10, 25D:10**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 Single warrant units, **24:10**

ENFORCEMENT, REASONABLE

Warrants, **25A:10, 25B:10, 25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11**

ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS

See also **Qualifications** (this index)
 Corporate powers qualifications, **43:20**

EXCEPTIONS TO OPINIONS

Generally, **43:7**
 Contractual powers qualifications, **43:7**
 Merger offerings
 Warrants
 Generally, **25L:8**
 New class, **20:8, 25H:8**
 No new class, **19:8**
 Notes of corporations, **45:7**
 Public offerings
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:8, 25C:8, 25D:8**
 Single warrant units, **24:8**

Stock options
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:7**
 No new class, **35:7, 36A:7**
 Issuance, new class, **36B:7**

Underwriters
 Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:8**
 Purchase options
 Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 Single warrant units, **24:8**
 Single warrant units, **24:8**

Warrants
 Generally, **17:7**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:8, 25K:8**
 No new class, **21:8**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **25L:8**
 New class, **20:8, 25F:8, 25H:8**
 No new class, **19:8, 25E:8**
 Public offerings, **18:8, 18:10, 25C:8, 25D:8**
 Qualifications, **25A:7, 25B:7, 25C:8, 25D:8, 25E:8, 25F:8, 25G:8**
 Regularity, **17:7**

EXCEPTIONS TO OPINIONS—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd
Underwriters' purchase options
Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
Single warrant units, **24:8**

EXECUTION OF CERTIFICATE

Valid issuance, **27A:70**

EXECUTION OF CERTIFICATES

See **Share Certificates** (this index)

EXECUTION OF WARRANTS

See **Warrants** (this index)

EXEMPT SALES

Forms S-2 and S-3. See **Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance** (this index)
Notes of corporations. See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
Rule 144. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)

EXERCISE

Definitions, **39:2, 39A:2, 39B:2**
Options. See **Stock Options** (this index)
Underwriters' purchase options. See **Underwriters** (this index)
Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

EXISTENCE OF CORPORATION

See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

EXPERTISE QUALIFICATIONS

Agreement, regularity of issuance under, **5:11**
Assumed in merger, **21:16**
Merger offerings

Issuance in existing class
Generally, **7:13**
Convertible, no new class, **10:11**
Convertible into new class, **12:11**
Issuance in new class
Generally, **8:11**
Convertible into existing class, **11:12**
Convertible to new class, **13:12**
Note conversions
New class, **16:11**
No new class, **15:11**

Warrants
Generally, **25L:16**
New class, **20:16, 25F:16, 25H:16**
No new class, **19:16, 25E:16**

New class, creation of, **5A:11**

Notes of corporations
Conversion shares issuance
New class, **16:11**
No new class, **15:11**
Regularity of, **14:11**

EXPERTISE QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

Notes of corporations—Cont'd
Merger offering conversions
New class, **16:11**
No new class, **15:11**
Preferred stock
Conversion, issuance upon
Generally, **9:12**
New class, **11:12, 13:12**
No new class, **10:11, 12:11**
Convertible
Existing class, **10:11, 11:12**
New class, **13:12**
No new class, **12:11**
Existing class issuance
Existing class conversion, **10:11**
New class conversion, **12:11**
New class issuance
Existing class conversion, **11:12**
New class conversion, **13:12**

Public offerings
Generally, **6:11**
New class creation, **6A:11**
Underwriters' purchase options
Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
Single warrant units, **24:16**

Stock options
Assumption in merger
New class, **36:14**
No new class, **35:14, 36A:15**
Exercise
Generally, **37:11, 37A:11**
New class, **39:11, 39B:11**
No new class, **38:11, 39A:11**
Issuance
New class, **36B:15**
No new class, **39A:11**

Underwriters
Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
Multiple warrant units, **25:16**

Purchase options
Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
Exercise
Generally, **31:11**
Multiple warrant units, **33:11**
Single warrant units, **32:11**
Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
Single warrant units, **24:16**

Single warrant units, **24:16**
Underwriters' purchase options
Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
See also **Underwriters** (this index)

EXPERTISE QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd**Warrants, 25I:16**

Assumed in merger
New class, 25J:16, 25K:16
No new class, 21:16

Exercise

Generally, 26:11, 26A:11
New class, 28:11
No new class, 27:11

Three classes of warrants, 30:11

Two classes of warrants, 29:11

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, 31:11
Multiple warrant units, 33:11
Single warrant units, 32:11

Merger offerings

Generally, 25L:16
New class, 20:16, 25F:16, 25H:16
No new class, 19:16, 25E:16

Public offerings, 18:16, 25C:16, 25D:16**Underwriters' purchase options**

Generally, 23:16, 25C:16
Multiple warrant units, 25:16
Single warrant units, 24:16

FACT QUESTIONS

See also **Officers' Certificates** (this index)

Avoidance of, 1:7

Client representations, 1:7

Opinions as to, 1:4

Scope of factual investigations, 1:15

FALSE OPINIONS

Generally, 1:21

True opinion defense, 1:36

FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUERS

Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance (this index)

FOREIGN QUALIFICATION

Generally, 3:1 et seq.

Annual reports and taxes, 3:19

Blue sky laws, liabilities under, 1:31

Certification, 2:73

Client representations, 1:7

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, 9:117

Doing business certificates. See **Officers' Certificates** (this index)

Fully paid status of public offerings, 6:119

Good standing certificates, 3:14

Incumbency of officers, 3:22, 3:27

Inside counsel, 3:23

Jurisdictional certificates, 3:12

Jurisdictional limitations. See **Qualifications** (this index)

Limits on jurisdictions, 3:10

Local counsel, 3:24

FOREIGN QUALIFICATION—Cont'd**Merger offerings**

Issuance in new class, 11:118

New class created, 8:43

No new class created, 7:66, 7:122

New class created, merger offerings, 8:43

Nonassessability, public offerings, 6:119

Notes of corporations, regularity of conversion
shares issuance, 14:116

Officer elections, 3:20

Officer's certificates

Generally, 3:8, 3:26

Outstanding stock, 4:145

Omnibus qualification, 4:8

Outstanding stock, officer's certificates re, 4:145

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, 9:117

New class, 11:118

Convertible, 11:118

New class issuance, 11:118

Public offerings, 6:119

Qualifications, 3:3 et seq.

Representations in agreement, 3:7

Stock option exercise

Generally, 37:117

No new class, 38:119

Tax certificates, 3:16

Underwriters' purchase option exercise

Generally, 31:119

Multiple warrant units, 33:118

Single warrant units, 32:119

Warrant exercise

Generally, 26:118

No new class, 27:119

Three classes of stock, 30:119

Two classes of stock, 29:119

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, 31:119

Multiple warrant units, 33:118

Single warrant units, 32:119

FORM OF CERTIFICATE

Valid issuance, 27A:69

FORM OF CERTIFICATES

See **Share Certificates** (this index)

FORMS S-2 AND S-3 COMPLIANCE

Generally, 51:1 et seq.

Accountants' certificates, 51:16, 51:43

Actual knowledge, 51:10

Asset, officer's certificates, 51:117

Charter requirements, 51:18

Debt status, Form S-3 requirements, 51:64

Defaults, 51:41 to 51:45

Definitions, 51:2

FORMS S-2 AND S-3 COMPLIANCE—Cont'd

Delinquencies, **51:74**
 Description of business, **51:100**
 Directors' knowledge, **51:11**
 Electronically filed reports, **51:54 to 51:56**
 Fee payment, **51:91.50**
 Financial covenants, **51:8**
 Foreign private issuers
 Generally, **51:46 to 51:49**
 Form, **51:111**
 Form 10-K, **51:58**
 Forms 10 or 8-A listing, **51:23**
 Genuineness, **51:9**
 Good standing telegram, **51:20**
 Guarantees, **51:83, 51:84, 51:88, 51:89**
 Incumbency of officers, **51:121**
 Indebtedness, **51:110**
 Inside counsel, **51:3**
 Investment bankers' letters, **51:17**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **51:13**
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **51:100**
 Limited primary offerings, **51:75 to 51:77**
 Listed company standing
 Generally, **51:23 to 51:25**
 Officer's certificates, **51:101**
 Listing, **51:68**
 Local counsel, **51:4, 51:96**
 Location of operations, **51:99**
 Long term leases, **51:110**
 Majority ownership
 Generally, **51:80, 51:81**
 Form, **51:114**
 Market value and trading, **51:115**
 NASDAQ quotes, **51:119**
 Newspaper listings, **51:24**
 No defaults certificate, **51:108**
 Nonaffiliate shares, number of, **51:58 to 51:60**
 Offerings, **51:91**
 Officer representations, **51:93 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **51:7, 51:97 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **51:14**
 One year reporting status, **51:33 to 51:37**
 OTC securities
 Certificate, **51:70**
 Underwriter, **51:69**
 Parent requirements, **51:87, 51:88**
 Preferred stock, **51:64**
 Principal business operations, **51:22**
 Procedures
 Generally, **51:18 et seq.**
 Accountants' certificates, **51:43**
 Cash transactions, **51:57**
 Charter requirements, **51:18**
 Debt status, **51:64**

FORMS S-2 AND S-3 COMPLIANCE—Cont'd

Procedures—Cont'd
 Defaults, **51:41 to 51:45**
 Delinquencies, **51:74**
 Electronically filed reports, **51:54 to 51:56**
 Fee payment, **51:91.50**
 Form 10-K, **51:58**
 Forms 10 or 8-A listing, **51:23**
 Good standing certificates, **51:19**
 Guarantees, **51:83, 51:84, 51:88, 51:89**
 Limited primary offerings, **51:75 to 51:77**
 Listed company standing, **51:23 to 51:25**
 Listing, **51:68**
 Majority ownership, **51:80, 51:82, 51:114**
 Market price, **51:61**
 Market value and trading, **51:62, 51:63**
 Newspaper listings, **51:24**
 Nonaffiliate shares, number of, **51:58 to 51:60**
 Non-convertible securities, **51:65**
 Offerings, **51:91**
 One year reporting status, **51:33 to 51:37**
 OTC securities, above
 Parent requirements, **51:87, 51:88**
 Preferred stock, **51:64**
 Principal business operations, **51:22**
 Proxy information, **51:72**
 Rating agency proofs, below
 Related agreements, **51:85**
 Reports and reporting, below
 Rights, **51:71**
 Section 12(g) companies, below
 Section 15(d) companies, **51:29 to 51:32**
 Sold by company, **51:66, 51:67**
 Subsidiaries, below
 Three-year reporting status, **51:113**
 Timeliness of reports, **51:38 to 51:40, 51:107**
 Well-known seasoned issuer, **51:90**
 Proxy information, **51:72**
 Proxy materials, **51:120**
 Public officials, **51:5**
 Purpose of succession, **51:112**
 Qualifications, **51:3 et seq.**
 Rating agency proofs
 Generally, **51:73, 51:73.50**
 Form, **51:116**
 Record holders, **51:103**
 Related agreements, **51:85**
 Reports and reporting
 Electronically filed reports, **51:54 to 51:56**
 One year reporting status, **51:33 to 51:37**
 Three-year reporting status, **51:113**
 Timeliness of reports, below
 Representations in agreements, **51:6**
 Rights, **51:71**
 SEC no-action letters, **51:15**

FORMS S-2 AND S-3 COMPLIANCE—Cont'd

Section 12(g) companies
 Generally, **51:26 to 51:28**
 Form, **51:102**
 Section 15(d) companies, **51:29 to 51:32**
 Section 15(d) reports, **51:104, 51:105**
 Shell company, officer's certificates, **51:118**
 Sold by company, **51:66, 51:67**
 Special counsel, **51:12**
 Subsidiaries
 Majority-owned, **51:92**
 Outstanding and validly issued shares, **51:78**
 Parent owned shares, **51:79**
 Requirements met, **51:86**
 Successors, **51:50 to 5:53**
 Three years, filed materials, **51:113**
 Timeliness of reports
 Generally, **51:38 to 51:40**
 Form, **51:107**
 Verification of business description, **51:98**
 Well-known seasoned issuer, **51:90**

FRAUD

Blue sky laws, **1:31**
 Common law, **1:23**
 Rule 10b-5 liabilities, **1:27**
 Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:28, 1:29**
 Sections 18(a) liabilities, **1:30**

FULLY PAID STATUS

Agreement, issuance under
 Generally, **5:98 et seq.**
 Assigned value, **5:102**
 Bylaw provisions, **5:109**
 Charter provisions, **5:108**
 Consideration
 Generally, **5:100**
 Permissible, **5:116**
 Definitions, **5:2**
 Form, **5:1**
 Local counsel, **5:115**
 Officer's certificates, **5:112 et seq., 5:117**
 Omnibus qualification, **5:8, 5:12**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **5:104**
 Qualifications, **5:3 et seq.**
 Related agreements, **5:111**
 Special counsel, **5:13**
 Terms of agreement, **5:110**
 Type of business, **5:105**
 Conversion, issuance upon, **13:74 et seq.**
 Convertible stock, **13:74 et seq.**
 Exercise of warrants, **30:96 et seq.**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class, **12:73 et seq.**
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, **11:95 et seq.**

FULLY PAID STATUS—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Issuance in new class—Cont'd
 Convertible to new class, **13:74 et seq.**
 New class created
 Generally, **8:76 et seq.**
 Assigned value, **8:80**
 Bylaw requirements, **8:86**
 Charter requirements, **8:85**
 Consideration, **8:78**
 Form, **8:1**
 Law requirements, **8:77**
 Local counsel, **8:92**
 Permissible consideration, **8:93**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **8:81**
 Special laws, **8:83**
 Type of business, **8:82**
 No new class created
 Generally, **7:98**
 Assign value, **7:102**
 Bylaw requirements, **7:109**
 Charter requirements, **7:108**
 Consideration, **7:100, 7:101**
 Form, **7:1**
 Law requirements, **7:199**
 Local counsel, **7:115**
 Officer representations, **7:112 et seq.**
 Permissible consideration, **7:116**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **7:104**
 Qualifications, **7:3 et seq.**
 Related agreements, **7:111**
 Special laws, **7:106**
 Terms of merger agreement, **7:110**
 Types of business, **7:105**
 Note conversions
 New class
 Generally, **16:74 et seq.**
 Form, **16:1**
 No new class
 Generally, **15:95 et seq.**
 Form, **15:1**
 New class, creation of
 Under agreement
 Generally, **5A:77 et seq.**
 Assigned value, **5A:81**
 Bylaw provisions, **5A:88**
 Charter provisions, **5A:87**
 Consideration
 No par value, **5A:80**
 Par value, **5A:79**
 Permissible, **5A:95**
 Received, **5A:82**
 Definitions, **5A:2**
 Law, **5A:78**
 Local counsel, **5A:94**

FULLY PAID STATUS—Cont'd

- New class, creation of—Cont'd
 - Under agreement—Cont'd
 - Lost certificates, **5A:96, 5A:97, 5A:98**
 - Nonassessability laws, **5A:86**
 - Officers
 - Certificates, **5A:96 et seq.**
 - Election, **5A:91**
 - Resignation, **5A:92**
 - Opinion, **5A:1**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **5A:83**
 - Related agreements, **5A:90**
 - Special laws, **5A:85**
 - Terms of agreement, **5A:77, 5A:89**
 - Transfer agent, lost certificates, **5A:96, 5A:97, 5A:98**
 - Treasurer, lost certificates, **5A:98**
 - Type of business, **5A:84**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6A:75 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **6A:85**
 - Charter requirements, **6A:84**
 - Consideration, **6A:77 et seq.**
 - Form, **6A:1**
 - Local counsel, **6A:91**
 - Officer representations, **6A:88 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **6A:80**
 - Special laws, **6A:82**
 - Type of laws, **6A:81**
 - Underwriting agreement terms, **6A:75, 6A:86**
- New class issuance, **13:74 et seq.**
- Note conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **14:94 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **14:103**
 - Charter requirements, **14:102**
 - Consideration, **14:96**
 - Form, **14:1**
 - Qualifications, **14:3 et seq.**
- Notes of corporations
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - No new class, **15:95 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - No new class, **15:95 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
- Outstanding stock
 - Generally, **4:1, 4:124 et seq.**
 - Certification, **4:163**

FULLY PAID STATUS—Cont'd

- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:95 et seq.**
 - Bylaw provisions, **9:104**
 - Charter provisions, **9:103**
 - Consideration
 - Generally, **9:97**
 - Permissible, **9:111**
 - Form, **9:1, 10:1**
 - Law requirements, **9:96**
 - Local counsel, **9:110**
 - New class, **11:95 et seq., 13:74 et seq.**
 - No new class, **12:73 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **9:107 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **9:99**
 - Special laws, **9:101**
 - Terms of agreement, **9:95**
 - Terms of preferred stock and agreement, **9:105**
 - Type of business, **9:100**
- Convertible
 - Existing class, **11:95 et seq.**
 - New class, **13:74 et seq.**
 - No new class, **12:73 et seq.**
 - Existing class issuance, **12:73 et seq.**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:95 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **13:74 et seq.**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:96 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **6:106**
 - Charter requirements, **6:105**
 - Consideration, **6:98 et seq.**
 - Form, **6:1**
 - Local counsel, **6:112**
 - New class, creation of, above
 - Officer representations, **6:109 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **6:114 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **6:101**
 - Special laws, **6:103**
 - Type of laws, **6:102**
 - Underwriting agreement terms, **6:96, 6:107**
- Stock option exercise, issuance upon
 - Generally, **37:94, 37A:74**
 - Assign value, **37:98, 37A:78**
 - Form, **37:1**
 - New class, **39:75, 39B:75**
 - Nonassessability laws, **37:102, 37A:83**
 - No new class, **38:96, 39A:96**
 - Officer representations, **37:107, 37A:88**
- Stock transfer books, **2:43**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:35**
- Underwriters' purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**

FULLY PAID STATUS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase option exercise—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**
- Warrant exercise
 - Generally, **26:95 et seq., 26A:75 et seq.**
 - Form, **26:1, 26A:1**
 - New class, **28:75 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:96 et seq.**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:96 et seq.**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**

FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- Generally, **27A:96 to 27A:113**
- Assign value, **27A:100**
- Bylaws, **27A:106**
- Charter, **27A:105**
- Consideration
 - No-par shares, **27A:99**
 - Par value, **27A:98**
- Incumbency, **27A:111**
- Law, **27A:97**
- Laws, nonassessability, **27A:104**
- Local counsel, **27A:112**
- Merger agreement, **27A:96, 27A:107**
- Officer election, **27A:109**
- Officer resignation, **27A:110**
- Permissible consideration, **27A:113**
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **27A:101**
- Related agreements, **27A:108**
- Special laws, **27A:103**
- Terms of warrants, **27A:96, 27A:107**
- Type of business, **27A:102**

FUNDS

- Officer's certificates, **27A:123**

FUNDS AVAILABILITY

- Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **4:149**
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:126**
- Merger offerings, **7:126**
- Nonassessability, **6:123**
- Public offerings, **6:123**
- Stock option exercise
 - Generally, **37:121**
 - No new class, **38:123**
- Underwriters' purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:123**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:122**
 - Single warrant units, **32:123**

FUNDS AVAILABILITY—Cont'd

- Warrants
 - Exercise
 - Three classes of stock, **30:123**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:123**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:122**
 - Single warrant units, **32:123**

GENUINENESS

- Qualifications, **27A:10**

GENUINENESS QUALIFICATIONS

- Generally, **46:11**
- Agreement, regularity of issuance under, genuineness, **5:10**
- Contracts of corporations, **44:9**
- Corporate forms and procedures
 - Generally, **2:9, 42:9**
 - Contractual powers, **43:13**
 - Good standing, **2:9**
- Corporate powers, **43:13**
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:9**
- Governmental clearances
 - Generally, **46:11**
 - Genuineness, **46:11**
- Legal proceedings, **47:8**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Generally, **7:9, 7:12, 12:10**
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:10**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:10**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Generally, **8:10**
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:11**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:11**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:10**
 - No new class, **15:10**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:15**
 - New class, **20:15, 25F:15, 25H:15**
 - No new class, **19:15, 25E:15**
- New class, creation of, genuineness, **5A:10**
- 1939 Act, **52:8**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:14**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:10**
 - No new class, **15:10**
 - Regularity of, **14:10**
 - Exempt sales, **53:5**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:10**
 - No new class, **15:10**
- Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:10**

GENUINENESS QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, 9:11
 - New class, 11:11, 13:11
 - No new class, 10:10, 12:10
 - Convertible
 - Generally, 10:10
 - Existing class, 11:11
 - New class, 13:11
 - No new class, 12:10
 - Existing class issuance
 - Generally, 12:10
 - Existing class conversion, 10:10
 - New class conversion, 12:10
 - New class conversion, 13:11
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, 11:11
 - New class conversion, 13:11
 - Public offerings
 - New class, 6A:10
 - Regularity of, 6:10, 6A:10
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, 23:15, 25C:15
 - Multiple warrant units, 25:15
 - Single warrant units, 24:15
 - Registration statements
 - Generally, 48:8
 - Accuracy of descriptions, 49:9
 - Exhibits, 50:7
 - Share certificates, 40:9
 - Stock options
 - Generally, 34:12
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, 36:13
 - No new class, 35:13, 36A:14
 - Exercise
 - Generally, 37:10, 37A:10
 - New class, 39:10, 39B:10
 - No new class, 38:10, 39A:10
 - Issuance
 - New class, 36B:14
 - No new class, 39A:10
 - Subsidiaries' stock, 41:11
 - Underwriters
 - Generally, 23:15, 25C:15
 - Multiple warrant units, 25:15
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, 23:15, 25C:15
 - Exercise
 - Generally, 31:10
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:10
 - Single warrant units, 32:10
 - Multiple warrant units, 25:15
 - Single warrant units, 24:15

GENUINENESS QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Underwriters—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, 24:15
 - Warrants
 - Generally, 25A:13, 25B:13, 25C:15, 25D:15, 25E:15, 25F:15, 25G:15
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, 25J:15, 25K:15
 - No new class, 21:15
 - Exercise
 - Generally, 26:10, 26A:10
 - New class, 28:10
 - No new class, 27:10
 - Three classes of warrants, 30:10
 - Two classes of warrants, 29:10
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, 31:10
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:10
 - Single warrant units, 32:10
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, 25L:15
 - New class, 20:15, 25F:15, 25H:15
 - No new class, 19:15, 25E:15
 - Public offerings, 18:15, 25C:15, 25D:15
 - Regularity of, 17:13
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, 23:15, 25C:15
 - Multiple warrant units, 25:15
 - Single warrant units, 24:15

GOOD STANDING OF CORPORATION

See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES AND OFFICIALS

- Generally, 46:1 et seq., 46:38
- Actual knowledge defined, 46:12
- Agency certificates, 46:22
- Certificates, 46:22
- Checklist, 46:30
- Contracts with government, 46:29
- Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, preferred stock issuances, 9:4
- Definitions, 46:2
- Descriptions of business, 46:38
- Directors' knowledge, 46:13
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, 46:25
 - Form, 46:40
- Environmental matters, 46:18
- Federal law requirements, 46:24
- Foreign qualification, 3:6
- Genuniness, 46:11
- Inside counsel, 46:3, 46:34
- Issuance in existing class, 7:4

GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES AND OFFICIALS—Cont'd

Jurisdictions included, **46:9**
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **46:38**
 Law requirements, **46:23**
 Local counsel, **46:4, 46:35**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Generally, **7:4**
 Convertible, no new class, **10:4**
 Convertible into new class, **12:4**
 Issuance in new class
 Generally, **8:4**
 Convertible into existing class, **11:4**
 Convertible to new class, **13:4**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:4**
 No new class, **15:4, 15:31 et seq.**
 No-action letters. See **Securities and Exchange Commission** (this index)
 Notes of corporations
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:4**
 No new class, **15:4, 15:31 et seq.**
 Regularity of, **14:4**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:4**
 No new class, **15:4, 15:31 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **46:31 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **46:7, 46:36 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **46:15**
 Other parties impediments, **46:8**
 Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:5**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **46:19**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:4**
 New class, **11:4, 13:4**
 No new class, **10:4, 12:4**
 Convertible
 Existing class, **10:4, 11:4**
 New class, **13:4**
 No new class, **12:4**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **10:4**
 New class conversion, **12:4**
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **11:4**
 New class conversion, **13:4**
 Procedures, **46:19 et seq.**
 Public contracts, **46:29**
 Public offerings, regularity of, **6:4, 6A:4**
 Public officials, **46:5**
 Qualifications, **46:3 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **46:7**

GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES AND OFFICIALS—Cont'd

Real estate sales, **46:17**
 Related contracts, **46:28**
 Relevant agencies, **46:39**
 Reliance on communications of, **1:8**
 Representation in agreement, **46:6**
 Scope of business, **46:36**
 SEC no-action letters, **46:16**
 Special counsel, **46:14**
 Special laws, **46:21**
 Stockholders' resolutions
 Generally, **46:26**
 Form, **46:41**
 Stock options assumed in merger qualifications, documents or information from public officials, **36A:5**
 Terms of agreements, **46:27**
 Type of business, **46:20**
 Typical consents, **46:10**
 Verification of business description, **46:37**

GUIDELINES

Generally, **1:1**

INCORPORATION, CERTIFICATE OF

Inspection of, **1:2**

INCUMBENCIES OF OFFICERS

See **Officers** (this index)

INCUMBENCY

Company officers, **27A:129**
 Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:111**
 Parent officers, **27A:130**

INCUMBENCY OF COMPANY

Merger offerings warrants, **25L:44**

INDEMNITY

Generally, **1:35**

INDENTURES

Notes. See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
 Trust Indenture Act. See **1939 Act** (this index)

INDEPENDENCE

Representations of, **1:9**

INFERRENTIAL ADVICE

Generally, **1:3**

INSIDE COUNSEL

Foreign qualification, **3:4, 3:23**
 Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:3**
 Governmental clearances, **46:3, 46:34**
 Legal proceedings, knowledge of, **47:3, 47:34**
 Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:64**
 Registration statements
 Generally, **48:3, 48:39**

INSIDE COUNSEL—Cont'd

- Registration statements—Cont'd
 - Exhibits, **50:38**
 - Reliance on qualifications, **1:8**
 - Subsidiaries' stock
 - Generally, **41:3, 41:32**
 - Absence of liens, **41:60**

INTERSTATE BUSINESS

- See **Foreign Qualification** (this index)

INVESTIGATIONS

- Recitals of attorneys', **1:6**
- Scope of factual investigations, **1:15**
- Without investigation qualifications, **1:7**

ISSUANCE

- See **Authorized Issuance** (this index); Valid Issuance (this index)
- Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

JURISDICTIONAL LIMITATIONS

- Generally, **43:16**
- See also **Foreign Qualification; Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)
- Business description, officer's certificates
 - New class, **6A:105**
 - Public offering, **6:133, 6A:105**
 - Warrants, **25I:89**
- Contracts of corporations, **44:12**
- Corporate forms and procedures
 - Generally, **42:12**
 - Contractual powers, **43:16**
- Corporate powers, **43:16**
- Due authorizations, merger offerings warrants, **25L:29**
- Foreign qualification. See **Qualifications** (this index)
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:13**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in new class, **13:15**
 - Note conversions, **16:14**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:19**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:29**
- New class, creation of, **5A:14**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:16**
 - Conversion shares issuance, new class, **16:14**
 - Merger offering conversions, new class, **16:14**
- Preferred stock, **13:15**
- Public offerings
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 - Single warrant units, **24:18**

JURISDICTIONAL LIMITATIONS—Cont'd

- Qualifications
 - Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:15**
 - Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class, **7:16**
 - Issuance in new class, **8:14**
 - Preferred stock issuances, **9:15**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **17:15, 25A:15, 25B:15, 25C:18, 25D:18, 25E:19, 25F:19, 25G:19**
 - Assumed in merger, **25J:19, 25K:19**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:14, 26A:14**
 - New class, **28:14**
 - No new class, **27:14**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:14**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:14**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **19:19**
 - New class, **20:19, 25H:19**
 - No new class, **21:19, 25J:19, 25K:19**
 - Public offerings, **18:18, 25C:18, 25D:18**
 - Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions, **49:11**
 - Share certificates, **40:12**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:14**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:16**
 - No new class, **35:16, 36A:17**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:14, 37A:14**
 - New class, **39:14, 39B:14**
 - No new class, **38:14, 39A:14**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:17**
 - No new class, **39A:14**
 - Subsidiaries, **41:15**
 - Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:14**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:14**
 - Single warrant units, **32:14**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 - Single warrant units, **24:18**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **17:15**
 - Assumed in merger, **25J:19, 25K:19**
 - Business description, officer's certificates, **25I:89**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:29**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:14, 26A:14**

JURISDICTIONAL LIMITATIONS—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd
 Exercise—Cont'd
 New class, **28:14**
 No new class, **27:14**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:14**
 Two classes of warrants, **29:14**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:14**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:14**
 Single warrant units, **32:14**
 Limits, **25I:19**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **19:19, 25L:19**
 Due authorizations, **25L:29**
 New class, **20:19, 25F:19, 25H:19, 25J:19, 25K:19**
 No new class, **21:19, 25E:19**
 Officer's certificates, business description, **25I:89**
 Public offerings, **18:18, 19:19, 25C:18, 25D:18**
 Qualifications, **25A:15, 25B:15, 25C:18, 25D:18, 25E:19, 25F:19, 25G:19**
 Regularity, **17:15**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 Single warrant units, **24:18**
 Valid assumptions, **25I:58**
 Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

JURISDICTIONS LIMIT

Qualifications, **27A:14**

KNOWLEDGE

See also **Actual Knowledge** (this index)
 Imputed knowledge within law firm, **1:7**
 Qualifications as to, **1:7**

LAW QUESTIONS

Due diligence on the law, **1:17**
 Merger offerings warrants, due authorizations, **25L:23**
 Warrants, valid assumptions, **25I:61**

LAWSUITS

See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

LEGALITY

Merger offerings, warrants, **25L:83**

LEGAL OBLIGATIONS

Merger offerings, warrants, **25L:77**

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Generally, **47:1 et seq.**
 Accountants letters, **47:18 et seq., 59:3**
 Actual knowledge, **47:9**

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS—Cont'd

Billing records, **47:17**
 Consultations with officers, **47:25**
 Definitions, **47:2**
 Directors' knowledge of, **47:10**
 File rooms, **47:15**
 Financial statements, **47:24**
 Genuineness, **47:8**
 Inside counsel, **47:3, 47:34**
 Insurers' correspondence, **47:23**
 Litigating partners, **47:14**
 Managing attorneys, **47:12**
 Materiality defined, **47:28 et seq.**
 Materiality of dispute, **47:6**
 Memoranda to firm, **47:19**
 Merger offerings warrants, **25L:23 et seq.**
 Minutes, **47:26**
 Officer representations, **47:31 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **47:5, 47:35**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **47:11**
 Partners in charge, **47:13**
 Procedures, **47:12 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **47:3 et seq.**
 Representation in agreement, **47:4**
 Representation letters, **47:22**
 Warrants, merger offerings, **25L:23 et seq.**

LIABILITIES

Amount of exposure, **1:34**
 Bar association sanctions, **1:33**
 Blue sky laws, **1:31**
 Common law negligence, **1:22**
 Contribution, **1:35**
 Damages, **1:34**
 False opinions, **1:21**
 Fraud, **1:23**
 Indemnity, **1:35**
 Limitations of liability
 See also **Qualifications** (this index)
 ABA guidelines, **1:4**
 Rule 2(e) sanctions, **1:32**
 Rule 10b-5 liabilities, **1:27**
 Section 11 liabilities, **1:24**
 Section 12(a)(2) liabilities, **1:25**
 Section 17(a) liabilities, **1:26**
 Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:28, 1:29**
 Sections 18(a) liabilities, **1:30**
 Standard of care, **1:22**
 Third parties, liability to, **1:22**
 True opinion defense, **1:36**

LIENS

Subsidiaries' stock, absence of liens on, **41:9, 41:36 et seq.**

LISTING REQUIREMENTS

Generally, **11:62**

LISTING REQUIREMENTS—Cont'd

- Directors' resolutions, **54:5**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:61**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:40**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:41**
 - No new class, **15:62**
 - Warrants, **25L:28**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:28, 45:52, 45:84**
- Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:41**
 - No new class, **15:62**
 - Regularity of, **14:61**
- Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:41**
 - No new class, **15:62**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - No new class, **12:40**
 - Conversion, issuance upon, no new class, **10:61**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:61**
 - No new class, **12:40**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:61**
 - New class conversion, **12:40**
- Public offerings
 - New class, **6A:39**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27, 24:53**
 - Valid issuance, **6:60, 6A:39**
- Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions, **49:36**
- Share certificates, **40:18**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:6**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:22, 34:40, 34:61**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:25, 36:43, 36:64**
 - No new class, **35:25, 35:43, 35:64, 36A:26, 36A:44, 36A:67, 36A:89, 36A:93**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:60, 37A:39**
 - Issuance, **37:60, 37A:39**
 - New class, **39:40, 39B:40**
 - No new class, **38:61, 39A:61**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:26, 36B:44, 36B:65**
 - No new class, **39A:61**

LISTING REQUIREMENTS—Cont'd

- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:61**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:61**
 - Single warrant units, **32:61**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27, 24:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:52, 25B:52, 25C:56, 25D:56, 25E:57, 25F:57, 25G:57**
 - Valid execution, **25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53**
 - Valid issuance, **27A:61**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:40**
 - No new class created, **7:63**
 - New class, **6A:39**
 - Preferred stock, **9:61**
 - Public offerings, **6:60, 6A:39**
 - Warrants, **25A:80, 25B:80, 25C:84, 25D:84, 25E:86, 25F:86, 25G:86**
 - Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:28, 25J:55, 25K:28, 25K:55**
 - No new class, **21:28, 21:55**
 - Authorization, **17:24**
 - Due authorization, **25A:24, 25B:24, 25C:27, 25D:27, 25E:28, 25F:28, 25G:28**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:61, 26A:40**
 - New class, **28:40**
 - No new class, **27:61**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:61**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:61**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:61**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:61**
 - Single warrant units, **32:61**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:28**
 - New class, **20:28, 20:53, 20:57, 20:86, 25F:86, 25H:28, 25H:53, 25H:57, 25H:86**
 - No new class, **19:28, 19:53 et seq., 19:57, 19:86, 25E:86**
 - Public offerings, **18:27, 18:53, 18:86, 25C:27, 25C:52, 25C:84, 25D:27, 25D:52, 25D:84**
 - Regularity, **17:24**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**

LISTING REQUIREMENTS—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd
 Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 Multiple warrant units, 25:27, 25:53
 Single warrant units, 24:27, 24:53
 Valid authentication, 25A:52, 25B:52, 25C:56, 25D:56, 25E:57, 25F:57, 25G:57
 Valid execution, 17:48, 25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53
 Valid issuance, 25A:80, 25B:80, 25C:84, 25D:84, 25E:86, 25F:86, 25G:86

LITIGATION

See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

LOCAL COUNSEL

Generally, 56:1 *et seq.*
 See also **Special Counsel** (this index)
 Agreement, issuance under
 Generally, 5:94
 Fully paid status, 5:115
 Nonassessability, 5:115
 Agreement, warrants, benefits provided by, 25L:82
 Approval of opinions of, 1:14
 Authorized issuance
 Agreement, issuance under, 5:57
 New class, creation of, 5A:36, 6A:35
 Public offerings, 6:56, 6A:35
 Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, 25L:82
 Blue sky laws, liabilities under, 1:31
 Choosing local counsel, 56:2
 Closing dates of opinions, 56:6
 Conflicts of opinion, 56:3
 Contracts of corporations, 44:3, 44:24
 Contractual powers of corporations, 43:38
 Corporate forms and procedures
 Generally, 42:3, 42:39
 Good standing, 2:30, 2:52
 Power to conduct business, 2:30, 2:52, 2:64
 Corporate powers, 43:3
 Directors' resolutions, 54:24
 Draft opinions, 56:4
 Due authorizations, merger offerings warrants, 25L:48
 Due execution of corporate contract, 43:68
 Foreign qualification, 3:5, 3:24
 Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, 51:4, 51:96
 Fully paid status
 Merger offerings, 8:92
 New class, creation, 6A:91
 Public offerings, 6:112, 6A:91
 Fully paid status and nonassessability, 27A:112
 Governmental clearances, 46:4, 46:35
 Issuance in existing class, merger offerings, 7:3

LOCAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

Merger offerings
 Fully paid status, 8:92
 Issuance in existing class
 Generally, 7:3
 Convertible, no new class, 10:57, 10:92, 10:110
 Convertible into new class, 12:36, 12:71
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, 11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111
 Convertible to new class, 13:3, 13:37, 13:72, 13:90
 New class created, 8:36, 8:72, 25F:3
 No new class created, 7:59, 7:115, 25E:3
 Note conversions
 New class, 16:3, 16:37, 16:72
 No new class, 15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111
 Warrants
 Generally, 25L:3
 Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, 25L:82
 Due authorizations, 25L:48
 New class, 20:3, 20:48, 20:82, 20:112, 20:129, 25F:3, 25H:3, 25H:48, 25H:82, 25H:112, 25H:129
 No new class, 7:95, 19:3, 19:48, 19:112, 19:129, 25E:3
 New class, creation of
 Generally, 5A:73
 Authorized issuance, 6A:35
 Fully paid status, 5A:94, 6A:91
 Nonassessability, 5A:94, 6A:91
 Valid issuance, 6A:72
 Nonassessability, 6:112, 6A:91
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, 45:3, 45:47
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, 16:3, 16:37, 16:72
 No new class, 15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111
 Regularity of, 14:57, 14:92, 14:109
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, 16:3, 16:37, 16:72
 No new class, 15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111
 Opinions of
 Generally, 56:1 *et seq.*
 Approvals, 1:14
 Closing dates, 56:6
 Draft opinions, 56:4
 Preclearing, 56:5
 Reliance, 1:14
 Oral approvals, 1:14
 Outstanding stock, regularity of, 4:4, 4:5, 4:46, 4:65
 Preclearing of opinions, 56:5

LOCAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:57, 9:92, 9:110**
 - New class, **11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111, 13:3, 13:37, 13:72, 13:90**
 - No new class, **10:57, 10:92, 10:110, 12:36, 12:71**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:57, 10:92, 10:110, 11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111**
 - New class, **13:3, 13:37, 13:72, 13:90**
 - No new class, **12:36, 12:71**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:57, 10:92, 10:110**
 - New class conversion, **12:36, 12:71**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111**
 - New class conversion, **13:3, 13:37, 13:72, 13:90**
 - Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6:56, 6A:35**
 - Fully paid status, **6:112, 6A:91**
 - Nonassessability, **6:112, 6A:91**
 - Valid issuance, **6:93, 6A:72**
 - Warrants, **18:3, 18:113, 18:124, 25C:3, 25C:111, 25C:126, 25D:3, 25D:111, 25D:126**
 - Qualifications, **1:14, 25A:3, 25B:3, 25C:3, 25D:3, 25E:3, 25F:3, 25G:3, 27A:3**
 - Registration statements, **49:3**
 - Reliance on opinions of, **1:14**
 - Reliance on qualifications, **1:8**
 - Scope, form, and substance approvals, **1:14**
 - Share certificates, **40:3, 40:44**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **55:43**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:3, 34:56, 34:90**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:3, 36:59, 36:93**
 - No new class, **35:3, 35:59, 35:93, 36A:3, 36A:60, 36A:118**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:56, 37:91, 37A:35, 37A:70**
 - New class, **39:3, 39:36, 39:71, 39B:3, 39B:36, 39B:71**
 - No new class, **38:3, 38:57, 38:92, 39A:3, 39A:112**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:3, 36B:60, 36B:94**
 - No new class, **39A:3, 39A:112**
 - Subsidiaries' stock
 - Generally, **41:4, 41:33**
 - Absence of liens, **41:61**

LOCAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

- Underwriters
 - Benefits provided by warrant agreement, **25C:126**
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:3, 23:48, 23:84, 25C:3, 25C:47, 25C:111**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:3, 31:92**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3, 33:57, 33:92, 33:111**
 - Single warrant units, **32:3, 32:57, 32:92, 32:112**
 - Unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, **25A:119, 25B:119**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:76, 25B:76, 25C:80, 25D:80, 25E:82, 25F:82, 25G:82**
 - Valid authorization, **27A:57**
 - Valid issuance, **6:93, 6A:72, 25A:105, 25B:105, 25C:111, 25D:111, 25E:112, 25F:112, 25G:112, 27A:92**
 - Warrant agreement, benefits provided by, **25E:129, 25F:129**
 - Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:3, 25J:48, 25J:74, 25J:82, 25K:3, 25K:48, 25K:74, 25K:82**
 - No new class, **21:3, 21:48, 21:79, 21:89**
 - Benefits of warrant agreement, no new class, **19:129, 25G:129**
 - Due authorization, **25A:43, 25B:43, 25C:47, 25D:47, 25E:48, 25F:48, 25G:48**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:57, 26A:36**
 - New class, **28:3, 28:36, 28:71, 28:91**
 - No new class, **27:3, 27:92, 27:112**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:57, 30:92, 30:112**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:3**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:57, 29:92, 29:112**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:3**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:3, 31:92, 31:112**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3, 33:57, 33:92, 33:111**
 - Single warrant units, **32:3, 32:57, 32:92, 32:112**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:3**
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:82**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:48**
 - New class, **20:3, 20:48, 20:82, 20:112, 20:129, 25F:3, 25H:3, 25H:48, 25H:82, 25H:112, 25H:129**
 - No new class, **19:3, 19:48, 19:82, 19:112, 19:129, 25E:3**

LOCAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd
 Public offerings, **18:48, 18:113, 18:124, 25C:47, 25C:111, 25C:126, 25D:47, 25D:111, 25D:126**
 Qualifications, **25A:3, 25B:3, 25C:3, 25D:3, 25E:3, 25F:3, 25G:3**
 Regularity of, **17:43, 17:76, 17:105**
 Underwriters
 Benefits provided by warrant agreement, **25C:126**
 Purchase options. Exercise, *supra* this group
 Unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, **25A:119, 25B:119**
 Valid authentication, **25A:76, 25B:76, 25C:80, 25D:80, 25E:82, 25F:82, 25G:82**
 Valid issuance, **25A:105, 25B:105, 25C:111, 25D:111, 25E:112, 25F:112, 25G:112**
 Warrant agreement, benefits provided by, **25E:129, 25F:129**
 When opinion of required, **1:14**

LOST CERTIFICATES

Generally, **4:42, 40:8**
 Agreement, issuance pursuant to
 Generally, **5:46, 5A:25**
 Officer's certificates, **5:127 et seq., 5A:96 et seq.**
 Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:10, 9:122 et seq.**
 Corporate contractual powers, **43:121 et seq.**
 Corporate forms and procedures, **42:8, 42:27**
 Corporate powers, **43:12**
 Due authorization
 Generally, **25A:32, 25B:32, 25C:36, 25D:36, 25E:37, 25F:37, 25G:37, 25L:37**
 No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 From treasurer, **25L:92**
 Due execution of corporate contract, **43:98**
 Forms, **42:50 et seq.**
 Fully paid status, **6:124 et seq., 6A:93 et seq.**
 Issuance in existing class, **7:11**
 Issuance in new class, **8:9**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Generally, **7:11**
 Convertible, no new class, **10:9, 10:46, 10:122 et seq.**
 Convertible into new class, **12:9**
 Issuance in new class
 Generally, **8:9**
 Convertible into existing class, **11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq.**
 Convertible to new class, **13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**
 New class created, **8:25, 8:94 et seq., 25F:14**

LOST CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 No new class created
 Generally, **7:48, 25E:14**
 No transfer agent, **7:127**
 Transfer agent's form, **7:128**
 Treasurers' form, **7:129**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:9, 16:26, 16:95**
 No new class, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**
 Warrants
 Generally, **25L:14**
 Due authorizations
 Generally, **25L:37**
 No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 From treasurer, **25L:92**
 New class, **20:14, 20:37, 20:137 et seq., 25F:14, 25H:14, 25H:37, 25H:137 et seq.**
 No new class, **19:14, 19:37, 19:137, 25E:14**
 New class, creation of
 Fully paid status, **6A:93 et seq.**
 Nonassessability, **6A:93 et seq.**
 Public offerings
 Authorized issuance, **6A:24**
 Regularity of, **6A:9**
 Nonassessability, **6:124 et seq., 6A:93 et seq.**
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:13, 45:36, 45:147 et seq.**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:9, 16:26, 16:95**
 No new class, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**
 Regularity of, **14:9, 14:46, 14:121 et seq.**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:9, 16:26, 16:95**
 No new class, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**
 No transfer agent, **4:150**
 Officer's certificates, **25A:127 to 25A:129, 25B:127 to 25B:129, 25C:134 to 25C:136, 25D:134 to 25D:136, 25E:137 to 25E:139, 25F:137 to 25F:139, 25G:137 to 25G:139, 27A:124 to 27A:126**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:10, 9:46, 9:122 et seq.**
 New class, **11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq., 13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**
 No new class, **10:9, 10:46, 10:122 et seq., 12:9**
 Convertible
 Existing class, **10:9, 10:46, 10:122 et seq., 11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq.**
 New class, **13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**
 No new class, **12:9**

LOST CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:9, 10:46, 10:122 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **12:9**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**
- Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6:45, 6A:24**
 - New class, creation of, **6A:24**
 - Regularity of, **6:9, 6A:9**
 - Warrants, **18:14, 18:36, 18:132 et seq., 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134 et seq., 25D:14, 25D:36, 25D:134 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **4:9, 25A:12, 25B:12, 25C:14, 25D:14, 25E:14, 25F:14, 25G:14**
 - Registration statements
 - Accuracy of descriptions
 - Generally, **49:8, 49:42 et seq.**
 - Form, **49:65 et seq.**
 - Share certificates, **40:8**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **55:38, 55:56**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:11, 34:30, 34:106 et seq.**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:12, 36:33, 36:109 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:12, 35:33, 35:110 et seq., 36A:13, 36A:34, 36A:135 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:9, 37:45, 37:122 et seq., 37A:9, 37A:24, 37A:93 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:9, 39:25, 39:93, 39B:9, 39B:25, 39B:93**
 - No new class, **38:9, 38:46, 38:124 et seq., 39A:9, 39A:46, 39A:124 et seq.**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:13, 36B:34, 36B:111 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:9, 39A:46, 39A:124 et seq.**
 - Subsidiaries' stock, **41:10**
 - Transfer agent's form
 - Generally, **4:151**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, no transfer agent, **25L:92**
 - Warrants, officer's certificates From, **25I:91**
 - Treasurers' certification, **4:152**
 - Warrants, **25I:92**
 - Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:14, 23:36, 25C:14, 25C:36**

LOST CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Underwriters—Cont'd
 - Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:9, 31:46**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:9, 33:46**
 - Single warrant units, **32:9, 32:46**
 - Valid authorization, **27A:46**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:14**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:14, 25J:37, 25J:90, 25K:14, 25K:37, 25K:90**
 - No new class, **21:14, 21:37, 21:97 et seq.**
 - Due authorization
 - Generally, **25A:32, 25B:32, 25C:36, 25D:36, 25E:37, 25F:37, 25G:37, 25L:37**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:9, 26:46, 26:123 et seq., 26A:9, 26A:25, 26A:94 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:9, 28:25, 28:93 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:46, 27:124 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:46, 30:124 et seq.**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:9**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:46, 29:124 et seq.**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:9**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:9, 31:46**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:9, 33:46**
 - Single warrant units, **32:9, 32:46**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:14**
 - Due authorizations
 - Generally, **25L:37**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
 - New class, **20:14, 20:37, 20:137 et seq., 25F:14, 25H:14, 25H:37, 25H:137 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:14, 19:37, 19:137, 25E:14**
 - Officer's certificates, **25A:127 to 25A:129, 25B:127 to 25B:129, 25C:134 to 25C:136, 25D:134 to 25D:136, 25E:137 to 25E:139, 25F:137 to 25F:139, 25G:137 to 25G:139, 25I:90, 25I:92**
 - Public offerings, **18:14, 18:36, 18:132 et seq., 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134 et seq., 25D:14, 25D:36, 25D:134 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **25A:12, 25B:12, 25C:14, 25D:14, 25E:14, 25F:14, 25G:14**
 - Regularity of, **17:12, 17:32, 17:129 et seq.**

LOST CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Transfer agents, officer's certificates From,
25I:91**MATERIALITY**Fact questions, **1:4****MEANING**Generally, **28A:2****MEANINGS**See **Definitions** (this index)**MEMORANDA OF LAW**Opinion letters distinguished, **1:7****MERGER AGREEMENT**Representation, qualifications, **27A:5**Valid issuance, **27A:81****MERGER OFFERINGS**Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, officer's certificates, **25L:88**Antitrust considerations. See **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)Assumed in merger. See **Warrants** (this index)Assumed warrants, **25J:1 et seq.**, **25K:1 et seq.**

Benefits provided by a warrant agreement

Comparison, **25L:81**Legality, **25L:83**Local counsel, **25L:82**Terms of merger agreement, **25L:80**Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:79**Binding obligations in warrants, **25L:77**Business descriptions in warrants, officer's certificates, **25L:89**

Bylaws

Company, officer's certificates, **25L:84**Conformity, **25L:51**Due authorization, **25L:25**, **25L:51**

Officer's certificates

Company, **25L:84**Parent, **25L:94**Certificates for director resolutions, officer's certificates, **25L:85**Certificates for stockholder resolutions, officer's certificates, **25L:86**Charters, warrants, due authorizations, **25L:24**Company incumbency, due authorizations, **25L:44**Company officer election, due authorizations, **25L:42**Company officer resignation, due authorizations, **25L:43**Comparison, benefits provided by a warrant agreement, **25L:81****MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd**

Comparison, corporate approval as following procedure

Assumption in merger

No new class, **35:34**, **35:49**, **36A:35**, **36A:50**Issuance, new class, **36B:35**, **36B:50**Comparison, due authorizations, **25L:38**

Comparison of stock options and merger agreement

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:52**No new class, **35:52**, **36A:53**

Issuance

New class, **36B:53**No new class, **39A:22**, **39A:24**, **39A:25**

Compliance with merger agreement

Generally, **7:20**

Convertible

Existing class, **11:19**New class, **12:18**No new class, **10:18**

Issuance in existing class

Convertible, no new class, **10:18**Convertible into new class, **12:18**Issuance in new class, **11:19**Note conversions, **15:19**

Stock option exercise

New class, **39:18**, **39B:18**No new class, **38:18**, **39A:18**

Stock options, assumption in merger

New class, **36:19**No new class, **35:19**, **36A:20**

Stock options, issuance

New class, **36B:20**No new class, **39A:18**

Warrants

Exercise

New class, **28:18**No new class, **27:18**New class, **20:22**, **25H:22**

Warrants assumed in merger

New class, **25J:22**, **25K:22**No new class, **21:22**Compliance with the merger and warrant agreements, **25L:22**

Compliance with warrant agreement

Three classes of stock, **30:18**Two classes of stock, **29:18**Conformity with charter and bylaws, due authorizations, **25L:51**Conversion procedures, note conversions, **15:77**Corporate existence, due authorizations, **25L:49**

Corporate powers

Generally, **2:16**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Corporate powers—Cont'd
 Due authorizations, **25L:50**
 Definitions
 Generally, **1:37, 7:2, 21:2, 25J:2, 25K:2, 25L:2**
 Convertible to new class, **13:2**
 Issuance in new class, **8:2, 11:2, 13:2**
 Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, officer's certificate, **25L:88**
 Director resolutions, **25L:26**
 Due authorizations
 Bylaws, **25L:25**
 Bylaws conformity, **25L:51**
 Charter, **25L:24**
 Charter conformity, **25L:51**
 Company incumbency, **25L:44**
 Company officer election, **25L:42**
 Company officer resignation, **25L:43**
 Comparison, **25L:38**
 Conformity with charter and bylaws, **25L:51**
 Corporate existence, **25L:49**
 Corporate power, **25L:50**
 Director resolutions, **25L:26**
 Jurisdictional pertinence, **25L:29**
 Laws, **25L:23, 25L:32**
 Listing requirements, **25L:28**
 Local counsel, **25L:48**
 Lost certificates
 Generally, **25L:37**
 No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 From treasurer, **25L:92**
 Other documents, **25L:36**
 Parent bylaws, **25L:41**
 Parent charter, **25L:40**
 Parent incumbency, **25L:47**
 Parent officer election, **25L:45**
 Parent officer resignation, **25L:46**
 Related agreements, **25L:35**
 Secretaries' certificate, **25L:39**
 Special laws, **25L:31**
 Stockholder resolutions, **25L:27**
 Terms of merger agreement, **25L:34**
 Type of business, **25L:30**
 Enforceable qualification, warrants, **25L:10**
 Exercise of stock options
 Generally, **37:1 et seq., 37A:1 et seq.**
 See also **Stock Options** (this index)
 Exercise of warrants
 Generally, **27:1 et seq.**
 See also **Warrants** (this index)
 Expertise qualification, **25L:16**
 Genuineness of warrants, **25L:15**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Incumbency of officer's certificates
 Company officers, **25L:95**
 Parent officers, **25L:96**
 Issuance in existing class
 Generally, **7:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **7:19**
 Convertible, no new class
 Generally, **10:1, 10:111**
 Authorized issuance, **10:19**
 Availability of funds, **10:121**
 Bylaw provisions, **10:114**
 Bylaw requirements, **10:104**
 Cancelled shares, **10:45**
 Certificates, **10:69**
 Charter requirements, **10:103**
 Conversion procedure, **10:76**
 Definitions, **10:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **10:115**
 Fully paid status, **10:94 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **10:61**
 Local counsel, **10:92, 10:110**
 Lost certificates, **10:122 et seq.**
 Nonassessability, **10:94 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **10:86 et seq., 10:107 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **10:112 et seq.**
 Parent bylaws, **10:126**
 Parent officer representations, **10:89 et seq.**
 Parents, **10:125**
 Preferred stock, terms of, **10:94, 10:105**
 Purchased shares, **10:30 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **10:3 et seq.**
 Representation in merger agreement, **10:5**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **10:116**
 Valid authorization, **10:93**
 Valid issuance, **10:58 et seq.**
 Convertible into new class
 Generally, **12:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **12:17**
 Authorized issuance, **12:19 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **12:39**
 Certificate forms, **12:48 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **12:38**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **12:18**
 Conversion procedure, **12:55**
 Countersignatures, **12:52 et seq.**
 Definitions, **12:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**
 Fully paid status, **12:73 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **12:40**
 Local counsel, **12:36, 12:71**
 Lost certificates, **12:9**
 Nonassessability, **12:73 et seq.**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Issuance in existing class—Cont'd
 Convertible into new class—Cont'd
 Officer representations, **12:30 et seq., 12:65 et seq.**
 Officers, incumbency representations, **12:96**
 Officer's certificates, **12:91 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up certificates, **12:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **12:8**
 Parent bylaws, **12:29, 12:64**
 Parent charters, **12:28, 12:63**
 Parent officer representations, **12:33 et seq., 12:68 et seq.**
 Parent officers, incumbency representations, **12:97**
 Preemptive rights, **12:56 et seq.**
 Public officials, **12:4**
 Qualifications, **12:3**
 Seal, **12:51**
 SEC no-action letters, **12:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **12:27**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **12:100**
 Special counsel, **12:13**
 Special laws, **12:45**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **12:42**
 Supermajority vote, **12:12**
 Types of shares, **12:26**
 Valid authorization, **12:72**
 Valid issuance, **12:37 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **12:7**
 Definitions, **7:2**
 Local counsel, **7:3**
 Qualifications, **7:3 et seq.**
 Issuance in new class
 Generally, **8:1 et seq.**
 Authorized issuance, **8:19 et seq.**
 Convertible into existing class
 Generally, **11:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **11:18**
 Authorized issuance, **11:20 et seq.**
 Availability of funds, **11:122**
 Bylaw requirements, **11:61, 11:105**
 Cancelled shares, **11:46**
 Certificates forms, **11:70 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **11:24, 11:60, 11:104**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **11:19**
 Consideration, **11:112**
 Conversion procedure, **11:77**
 Countersignatures, **11:74**
 Definitions, **11:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **11:116**
 Generally, **11:63**
 Organization, **11:69**
 Foreign qualification, **11:118**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Issuance in new class—Cont'd
 Convertible into existing class—Cont'd
 Fully paid status, **11:95 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **11:62**
 Local counsel, **11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111**
 Lost certificates, **11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq.**
 Nonassessability, **11:95 et seq.**
 Nonassessability laws, **11:103**
 Officer representations, **11:52 et seq., 11:87 et seq., 11:108 et seq., 11:128**
 Officer's certificates, **11:6, 11:113**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **11:16**
 Omnibus qualification, **11:9**
 Parent bylaws, **11:51, 11:86, 11:127**
 Parent charters, **11:50, 11:85**
 Parent officer representations, **11:55 et seq., 11:90 et seq., 11:129**
 Parents, **11:126**
 Preemptive rights, **11:78 et seq.**
 Public officials, **11:4**
 Purchased shares, **11:31 et seq.**
 Purchases of shares, **11:114**
 Qualifications, **11:3 et seq.**
 Representation in merger agreement, **11:5**
 Scope of business, **11:119**
 Seal, **11:73**
 SEC no-action letters, **11:17**
 Secretaries' certificates, **11:49**
 Special counsel, **11:14**
 Special laws, **11:67**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **11:64, 11:117**
 Supermajority votes, **11:13**
 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, **11:82, 11:106**
 Treasurers' certificates, **11:20**
 Type of business, **11:66**
 Types of shares, **11:48**
 Valid authorization, **11:94**
 Valid issuance, **11:59 et seq.**
 Convertible to new class
 Generally, **13:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **13:18**
 Authorized issuance, **13:20 et seq.**
 Certificates, **13:49 et seq.**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **13:19**
 Conversion procedures, **13:56**
 Countersignatures, **13:53**
 Definitions, **13:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **13:42, 13:48, 13:100**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **13:15**
 Local counsel, **13:3, 13:37, 13:72**
 Lost certificates, **13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**
 Nonassessability, **13:74 et seq.**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Issuance in new class—Cont'd
 Convertible to new class—Cont'd
 Officer representations, 13:66
 Officers, incumbency of, 13:97
 Officers, representations re, 13:31 et seq.
 Officer's certificates, 13:6, 13:92 et seq.
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, 13:16
 Omnibus qualification, 13:9
 Parent bylaws, 13:30, 13:65, 13:96
 Parent charters, 13:29, 13:64
 Parent officer incumbency, 13:98
 Parent officer representations, 13:34 et seq., 13:69 et seq.
 Preemptive rights, 13:57 et seq.
 Public officials, 13:4
 Representation in merger agreement, 13:5
 Seals, 13:52
 SEC no-action letters, 13:17
 Secretaries' certificates, 13:28
 Special counsel, 13:14
 Special laws, 13:25
 Stockholders' resolutions, 13:43, 13:101
 Supermajority vote, 13:13
 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, 13:61
 Types of shares, 13:27
 Valid issuance, 13:38 et seq.
 Validity of authorization, 13:73
 Definitions, 8:2
 Fully paid status, 8:76 et seq.
 Nonassessability, 8:76 et seq.
 Officer's certificates, 8:94 et seq.
 Qualifications, 8:3 et seq.
 Valid issuance, 8:37 et seq.
 Jurisdictional limits, 25L:19
 Jurisdictional pertinence, 25L:29
 Laws
 Due authorizations, 25L:23, 25L:32
 No new class, 39A:27, 39A:32, 39A:40
 Legality, benefits provided by the warrant agreement, 25L:83
 Legal obligation, warrants, 25L:77
 Listing requirements, due authorizations, 25L:28
 Local counsel
 Generally, 25L:3
 Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, 25L:82
 Due authorizations, 25L:48
 Lost certificates
 Generally, 25L:14
 Authorizations
 Generally, 25L:37
 No transfer agent, 25L:90
 From transfer agent, 25L:91

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Lost certificates—Cont'd
 Authorizations—Cont'd
 From treasurer, 25L:92
 Method of assumption of warrants, 25L:64
 Note conversions
 Generally, 16:56
 New class
 Generally, 16:1 et seq.
 Assessable stock, 16:18
 Authorized issuance, 16:20 et seq.
 Certificates, 16:49 et seq.
 Conversion procedures, 16:56
 Countersignatures, 16:53 et seq.
 Definitions, 16:2
 Directors' resolutions, 16:42, 16:48, 16:93
 Fully paid status, 16:74 et seq.
 Jurisdictional limitations, 16:14
 Listing requirements, 16:41
 Local counsel, 16:3, 16:37, 16:72
 Lost certificates, 16:9, 16:26, 16:95
 Nonassessability, 16:74 et seq.
 Officer representations, 16:31 et seq., 16:66 et seq., 16:100
 Officer's certificates, 16:6, 16:92
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, 16:15
 Omnibus qualification, 16:8
 Parent bylaws, 16:30, 16:65
 Parent charters, 16:29, 16:64
 Parent officer representations, 16:34 et seq., 16:69 et seq., 16:101
 Preemptive rights, 16:57 et seq.
 Public officials, 16:4
 Qualifications, 16:3 et seq.
 Seals, 16:52
 SEC no-action letters, 16:16
 Secretaries' certificates, 16:28
 Special counsel, 16:13
 Special laws, 16:25, 16:46
 Stockholders' resolutions, 16:43, 16:94
 Supermajority votes, 16:12
 Terms of note and merger agreement, 16:61
 Transfer agents' certificates, 16:96
 Treasurers' certificates, 16:97
 Trustees, officer's certificates from, 16:17
 Type of business, 16:45
 Valid authorization, 16:19, 16:73
 Valid issuance, 16:38 et seq.
 Variations for other deals, 16:7
 No new class
 Generally, 15:1 et seq.
 Assessable stock, 15:18
 Authorized issuance, 15:20 et seq.
 Bylaw requirements, 15:61, 15:115
 Cancelled shares, 15:46

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Note conversions—Cont'd
 No new class—Cont'd
 Certificates, **15:70 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **15:60**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **15:19**
 Consideration, **15:112**
 Conversion procedures, **15:77**
 Countersignatures, **15:74**
 Directors' resolutions, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**
 Fully paid status, **15:95 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **15:62**
 Local counsel, **15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111**
 Lost certificates, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**
 Nonassessability, **15:95 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **15:52 et seq., 15:87 et seq., 15:128**
 Officer's certificates, **15:6, 15:113**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **15:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **15:8**
 Parent bylaws, **15:51, 15:86**
 Parent charters, **15:50, 15:85**
 Parent officer representations, **15:55 et seq., 15:90 et seq., 15:129**
 Preemptive rights, **15:78 et seq.**
 Public officials, **15:4**
 Purchased shares, **15:31 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **15:3 et seq.**
 Seals, **15:73**
 SEC no-action letters, **15:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **15:49**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **15:117**
 Special counsel, **15:13**
 Special laws, **15:67**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **15:64**
 Stock transfer books, **15:22**
 Supermajority vote, **15:12**
 Terms of notes and merger agreement, **15:82**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **15:21, 15:124**
 Treasurers' certificates, **15:20, 15:125**
 Trustees, officer's certificates from, **15:17**
 Valid authorization, **15:94**
 Valid issuance, **15:59 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **15:7**
 Representation in merger agreement, **15:5, 16:5**
 Terms of notes and merger agreements, **15:106, 16:61**
 Officers, incumbency of
 Certificates
 Company officers, **25L:95**
 Parent officers, **25L:96**
 Company officer's certificates, **25L:95**
 Parent officer's certificates, **25L:96**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Officer's certificates
 Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
 Business description, **25L:89**
 Bylaws, parent's, **25L:94**
 Bylaws of the company, **25L:84**
 Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
 Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
 Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 Incumbency of officers
 Company officers, **25L:95**
 Parent officers, **25L:96**
 Parents, **25L:93**
 Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**
 Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**
 Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**
 Warrants
 New class, **20:131 et seq., 25H:131 et seq.**
 No new class, **19:131 et seq.**
 Old certificates, **25L:20**
 Omnibus qualification, **25L:12**
 Opinions, backup, **25L:20**
 Other documents, due authorizations, **25L:36**
 Other forms of opinion, **25L:9**
 Parent bylaws, due authorizations, **25L:41**
 Parent bylaws, officer's certificate, **25L:94**
 Parent charter, due authorizations, **25L:40**
 Parent incumbency, due authorizations, **25L:47**
 Parent officer election, due authorizations, **25L:45**
 Parent officer resignation, due authorizations, **25L:46**
 Parents, officer's certificate, **25L:93**
 Preferred stock issuances, variations types, **9:8**
 Procedures, warrants, **25L:23 et seq.**
 Purchased shares, no new class, **39A:30 et seq.**
 Qualifications
 Issuance in new class, **8:3 et seq.**
 Warrants, **19:3 et seq.**
 Reasonable enforcement of warrants, **25L:11**
 Regulatory approvals. See **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)
 Related warrant agreements, due authorizations, **25L:35**
 Representation in merger agreement
 Convertible into existing class, **11:5**
 Convertible to new class, **13:5**
 Exercise
 New class, **39:5, 39B:5**
 No new class, **38:5, 39A:5**
 Issuance in new class
 Generally, **8:5**
 Convertible into existing class, **11:5**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Representation in merger agreement—Cont'd
 Issuance in new class—Cont'd
 Convertible to new class, 13:5
 Note conversions, 15:5
 Stock options
 New class, 36:5, 36B:5
 No new class, 35:5, 36A:5, 39A:5
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:6, 25K:6
 No new class, 21:6
 Exercise
 New class, 28:5
 No new class, 27:5
 New class, 20:6, 25H:6
 No new class, 19:6
 Scope of the company's business, officer's certificate, 25L:87
 SEC no-action letter, 25L:21
 Secretaries' certificate, due authorizations, 25L:39
 Special counsel, 25L:18
 Special laws, due authorizations, 25L:31
 Stock books, no new class, 39A:21
 Stockholder resolutions, due authorizations, 25L:27
 Stock options
 See also **Stock Options** (this index)
 Assumed in merger, generally, 35:1 et seq., 36:1 et seq., 36A:1 et seq.
 Comparison of stock options and merger agreement
 New class, 36:52, 36B:53
 No new class, 35:52, 36A:53
 Exercise
 Generally, 39A:1 et seq.
 New class, 39:75, 39:86, 39B:75, 39B:86
 No new class, 38:96, 38:107, 39A:107
 Issuance, generally, 36B:1 et seq., 39A:1 et seq.
 Terms of stock options and merger agreement, no new class, 39A:81, 39A:107
 Supermajority vote, 25L:17
 Supplement to warrant agreement, compliance with, 25L:22
 Terms of merger agreements
 Assumed in merger, 25J:63, 25K:63
 Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, 25L:80
 Due authorizations, 25L:34
 Fully paid status, 7:110
 New class created, 8:60, 8:87, 25F:34, 25F:65, 25F:94, 25F:127
 Nonassessability, 7:110

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Terms of merger agreements—Cont'd
 No new class, 19:34, 19:65, 25E:34, 25E:65, 25E:94, 25E:127, 39A:81
 Stock options, assumption in merger
 New class, 36:46
 No new class, 35:46, 35:101, 36A:31, 36A:47, 36A:75, 36A:100, 36A:106, 36A:126, 45:30
 Stock options, issuance
 New class, 36B:47, 36B:102
 No new class, 39A:81, 39A:107
 Validity of issuance, 7:84
 Warrants
 Generally, 25L:1 et seq.
 Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, 25L:88
 Accuracy of registration statement, 25L:13
 Back-up opinions, 25L:20
 Benefits provided by the warrant agreement
 Generally, 25L:78 et seq.
 Comparison, 25L:81
 Legality, 25L:83
 Local counsel, 25L:82
 Terms of merger agreement, 25L:80
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, 25L:79
 Binding obligation, 25L:77
 Business description, officer's certificate, 25L:89
 Certificate for director resolutions, officer's certificate, 25L:85
 Certificate for stockholder resolutions, officer's certificate, 25L:86
 Charter
 Due authorizations, 25L:24
 Valid assumption, 25L:53
 Company incumbency
 Due authorizations, 25L:44
 Director resolutions
 Due authorizations, 25L:26
 Valid assumption, 25L:56
 Exercise
 New class, 28:60, 28:86
 No new class, 27:81, 27:107
 Meanings, 25L:1
 Merger offerings, 19:94
 Method of assumption, 25L:64
 New class, 20:34, 20:100, 20:127, 25H:34, 25H:100, 25H:127
 New class created, 25F:34, 25F:65, 25F:94, 25F:127
 No new class, 25E:34, 25E:65, 25E:94, 25E:127
 Officers, incumbency of
 Company officers, 25L:95

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Terms of merger agreements—Cont'd
 Warrants—Cont'd
 Officers, incumbency of—Cont'd
 Parent officers, **25L:96**
 Officer's certificates
 Generally, **25L:7, 25L:84 et seq.**
 Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
 Business description, **25L:89**
 Bylaws, parent's, **25L:94**
 Bylaws of the company, **25L:84**
 Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
 Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
 Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 Incumbency of officers
 company officers, **25L:95**
 parent officers, **25L:96**
 Parents, **25L:93**
 Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**
 Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**
 Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**
 Secretaries' certificates
 Due authorizations, **25L:39**
 Valid assumption, **25L:68**
 Warrants assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:34, 25J:65, 25J:80, 25K:34, 25K:65, 25K:80**
 No new class, **21:34, 21:63, 21:70, 21:71, 21:87**
 Terms of notes and merger agreements
 Note conversions, **15:82, 15:106**
 Terms of stock options and merger agreements
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:30, 36:46, 36:100**
 No new class, **35:30, 35:46, 35:101, 36A:31, 36A:47, 36A:74, 36A:75, 36A:100**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:31, 36B:47, 36B:102**
 No new class, **39A:81**
 New class, **36:75, 36:81, 36:100, 36B:31, 36B:47, 36B:76, 36B:82, 36B:102**
 No new class, **35:30, 35:46, 35:75, 35:81, 35:101, 36A:31, 36A:47, 36A:74, 36A:75, 36A:100, 39A:81, 39A:107**
 Stock option exercise
 New class, **39:60, 39:86, 39B:60, 39B:86**
 No new class, **38:81, 38:107, 39A:81, 39A:107**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Terms of warrants and warrant agreements
 Generally, **30:107**
 Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:79**
 Due authorizations, **25L:33**
 Type of business, due authorizations, **25L:30**
 Valid assumptions of warrants
 Generally, **25L:52 et seq.**
 Bylaws, **25L:54**
 Charter, **25L:53**
 Director resolutions, **25L:56**
 Laws, **25L:61**
 Listing requirements, **25L:55**
 Local counsel, **25L:74**
 Method of assumption, **25L:64**
 1933 act, **25L:76**
 Other documents, **25L:67**
 Parent bylaws, **25L:70**
 Parent charter, **25L:69**
 Parent incumbency, **25L:73**
 Parent officer election, **25L:71**
 Parent officer resignation, **25L:72**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **25L:58**
 Registration provisions, **25L:75**
 Related agreements, **25L:66**
 Secretaries' certificate, **25L:68**
 Special laws, **25L:60**
 Stockholder resolutions, **25L:57**
 Terms of the merger agreement, **25L:63, 25L:65**
 Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:62**
 Type of business, **25L:59**
 Valid obligation of warrants, **25L:77**
 Variations for mergers
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:7**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:7**
 Single warrant units, **32:7**
 Variations for other types of warrants
 Generally, **26:7, 26A:7**
 New class, **28:7**
 No new class, **27:7**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:7**
 Two classes of warrants, **29:7**
 Variations in preferred stock types, **9:8**
 Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**
 Warrants
 Generally, **20:1 et seq., 25H:1 et seq., 25L:1 et seq.**
 See also **Warrants** (this index)
 Assumed, **25J:1 et seq., 25K:1 et seq.**
 New class, **20:131 et seq., 25H:131 et seq.**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - No new class, **19:3 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **20:131 et seq., 25H:131 et seq.**
 - Opinions
 - Generally, **25L:1**
 - Backup, **25L:20**
 - Other forms, **25L:9**
 - Qualifications, **19:3 et seq.**
 - Valid authentication, **19:123**
 - Valid execution, **19:122**

METHOD OF ASSUMPTION

- Merger offerings warrants, **25L:64**

MINUTES

- Generally, **47:26**
- Books, minute, **2:13**
- Bylaw requirements, **2:31**
- Directors' meetings, **54:16**
- Litigation, inspection of minutes for, **47:26**
- Registration statement exhibits, **50:20**
- Stockholders' meetings
 - Generally, **55:36**
 - Affidavit of mailing, **55:52**
 - Notice, **55:51**

NEGOTIATING OPINIONS

- Generally, **1:13**
- Local counsel opinions, **1:14**
- Qualifications to opinions, **1:4**
- Special counsel opinions, **1:14**

NEW CLASS

- Definition, **25J:2, 25K:2**

1933 ACT

- Agreement, validity of issuance under, **5:97, 5A:76**
- Exempt sales of notes
 - Generally, **53:1 et seq.**
 - See also **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
- Industry guides, **48:23**
- Merger offerings
 - No new class created, **7:97**
 - Validity of issuance, **8:75**
 - Warrants
 - New class, **20:119, 25F:119, 25H:119**
 - No new class, **19:119, 25E:119**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:76**
- Preferred stock conversion, issuance upon, **9:94**
- Public offerings
 - New class, creation of, **6A:74**
 - Validity of issuance under, **6:95, 6A:74**
 - Warrants, **18:118, 25C:116, 25D:116**
- Registration. See **Registration Statements** (this index)

1933 ACT—Cont'd

- Section 11 liabilities, **1:24**
- Section 12(a)(2) liabilities, **1:25**
- Section 17(a) liabilities, **1:26**
- Stock options
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:98**
 - No new class, **35:99, 36A:87, 36A:124**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:93, 37A:73**
 - New class, **39:73, 39B:73**
 - No new class, **38:94, 39A:94, 39A:95**

Issuance

- New class, **36B:100**
- No new class, **39A:94, 39A:95**

Trust Indenture Act. See **1939 Act** (this index)

Underwriters' purchase options

- Generally, **23:88, 25C:116**
- See also **Underwriters** (this index)
- Exercise of multiple warrant units, **33:94**

Valid issuance, 27A:95**Warrants**

- Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:76, 25K:76**
 - No new class, **21:83**

Exercise

- Generally, **26:94, 26A:74**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:94**

Merger offerings

- New class, **20:119, 25F:119, 25H:119**
- No new class, **19:119, 25E:119, 25G:119**
- Valid assumption, **25L:76**
- Public offerings, **18:118, 25C:116, 25D:116**
- Regularity, **17:112**
- Valid issuance, **25A:110, 25B:110, 25C:116, 25D:116, 25E:119, 25F:119, 25G:119, 25I:76**

Warrants, valid assumption, merger offerings, **25L:76**

1934 ACT

- Rule 10b-5 liabilities, **1:27**
- Rule 144 opinions. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)
- Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:28, 1:29**
- Sections 18(a) liabilities, **1:30**
- Trust Indenture Act. See **1939 Act** (this index)

1935 ACT

- Registration statement requirements, **48:27**

1939 ACT

- Generally, **52:1 et seq.**
- Accuracy, **52:6**
- Conflicting interests
 - No registration statements, **52:25**

1939 ACT—Cont'd

Conflicting interests—Cont'd
 Registration statements, **52:17**
 Conformity of indenture
 No registration statements, **52:23**
 Registration statements, **52:15**
 Definitions, **52:2**
 Exempt sales of notes
 Generally, **53:1 et seq.**
 See also **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
 Form T-1
 No registration statements, **52:22**
 Registration statements, **52:14**
 Form T-3, **52:21**
 Genuineness, **52:8**
 No registration statements
 Generally, **52:18**
 Accuracy, **52:7**
 Officer's certificates, **52:5**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **52:9**
 Public officials, **52:3**
 Qualifications, **52:3 et seq.**
 Questionnaire, representation in, **52:4**
 Registration statements
 Generally, **52:11 et seq.**
 Accuracy, **52:6**
 Conflicting interests, **52:17**
 Conformity of indenture, **52:15**
 Declared effective, **52:12**
 Requirements, **48:25**
 Stop orders, **52:13**
 Trustee eligibility, **52:16**
 Representation in agreement, **52:4**
 SEC no-action letters, **52:10**
 Stop orders
 No registration statements, **52:20**
 Registration statements, **52:13**
 Trustee eligibility
 No registration statements, **52:24**
 Registration statements, **52:16**

1940 ACT

Registration statement requirements, **48:26**

NO-ACTION LETTERS

See **Securities and Exchange Commission** (this index)

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK

Agreement, issuance under
 Generally, **5:98 et seq.**
 Assigned value, **5:102**
 Bylaw provisions, **5:109**
 Charter provisions, **5:108**
 Consideration
 Generally, **5:100**
 Permissible, **5:116**

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK—Cont'd

Agreement, issuance under—Cont'd
 Definitions, **5:2**
 Form, **5:1**
 Local counsel, **5:115**
 Nonassessability laws, **5:107**
 Officer qualifications, **5:112 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **5:117**
 Omnibus qualification, **5:8, 5:12**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **5:104**
 Qualifications, **5:3 et seq.**
 Related agreements, **5:111**
 Special counsel, **5:13**
 Terms of agreement, **5:110**
 Type of business, **5:105**
 Assessable stock
 Generally, **4:15**
 See also **Qualifications** (this index)
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Convertible into new class
 Generally, **12:73 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **12:17**
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, **11:95 et seq.**
 Convertible to new class
 Generally, **13:74 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **13:18**
 New class created
 Generally, **8:76 et seq.**
 Assigned value, **8:80**
 Bylaw requirements, **8:86**
 Charter requirements, **8:85**
 Consideration, **8:78**
 Form, **8:1**
 Law requirements, **8:77**
 Local counsel, **8:92**
 Nonassessability laws, **8:84**
 Officer representations, **8:89**
 Permissible consideration, **8:93**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **8:81**
 Special laws, **8:83**
 Terms of merger agreement, **8:87**
 Type of business, **8:82**
 No new class created
 Generally, **7:98**
 Assign value, **7:102**
 Bylaw requirements, **7:109**
 Charter requirements, **7:108**
 Consideration, **7:100, 7:101**
 Form, **7:1**
 Law requirements, **7:199**
 Legal nonassessability, **7:107**
 Local counsel, **7:115**
 Officer representations, **7:112 et seq.**

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 No new class created—Cont'd
 Officer's certificates, **7:117 et seq.**
 Permissible consideration, **7:116**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **7:104**
 Qualifications, **7:3 et seq.**
 Related agreements, **7:111**
 Special laws, **7:106**
 Terms of merger agreement, **7:110**
 Types of business, **7:105**
 Note conversions
 New class
 Generally, **16:74 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **16:18**
 Form, **16:1**
 No new class
 Generally, **15:95 et seq.**
 Form, **15:1**
 New class, creation of
 Under agreement
 Generally, **5A:77 et seq.**
 Assigned value, **5A:81**
 Bylaw provisions, **5A:88**
 Charter provisions, **5A:87**
 Consideration
 No par value, **5A:80**
 Par value, **5A:79**
 Permissible, **5A:95**
 Received, **5A:82**
 Definitions, **5A:2**
 Law, **5A:78**
 Local counsel, **5A:94**
 Lost certificates, **5A:96, 5A:97, 5A:98**
 Nonassessability laws, **5A:86**
 Officers
 Certificates, **5A:96 et seq.**
 Election, **5A:91**
 Resignation, **5A:92**
 Opinion, **5A:1**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **5A:83**
 Related agreements, **5A:90**
 Special laws, **5A:85**
 Terms of agreement, **5A:77, 5A:89**
 Transfer agent, lost certificates, **5A:96, 5A:97, 5A:98**
 Treasurer, lost certificates, **5A:98**
 Type of business, **5A:84**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **6A:1 et seq., 6A:75 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **6A:16**
 Bylaw requirements, **6A:85**
 Charter requirements, **6A:84**
 Consideration, **6A:77 et seq.**
 Local counsel, **6A:91**

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK—Cont'd

New class, creation of—Cont'd
 Public offerings—Cont'd
 Nonassessability laws, **6A:83**
 Officer representations, **6A:88 et seq.**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **6A:80**
 Special laws, **6A:82**
 Type of laws, **6A:81**
 Underwriting agreement terms, **6A:75, 6A:86**
 Note conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **14:94 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **14:103**
 Charter requirements, **14:102**
 Consideration, **14:96**
 Form, **14:1**
 Nonassessability laws, **14:101**
 Qualifications, **14:3 et seq.**
 Notes of corporations
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class
 Generally, **16:74 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **16:18**
 Form, **16:1**
 No new class
 Generally, **15:95 et seq.**
 Form, **15:1**
 Regularity of assessable stock, **14:18**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class
 Generally, **16:74 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **16:18**
 Form, **16:1**
 No new class
 Generally, **15:95 et seq.**
 Form, **15:1**
 Outstanding stock
 Generally, **4:1, 4:124 et seq.**
 Certification, **4:163**
 Laws respecting, **4:131**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:95 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **9:18**
 Bylaw provisions, **9:104**
 Charter provisions, **9:103**
 Consideration
 Generally, **9:97**
 Permissible, **9:111**
 Forms, **9:1, 10:1**
 Law requirements, **9:96**
 Local counsel, **9:110**
 New class
 Generally, **11:95 et seq., 13:74 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **13:18**

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK—Cont'd

Preferred stock—Cont'd
 Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 Nonassessability laws, 9:102
 No new class
 Generally, 12:73 et seq.
 Assessable stock, 12:17
 Officer representations, 9:107 et seq.
 Pertinent jurisdictions, 9:99
 Special laws, 9:101
 Terms of agreement, 9:95
 Terms of preferred stock and agreement, 9:105
 Type of business, 9:100
 Convertible
 Existing class, 11:95 et seq.
 New class
 Generally, 13:74 et seq.
 Assessable stock, 13:18
 No new class
 Generally, 12:73 et seq.
 Assessable stock, 12:17
 Existing class issuance, new class conversion
 Generally, 12:73 et seq.
 Assessable stock, 12:17
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, 11:95 et seq.
 New class conversion
 Generally, 13:74 et seq.
 Assessable stock, 13:18
 Public offerings
 Generally, 6:1 et seq., 6:96 et seq.
 Assessable stock, 6:16
 Bylaw requirements, 6:106
 Charter requirements, 6:105
 Consideration, 6:98 et seq.
 Local counsel, 6:112
 New class, creation of, above
 Nonassessability laws, 6:104
 Officer representations, 6:109 et seq.
 Officer's certificates, 6:114 et seq.
 Pertinent jurisdictions, 6:101
 Special laws, 6:103
 Type of laws, 6:102
 Underwriting agreement terms, 6:96, 6:107
 Stock option exercise, issuance upon
 Generally, 37:94, 37A:74
 Assessable stock
 Generally, 37:17, 37A:17
 New class, 39:17, 39B:17
 No new class, 38:17, 39A:17
 Assign value, 37:98, 37A:78
 Form, 37:1
 New class, 39:75, 39B:75
 Nonassessability laws, 37:102, 37A:83

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK—Cont'd

Stock option exercise, issuance upon—Cont'd
 No new class, 38:96, 39A:17
 Officer representations, 37:107, 37A:88
 Stock transfer books, 2:43
 Subsidiaries' stock
 Generally, 41:35
 Assessable stock, 41:17
 Underwriters
 Purchase option exercise
 Generally, 31:96 et seq., 31:104
 Assessable stock, 31:17
 Multiple warrant units, 33:95 et seq.
 Nonassessability laws, 31:104
 Warrants
 Exercise
 Generally, 26:95 et seq., 26A:75 et seq.
 Form, 26:1, 26A:1
 New class
 Generally, 28:75 et seq.
 Nonassessability laws, 28:83
 Nonassessability laws
 Generally, 26:103, 26A:84
 No new class, 27:104
 No new class
 Generally, 27:96 et seq.
 Nonassessability laws, 27:104
 Three classes of stock
 Generally, 30:96 et seq.
 Nonassessability laws, 30:104
 Two classes of stock
 Generally, 29:96 et seq.
 Nonassessability laws, 29:104
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, 31:96 et seq., 31:104
 Assessable stock, 31:17
 Multiple warrant units, 33:95 et seq.
 Nonassessability laws, 31:104

NO NEW CLASS

Definition, 21:2

NO PAR VALUE

See **Consideration** (this index)

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS

Generally, 45:1 et seq., 45:146
 See also **1939 Act** (this index)
 Accountants' certificates, 45:21
 Assessable stock, 14:18
 Authenticating trustee, 45:68
 Authentication, 45:53 et seq.
 Benefits of note agreement, entitlement to, 45:137 et seq.
 Bylaw requirements, 45:25, 45:50
 Charter requirements, 45:9, 45:24, 45:50

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Compliance with merger agreement
 Conversion shares issuance, **15:19**
 Merger offering conversions, **15:19**
 Consideration
 Forms of, **45:95**
 Received, **45:99**
 Conversion procedures
 Conversion shares issuance, **15:77**
 Merger offering conversions, **15:77**
 Conversion shares issuance
 Assessable stock, **14:18**
 Authorized issuance, **14:19 et seq.**
 Consideration permissible, **14:110**
 Conversion procedures, **16:56**
 Definitions, **14:2**
 New class
 Generally, **16:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **16:18**
 Authorized issuance, **16:20 et seq.**
 Certificates, **16:49 et seq.**
 Conversion procedures, **16:56**
 Countersignatures, **16:53 et seq.**
 Definitions, **16:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **16:42, 16:48, 16:93**
 Fully paid status, **16:74 et seq.**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **16:14**
 Listing requirements, **16:41**
 Local counsel, **16:3, 16:37, 16:72**
 Lost certificates, **16:9, 16:26, 16:95**
 Nonassessability, **16:74 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **16:31 et seq., 16:66 et seq., 16:100**
 Officer's certificates, **16:6, 16:92**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **16:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **16:8**
 Parent bylaws, **16:30, 16:65**
 Parent charters, **16:29, 16:64**
 Parent officer representations, **16:34 et seq., 16:69 et seq., 16:101**
 Preemptive rights, **16:57 et seq.**
 Public officials, **16:4**
 Qualifications, **16:3 et seq.**
 Seals, **16:52**
 SEC no-action letters, **16:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **16:28**
 Special counsel, **16:13**
 Special laws, **16:25, 16:46**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **16:43, 16:94**
 Supermajority votes, **16:12**
 Terms of note and merger agreement, **16:61**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **16:96**
 Treasurers' certificates, **16:97**
 Trustees, officer's certificates from, **16:17**
 Type of business, **16:45**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Conversion shares issuance—Cont'd
 New class—Cont'd
 Valid authorization, **16:19, 16:73**
 Valid issuance, **16:38 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **16:7**
 No new class
 Generally, **15:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **15:18**
 Authorized issuance, **15:20 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **15:61, 15:115**
 Cancelled shares, **15:46**
 Certificates, **15:70 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **15:60**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **15:19**
 Consideration, **15:112**
 Conversion procedures, **15:77**
 Countersignatures, **15:74**
 Directors' resolutions, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**
 Fully paid status, **15:95 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **15:62**
 Local counsel, **15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111**
 Lost certificates, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**
 Nonassessability, **15:95 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **15:52 et seq., 15:87 et seq., 15:128**
 Officer's certificates, **15:6, 15:113**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **15:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **15:8**
 Parent bylaws, **15:51, 15:86**
 Parent charters, **15:50, 15:85**
 Parent officer representations, **15:55 et seq., 15:90 et seq., 15:129**
 Preemptive rights, **15:78 et seq.**
 Public officials, **15:4**
 Qualifications, **15:3 et seq.**
 Seals, **15:73**
 SEC no-action letters, **15:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **15:49**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **15:117**
 Special counsel, **15:13**
 Special laws, **15:67**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **15:64**
 Stock transfer books, **15:22**
 Supermajority vote, **15:12**
 Terms of notes and merger agreement, **15:82**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **15:21, 15:124**
 Treasurers' certificates, **15:20, 15:125**
 Trustees, officer's certificates from, **15:17**
 Valid authorization, **15:94**
 Valid issuance, **15:59 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **15:7**
 Permissible consideration, **14:110**
 Regularity of
 Generally, **14:1 et seq.**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Conversion shares issuance—Cont'd
 Regularity of—Cont'd
 Assessable stock, **14:18**
 Authorized issuance, **14:93**
 Bylaws requirement, **14:60**
 Cancelled shares, **14:45**
 Charter amendments, **14:26**
 Charter requirement, **14:23, 14:59**
 Countersignatures, **14:73 et seq.**
 Directors' resolutions, **14:35, 14:62, 14:114**
 Certificates, **14:69 et seq.**
 Organization, **14:68**
 Foreign qualification, **14:116**
 Fully paid status, **14:94 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **14:61**
 Local counsel, **14:57, 14:92, 14:109**
 Lost certificates, **14:46, 14:121 et seq.**
 Nonassessability, **14:94 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **14:51 et seq., 14:86**
 et seq., 14:106 et seq.
 Officer's certificates, **14:6, 14:111 et seq.**
 Old certificates, **14:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **14:8**
 Parent bylaws, **14:85, 14:125**
 Parent charters, **14:84**
 Parent officer representations, **14:54 et seq., 14:89 et seq.**
 Permissible considerations, **14:110**
 Preemptive rights, **14:77 et seq.**
 Procedures for conversion, **14:76**
 Public officials, **14:4**
 Purchased of shares, **14:112**
 Purchased shares, **14:30 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **14:3 et seq.**
 Representations in agreement, **14:5**
 Seals, **14:72**
 SEC no-action letters, **14:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **14:48**
 Shares issued, **14:111**
 Special counsel, **14:13**
 Special laws, **14:66**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **14:36, 14:63, 14:115**
 Stock transfer books, **14:21**
 Supermajority vote, **14:12**
 Terms of note agreements, **14:104**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **14:20, 14:122**
 Treasurers' certificates, **14:43, 14:123**
 Trustees, officer's certificates from, **14:17**
 Valid issuance, **14:58 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **14:7**
 Representation in merger agreement, **15:5**
 Terms of notes and merger agreements, **15:106, 16:61**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Definitions
 Generally, **1:37, 45:2**
 Conversion shares issuance, **14:2**
 Exempt sales, **53:2**
 Delivery, **45:132 et seq.**
 Description of business, **45:146**
 Directors' resolutions, **45:26**
 Employees' certificates
 Generally, **53:10**
 Form, **53:19**
 Enforceable qualifications, **45:10**
 Environmental matters, **45:20**
 Exceptions to opinions, **45:7**
 Execution, **45:51**
 Exempt sales
 Generally, **53:1 et seq.**
 Chief financial officer's certificates, **53:18**
 Definitions, **53:2**
 Employees' certificates
 Generally, **53:10**
 Form, **53:19**
 Evaluation, **53:17**
 Genuineness, **53:5**
 Investment representation, **53:13**
 Officer representations, **53:14 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **53:9, 53:18 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **53:6**
 Omnibus qualification, **53:3**
 Outside purchase certificates, **53:20**
 Outside solicitors' certificates, **53:11**
 Prospective purchaser certificates, **53:22**
 Purchases' certificates, **53:12**
 Qualifications, **53:3**
 Regulation D, **53:8**
 Resales, **53:4**
 SEC no-action letters, **53:7**
 Existence of corporation, **45:48**
 Financial covenants, **44:8**
 Forms of consideration, **45:95**
 Forms of notes, **45:94**
 Genuineness, **45:14**
 Indenture terms and form, **45:63**
 Issuance, **45:81 et seq.**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **45:16**
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **45:146**
 Law requirements, **45:23**
 Listing requirements, **45:28, 45:52, 45:84**
 Local counsel, **45:3, 45:47**
 Lost certificates, **45:13, 45:36, 45:147 et seq.**
 Merger offering conversions
 Conversion procedures, **16:56**
 New class
 Generally, **16:1 et seq.**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Merger offering conversions—Cont'd
 New class—Cont'd
 Assessable stock, **16:18**
 Authorized issuance, **16:20 et seq.**
 Certificates, **16:49 et seq.**
 Conversion procedures, **16:56**
 Countersignatures, **16:53 et seq.**
 Definitions, **16:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **16:42, 16:48, 16:93**
 Fully paid status, **16:74 et seq.**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **16:14**
 Listing requirements, **16:41**
 Local counsel, **16:3, 16:37, 16:72**
 Lost certificates, **16:9, 16:26, 16:95**
 Nonassessability, **16:74 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **16:31 et seq., 16:66 et seq., 16:100**
 Officer's certificates, **16:6, 16:92**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **16:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **16:8**
 Parent bylaws, **16:30, 16:65**
 Parent charters, **16:29, 16:64**
 Parent officer representations, **16:34 et seq., 16:69 et seq., 16:101**
 Preemptive rights, **16:57 et seq.**
 Public officials, **16:4**
 Qualifications, **16:3 et seq.**
 Seals, **16:52**
 SEC no-action letters, **16:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **16:28**
 Special counsel, **16:13**
 Special laws, **16:25, 16:46**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **16:43, 16:94**
 Supermajority votes, **16:12**
 Terms of note and merger agreement, **16:61**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **16:96**
 Treasurers' certificates, **16:97**
 Trustees, officer's certificates from, **16:17**
 Type of business, **16:45**
 Valid authorization, **16:19, 16:73**
 Valid issuance, **16:38 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **16:7**
 No new class
 Generally, **15:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **15:18**
 Authorized issuance, **15:20 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **15:61, 15:115**
 Cancelled shares, **15:46**
 Certificates, **15:70 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **15:60**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **15:19**
 Consideration, **15:112**
 Conversion procedures, **15:77**
 Countersignatures, **15:74**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Merger offering conversions—Cont'd
 No new class—Cont'd
 Directors' resolutions, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**
 Fully paid status, **15:95 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **15:62**
 Local counsel, **15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111**
 Lost certificates, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**
 Nonassessability, **15:95 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **15:52 et seq., 15:87 et seq., 15:128**
 Officer's certificates, **15:6, 15:113**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **15:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **15:8**
 Parent bylaws, **15:51, 15:86**
 Parent charters, **15:50, 15:85**
 Parent officer representations, **15:55 et seq., 15:90 et seq., 15:129**
 Preemptive rights, **15:78 et seq.**
 Public officials, **15:4**
 Purchased shares, **15:31 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **15:3 et seq.**
 Seals, **15:73**
 SEC no-action letters, **15:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **15:49**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **15:117**
 Special counsel, **15:13**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **15:64**
 Stock transfer books, **15:22**
 Supermajority vote, **15:12**
 Terms of notes and merger agreement, **15:82**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **15:21, 15:124**
 Treasurers' certificates, **15:20, 15:125**
 Trustees, officer's certificates from, **15:17**
 Valid authorization, **15:94**
 Valid issuance, **15:59 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **15:7**
 Representation in merger agreement, **15:5, 16:5**
 Terms of notes and merger agreements, **15:106, 16:61**
 Methods of issuance, **45:93**
 Officer representations, **45:41 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates
 Generally, **45:6, 45:141 et seq.**
 Exempt sales, **53:9, 53:18 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **45:17**
 Omnibus qualification, **45:12**
 Other forms of opinions, **45:8**
 Outside solicitors' certificates, **53:11**
 Parent bylaw requirements, **45:40**
 Parent charter requirements, **45:39**
 Parent officer representations, **45:44 et seq.**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **45:29, 45:87**
 Powers of corporation, **45:49**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Preemptive rights, **45:96**
 Procedures for conversion, **14:76**
 Public officials, **45:4**
 Purchases' certificates, **53:12**
 Qualifications, **45:3 et seq.**
 Real estate sales, **45:19**
 Reasonable enforcement, **45:11**
 Related agreements, **45:34, 45:98**
 Representation in merger agreement
 Conversion shares issuance, **15:5**
 Merger offering conversions, **15:5**
 Representation in note agreement, **45:5**
 Sale, validity of, **45:117 et seq.**
 Scope of business, **45:144**
 Seals, **45:71**
 SEC no-action letters, **45:18**
 Secretaries' certificates, **45:38**
 Signatures. See **Signatures** (this index)
 Special counsel, **45:15**
 Special laws, **45:31, 45:89**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **45:27**
 Terms of notes and merger agreements
 Conversion shares issuance, **15:82, 15:106**
 Merger offering conversions, **15:82, 15:106**
 Terms of notes and note agreements
 Authorization, **45:33**
 Benefits of note agreement, entitlement to, **45:137**
 Conversion shares issuance, regularity of, **14:104**
 Delivery, **45:133**
 Issuance, **45:92, 45:97**
 Validity of sale, **45:124**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **45:148**
 Treasurers' certificates, **45:149**
 Trustees, officer's certificates from
 Generally, **45:22**
 Conversion shares issuance
 No new class, **15:17**
 Regularity of, **14:17**
 Trust Indenture Act. See **1939 Act** (this index)
 Type of business, **45:30**
 Usury, **45:91**
 Verification of business description, **45:145**

OFFICER ELECTION

Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:109**

OFFICER RESIGNATION

Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:110**

OFFICERS

Due authorizations
 Merger offerings warrants, **25L:42**
 Election
 Generally, **2:27, 2:35, 42:33**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Election—Cont'd
 Agreement
 Stock issuance pursuant to, **5A:30**
 Validity of stock issuance under, **5A:67**
 Agreement, stock issuance pursuant to, **5:51**
 Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:88**
 Bylaw requirements, **2:36**
 Contractual powers of corporations, **43:32**
 Corporate contracts, **44:21**
 Directors' resolutions, **54:21**
 Due authorization
 Generally, **25A:37, 25A:40, 25B:37, 25B:40, 25C:41, 25C:44, 25D:41, 25D:44, 25E:42, 25E:45, 25F:42, 25F:45, 25G:42, 25G:45**
 Merger offerings warrants, **25L:42**
 Due execution of corporate contract, **43:62**
 Foreign qualifications, **3:20**
 Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:93**
 Fully paid status
 Public offerings, **6:109, 6A:88**
 Stock issued per agreement, **5:112**
 Fully paid status and nonassessability of stock, **5A:91**
 Governmental clearances, **46:31**
 Legal proceedings, knowledge of, **47:31**
 Merger offerings
 Due authorizations, warrants, **25L:42**
 Issuance in existing class
 Convertible, no new class, **10:51, 10:86, 10:107, 10:109**
 Convertible into new class, **12:30, 12:65**
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, **11:52, 11:87, 11:108**
 Convertible to new class, **13:31, 13:66**
 New class created, **8:30, 8:66, 8:89**
 No new class created, **7:53, 7:89**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:31, 16:66**
 No new class, **15:52, 15:87**
 Warrants
 Due authorizations, **25L:42**
 New class, **20:106, 25F:42, 25F:45, 25H:106**
 No new class, **19:42, 19:76, 19:106, 25E:42, 25E:45**
 New class, creation of
 Merger offerings, **8:66, 8:89**
 Public offerings
 Authorized issuance, **6A:29**
 Fully paid status, **6A:88**
 Nonassessability, **6A:88**
 Valid issuance, **6A:66**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Election—Cont'd
 Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:109**, **6A:88**
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:41**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:31**, **16:66**
 No new class, **15:52**, **15:87**
 Regularity of, **14:51**, **14:86**, **14:106**
 Exempt sales, **53:14**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:31**, **16:66**
 No new class, **15:52**, **15:87**
 Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:58**
 Parent company, **5:54**, **5A:33**
 Powers, **2:61**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:51**, **9:86**
 Fully paid status, **9:107**
 New class, **11:52**, **11:87**, **11:108**, **13:31**, **13:66**
 Nonassessability, **9:107**
 No new class, **10:51**, **10:86**, **10:107**, **10:109**, **12:30**, **12:65**
 Convertible
 Existing class, **10:51**, **10:86**, **10:107**, **10:109**, **11:52**, **11:87**, **11:108**
 New class, **13:31**, **13:66**
 No new class, **12:30**, **12:65**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **10:51**, **10:86**, **10:107**, **10:109**
 New class conversion, **12:30**, **12:65**
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **11:52**, **11:87**, **11:108**
 New class conversion, **13:31**, **13:66**
 Public offerings
 Authorized issuance, **6:50**, **6A:29**
 Fully paid status, **6:109**, **6A:88**
 Nonassessability, **6:109**, **6A:88**
 Valid issuance, **6:87**, **6A:66**
 Warrants, **18:107**, **25C:105**, **25D:105**
 Share certificates, **40:38**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **55:40**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:50**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:53**
 No new class, **35:53** et seq., **35:87** et seq., **35:115**, **36A:54** et seq., **36A:112** et seq.
 Exercise, **37:50**, **37A:29**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Election—Cont'd
 Stock options—Cont'd
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:54** et seq., **36B:88** et seq., **36B:116**
 No new class, **39A:86** et seq.
 Subsidiaries' stock, **41:26**
 Underwriters' purchase option exercise, **31:51**
 Valid authentication, **25A:70**, **25A:73**, **25B:70**, **25B:73**, **25C:74**, **25C:77**, **25D:74**, **25D:77**, **25E:76**, **25E:79**, **25F:76**, **25F:79**, **25G:76**, **25G:79**
 Valid issuance, **6:87**, **6A:66**, **25A:99**, **25A:102**, **25B:99**, **25B:102**, **25C:105**, **25C:108**, **25D:105**, **25D:108**, **25E:106**, **25E:109**, **25F:106**, **25F:109**, **25G:106**, **25G:109**
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:42**, **25K:42**
 No new class, **21:42**
 Due authorization, **25A:37**, **25A:40**, **25B:37**, **25B:40**, **25C:41**, **25C:44**, **25D:41**, **25D:44**, **25E:42**, **25E:45**, **25F:42**, **25F:45**, **25G:42**, **25G:45**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:51**, **26:86**, **26:108**, **26A:30**, **26A:65**, **26A:89**
 New class, **28:30**, **28:65**, **28:88**
 No new class, **27:51**, **27:86**, **27:109**
 Three classes of stock, **30:51**, **30:86**, **30:109**
 Two classes of stock, **29:51**, **29:86**, **29:109**
 Underwriters' purchase options, **31:51**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **25L:42**
 New class, **20:42**, **20:76**, **20:106**, **25F:42**, **25F:45**, **25H:42**, **25H:76**, **25H:106**
 No new class, **19:42**, **19:76**, **19:106**, **25E:42**, **25E:45**
 Public offerings, **18:41**, **18:107**, **25C:41**, **25C:105**, **25D:41**, **25D:105**
 Regularity of, **17:37**, **17:70**, **17:99**
 Valid authentication, **25A:70**, **25A:73**, **25B:70**, **25B:73**, **25C:74**, **25C:77**, **25D:74**, **25D:77**, **25E:76**, **25E:79**, **25F:76**, **25F:79**, **25G:76**, **25G:79**
 Valid issuance, **25A:99**, **25A:102**, **25B:99**, **25B:102**, **25C:105**, **25C:108**, **25D:105**, **25D:108**, **25E:106**, **25E:109**, **25F:106**, **25F:109**, **25G:106**, **25G:109**
 Incumbency
 Generally, **2:63**, **42:35**
 Agreement
 Stock issuance pursuant to, **5A:32**
 Validity of stock issuance under, **5A:69**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Incumbency—Cont'd

- Agreement, issuance under, **5:132**
- Agreement, stock issuance pursuant to, **5:53**
- Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:90**
- Certificates
 - Generally, **25L:95**
 - Form, **4:153**
- Certification, **2:67**
- Company officer's certificates, **25L:95**
- Contractual powers of corporations, **43:34**
- Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:127**
- Corporate contracts, **44:23**
- Directors' resolutions, **54:23, 54:34**
- Due execution of corporate contract, **43:64**
- Foreign qualifications, **3:22, 3:27**
- Form, **42:55**
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:95**
- Fully paid status, **5A:93**
 - Public offerings, **6:111, 6A:90**
 - Stock issued per agreement, **5:114**
- Governmental clearances
 - Generally, **46:33**
 - Form, **46:42**
- Legal proceedings, knowledge of, **47:33**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:53, 10:88, 10:127**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:32, 12:67, 12:96**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:54, 11:89, 11:110, 11:128**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:33, 13:68, 13:97**
 - New class created, **8:32, 8:68, 8:91, 8:99**
 - No new class created, **7:55, 7:91, 39A:129**
- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:33, 16:68, 16:100**
 - No new class, **15:54, 15:89, 15:128**
- Officer's certificates
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
- Warrants
 - New class, **20:142, 25H:142**
 - No new class, **19:44, 19:75, 19:108**
- Officer's certificates
 - company officers, **25L:95**
 - parent officers, **25L:96**
- New class, creation of
 - Generally, **5A:101**
 - Merger offerings, **8:32, 8:68, 8:91**
 - Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6A:31**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Incumbency—Cont'd

- New class, creation of—Cont'd
- Public offerings—Cont'd
 - Fully paid status, **6A:90**
 - Nonassessability, **6A:90**
 - Valid issuance, **6A:68**
- Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:111, 6A:90**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:43**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:33, 16:68, 16:100**
 - No new class, **15:54, 15:89, 15:128**
 - Regularity of, **14:53, 14:88, 14:108**
 - Exempt sales, **53:16, 53:24**
- Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:33, 16:68, 16:100**
 - No new class, **15:54, 15:89, 15:128**
- Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **7:132**
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
- Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:60**
- Parent company, **5:56, 5A:35**
- Parent officers, **25L:96**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:53, 9:88, 9:127**
 - Fully paid status, **9:109**
 - New class, **11:54, 11:89, 11:110, 11:128, 13:33, 13:68, 13:97**
 - Nonassessability, **9:109**
 - No new class, **10:53, 10:88, 10:127, 12:32, 12:67, 12:96**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:53, 10:88, 10:127, 11:54, 11:89, 11:110, 11:128**
 - New class, **13:33, 13:68, 13:97**
 - No new class, **12:32, 12:67, 12:96**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:53, 10:88, 10:127**
 - New class conversion, **12:32, 12:67, 12:96**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:54, 11:89, 11:110, 11:128**
 - New class conversion, **13:33, 13:68, 13:97**
 - Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6:52, 6A:31**
 - Fully paid status, **6:111, 6A:90**
 - Nonassessability, **6:111, 6A:90**
 - Valid issuance, **6:89, 6A:68**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Incumbency—Cont'd
 Public offerings—Cont'd
 Warrants, 18:43, 18:109, 18:137, 25C:43, 25C:107, 25C:139, 25D:43, 25D:107, 25D:139
 Share certificates, 40:40, 40:52
 Stockholders' resolutions, 55:42, 55:59
 Stock options
 Generally, 34:52
 Assumption in merger
 New class, 36:55
 No new class, 35:55, 36A:56, 36A:114
 Exercise, 37:52, 37A:31
 Issuance
 New class, 36B:56, 37A:98, 37A:99
 No new class, 37:127, 37:128, 39A:88, 39A:91
 Subsidiaries' stock, 41:28
 Underwriters purchase option exercise, 31:53
 Valid issuance of public offerings, 6:89, 6A:68
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:44, 25J:95, 25K:44, 25K:95
 No new class, 21:44
 Certificates, 25A:132, 25B:132, 25C:139, 25D:139, 25E:142, 25F:142, 25G:142, 25L:95, 25L:96
 Exercise
 Generally, 26:53, 26:88, 26:110, 26A:32, 26A:67, 26A:91
 New class, 28:32, 28:67, 28:90, 28:98
 No new class, 27:53, 27:88, 27:111
 Three classes of stock, 30:53, 30:88, 30:111, 30:129
 Two classes of stock, 29:53, 29:88, 29:111, 29:129
 Underwriters' purchase options, 31:53
 Merger offerings
 New class, 20:44, 20:75, 20:78, 20:108, 20:142, 25F:142, 25H:44, 25H:75, 25H:78, 25H:108, 25H:142
 No new class, 19:44, 19:75, 19:108, 19:142, 25E:142
 Public offerings, 18:43, 18:109, 18:137, 25C:43, 25C:107, 25C:139, 25D:43, 25D:107, 25D:139
 Regularity of, 17:39, 17:72, 17:101
 Merger offerings
 Election, 8:30
 Incumbency, 8:99
 Warrants, 25L:42
 Representative capacity, 43:53
 Resignation
 Generally, 2:28, 2:62, 42:34

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Resignation—Cont'd
 Agreement
 Stock issuance pursuant to, 5A:31
 Validity of stock issuance under, 5A:68
 Agreement, stock issuance pursuant to, 5:52
 Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, 5:89
 Contractual powers of corporations, 43:33
 Corporate contracts, 44:22
 Directors' resolutions, 54:22
 Due authorizations
 Merger offerings warrants, 25L:43
 Due execution of corporate contract, 43:63
 Foreign qualifications, 3:21
 Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, 51:94
 Fully paid status, 5A:92
 Public offerings, 6:110, 6A:89
 Stock issued per agreement, 5:113
 Governmental clearances, 46:32
 Legal proceedings, knowledge of, 47:32
 Merger offerings
 Due authorizations
 Warrants, 25L:43
 Issuance in existing class
 Convertible, no new class, 10:52, 10:87, 10:108
 Convertible into new class, 12:31, 12:66
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, 11:53, 11:88, 11:109
 Convertible to new class, 13:32, 13:67
 New class created, 8:31, 8:67, 8:90, 25F:77, 25F:80, 39A:90, 39A:110
 No new class created
 Generally, 7:90, 25E:77, 25E:80
 Officer representations, 7:54
 Note conversions
 New class, 16:32, 16:67
 No new class, 15:53, 15:88
 Warrants
 Due authorizations, 25L:43
 Warrants, no new class, 19:43, 19:77, 19:107
 New class, creation of
 Merger offerings, 8:31, 8:67, 8:90
 Public offerings
 Authorized issuance, 6A:30
 Fully paid status, 6A:89
 Nonassessability, 6A:89
 Valid issuance, 6A:67
 Nonassessability of public offerings, 6:110, 6A:89
 Nonassessability of stock, 5A:92

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Resignation—Cont'd
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:42**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:32, 16:67**
 No new class, **15:53, 15:88**
 Regularity of, **14:52, 14:87, 14:107**
 Exempt sales, **53:15**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:32, 16:67**
 No new class, **15:53, 15:88**
 Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:59**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:52, 9:87**
 Fully paid status, **9:108**
 New class, **11:53, 11:88, 11:109, 13:32, 13:67**
 Nonassessability, **9:108**
 No new class, **10:52, 10:87, 10:108, 12:31, 12:66**
 Convertible
 Existing class, **10:52, 10:87, 10:108, 11:53, 11:88, 11:109**
 New class, **13:32, 13:67**
 No new class, **12:31, 12:66**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **10:52, 10:87, 10:108**
 New class conversion, **12:31, 12:66**
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **11:53, 11:88, 11:109**
 New class conversion, **13:32, 13:67**
 Public offerings
 Authorized issuance, **6:51, 6A:30**
 Fully paid status, **6:110, 6A:89**
 Nonassessability, **6:110, 6A:89**
 Valid issuance, **6:88, 6A:67**
 Warrants, **18:42, 25C:42, 25D:42**
 Share certificates, **40:39**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **55:41**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:51**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:54**
 No new class, **35:54, 36A:55, 36A:113**
 Exercise, **37:51, 37A:30**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:55**
 No new class, **39A:87, 39A:90**
 Subsidiaries' stock, **41:27**
 Underwriters' purchase option exercise, **31:52**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Resignation—Cont'd
 Valid authentication, **25A:71, 25A:74, 25B:71, 25B:74, 25C:75, 25C:78, 25D:75, 25D:78, 25E:77, 25E:80, 25F:77, 25F:80, 25G:77, 25G:80**
 Valid issuance, **25A:100, 25A:103, 25B:100, 25B:103, 25C:106, 25C:109, 25D:106, 25D:109, 25E:107, 25E:110, 25F:107, 25F:110, 25G:107, 25G:110**
 Valid issuance of public offerings, **6:88, 6A:67**
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:43, 25K:43**
 No new class, **21:43**
 Due authorization, **25A:38, 25A:41, 25B:38, 25B:41, 25C:42, 25C:45, 25D:42, 25D:45, 25E:43, 25E:46, 25F:43, 25F:46, 25G:43, 25G:46, 25L:43**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:52, 26:87, 26:109, 26A:31, 26A:66, 26A:90**
 New class, **28:31, 28:66, 28:89**
 No new class, **27:52, 27:87, 27:110**
 Three classes of stock, **30:52, 30:87, 30:110**
 Two classes of stock, **29:52, 29:87, 29:110**
 Underwriters' purchase options, **31:52**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **25L:43**
 New class, **20:43, 20:77, 20:107, 25F:77, 25F:80, 25H:43, 25H:77, 25H:107**
 No new class, **19:43, 19:77, 19:107, 25E:77, 25E:80**
 Public offerings, **18:42, 18:108, 25C:42, 25C:106, 25D:42, 25D:106**
 Regularity of, **17:38, 17:71, 17:100**
 Valid authentication, **25A:71, 25A:74, 25B:71, 25B:74, 25C:75, 25C:78, 25D:75, 25D:78, 25E:77, 25E:80, 25F:77, 25F:80, 25G:77, 25G:80**
 Valid issuance, **25A:100, 25A:103, 25B:100, 25B:103, 25C:106, 25C:109, 25D:106, 25D:109, 25E:107, 25E:110, 25F:107, 25F:110, 25G:107, 25G:110**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:44, 25C:44**
 See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 Valid authentication, **25A:70, 25A:71, 25A:73, 25A:74, 25B:70, 25B:71, 25B:73, 25B:74, 25C:74, 25C:75, 25C:77, 25C:78, 25D:74, 25D:75, 25D:77, 25D:78, 25E:76, 25E:77, 25E:79, 25E:80, 25F:76, 25F:77, 25F:79, 25F:80, 25G:76, 25G:77, 25G:79, 25G:80**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Valid issuance, 25A:99, 25A:100, 25A:102, 25A:103, 25B:99, 25B:100, 25B:102, 25B:103, 25C:105, 25C:106, 25C:108, 25C:109, 25D:105, 25D:106, 25D:108, 25D:109, 25E:106, 25E:107, 25E:109, 25E:110, 25F:106, 25F:107, 25F:109, 25F:110, 25G:106, 25G:107, 25G:109, 25G:110

Warrants

- Election, *supra*
- Incumbency, *supra*
- Resignation, *supra*
- Valid authentication
 - Election, 25A:70, 25A:73, 25B:70, 25B:73, 25C:74, 25C:77, 25D:74, 25D:77, 25E:76, 25E:79, 25F:76, 25F:79, 25G:76, 25G:79
 - Resignation, 25A:71, 25A:74, 25B:71, 25B:74, 25C:75, 25C:78, 25D:75, 25D:78, 25E:77, 25E:80, 25F:77, 25F:80, 25G:77, 25G:80
- Valid issuance
 - Election, 25A:99, 25A:102, 25B:99, 25B:102, 25C:105, 25C:108, 25D:105, 25D:108, 25E:106, 25E:109, 25F:106, 25F:109, 25G:106, 25G:109
 - Resignation, 25A:100, 25A:103, 25B:100, 25B:103, 25C:106, 25C:109, 25D:106, 25D:109, 25E:107, 25E:110, 25F:107, 25F:110, 25G:107, 25G:110

OFFICERS CERTIFICATE

Qualifications, 27A:6

OFFICERS CERTIFICATES

Bylaws of the company, 28A:101

Certificate for director resolutions, 28A:102

Description of the company business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted, 28A:106

Incumbency of the company's officers, 28A:99

No transfer agent, 28A:94

Parents, 28A:97

- Bylaws, 28A:98
- Parents officers, incumbency of, 28A:100
- Scope of the company's business, 28A:104
- Stockholder resolutions, certificate for, 28A:103
- From transfer agent, 28A:95
- Treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted, 28A:96
- Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate, 28A:105

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES

Generally, 1:16, 42:44 *et seq.*

Accountants' certificates. See **Accountants** (this index)

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, 25L:88

Agreement, issuance under

- Generally, 5:117
- Acquisition form, 5:118
- Bylaws form, 5:119
- Cancelled shares, 5:117
- Directors' resolution form, 5:120
- Foreign qualification, 5:122
- Funds available, 5:126
- Incumbency of officers

 - Generally, 5:132
 - Parent officers, 5:133

- Lost stock certificates, 5:127 *et seq.*
- Parent bylaws, 5:131
- Parents, 5:130
- Purchased shares, 5:117
- Regularity of, 5:6
- Reserved shares, 5:117
- Scope of business during purchases, 5:123 *et seq.*
- Scope of business representation, 5:134 *et seq.*
- Shareholders' resolution form, 5:121
- Stock dividend form, 5:137

Business descriptions. See **Descriptions of Business** (this index)

Bylaws

- Generally, 2:68, 2:69, 36A:129
- Company
 - Merger offerings warrants, 25L:84
- Form, 4:142
- Merger offerings warrants, 25L:84, 25L:94
- Parent's
 - Merger offerings warrants, 25L:94
 - Recitals, 2:74
- Capital requirements, 2:70
- Certificate for director resolutions, 25L:85
- Certificate for stockholder resolutions, 25L:86
- Chief financial officer's certificates, 53:18
- Choosing correct officer, 1:16
- Company officers incumbency
 - Warrants, 25I:95
- Company's business
- Warrants
 - Scope, 25I:87
- Contracts of corporations, 44:6, 44:25 *et seq.*
- Conversion, regularity of issuance upon
- Preferred stock issuances
 - Generally, 9:6, 9:112 *et seq.*
 - Bylaws, 9:114
 - Cancelled shares, 9:112
 - Directors' resolution form, 9:115
 - Foreign qualification, 9:117
 - Number of shares issued, 9:112

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon—Cont'd
 Preferred stock issuances—Cont'd
 Purchases of shares, **9:113**
 Reserved shares, **9:112**
 Stockholders' resolution form, **9:116**
 Corporate forms and procedures
 Generally, **42:6, 42:44 et seq.**
 Good standing, **2:6**
 Power to conduct of business, **2:6**
 Corporate good standing, **2:22**
 Corporate powers, **43:6**
 Descriptions of business
 Accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:89, 25K:89**
 No new class, **21:96**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:136, 25H:136**
 No new class, **19:136**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **18:131, 25C:133, 25D:133**
 New class, creation of, **6A:104**
 Verification, **6:132, 6A:104, 19:135**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 Verification, accuracy of, **25L:88**
 Warrants
 Generally, **17:128**
 Verification, **18:130, 25C:132, 25D:132**
 Director resolutions certificates
 Warrants, **25I:85**
 Directors' resolutions
 Generally, **54:26 et seq.**
 Form, **4:143**
 Dissolution representations, **2:66**
 Due execution of corporate contract, **43:110**
 Educating officers, **1:16**
 Employees' certificates, **53:10, 53:19**
 Foreign qualification
 Generally, **3:8, 3:26**
 Agreement, issuance under, **5:122**
 Outstanding stock, **4:145**
 Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:7, 51:97 et seq.**
 Fully paid status
 Bylaws, **6:116, 6A:100**
 New class, creation of, **6A:100**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **6:114 et seq., 6:126, 6:128, 6:130**
 Directors' resolutions, **6:117**
 Foreign qualification, **6:119**
 Funds availability, **6:123**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Fully paid status—Cont'd
 Public offerings—Cont'd
 Incumbency of officers, **6:129**
 Lost certificates, **6:124 et seq.**
 New class, creation of, below
 Parents, **6:127**
 Purchases of shares, **6:115**
 Scope of business, **6:120, 6:131**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **6:118**
 Verification of corporate business, **6:121**
 Funds available, **4:149**
 Governmental clearances, **46:36 et seq.**
 Incumbency
 Generally, **2:67**
 Company officers, **25L:95**
 Parent officers, **25L:96**
 Issuance in existing class, **7:6**
 Issuance in new class, **8:6**
 Issued and outstanding shares, numbers of, **4:140**
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 Generally, **2:73**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:89, 25K:89**
 No new class, **21:96**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:136, 25H:136**
 No new class, **19:136**
 Public offerings, generally, **18:131, 25C:133, 25D:133**
 Underwriters purchase options
 Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 Warrants, **17:128**
 Business description, **25I:89**
 Legal proceedings, **47:5**
 Lost certificates, **4:150**
 Materiality of contract, **44:25**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **8:106**
 Issuance in existing class
 Generally, **7:6**
 Convertible, no new class, **10:6, 10:112 et seq.**
 Convertible into new class, **12:91 et seq.**
 Issuance in new class
 Generally, **8:6**
 Convertible into existing class, **11:6, 11:113**
 Convertible to new class, **13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
 New class created
 Generally, **8:94 et seq.**
 Bylaws, **8:101**
 Description of business, **8:106**
 Directors' resolutions, **8:102**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 New class created—Cont'd
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted,
8:106
 Lost certificates, **8:94 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **8:99 et seq.**
 Parent bylaws, **8:98**
 Parents, **8:97**
 Scope of business, **8:104**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **8:103**
 Treasurers' certificates, **8:96**
 Verification of business, **8:105**

No new class created
 Generally, **7:117 et seq.**
 Acquisitions, statement of, **7:118**
 Bylaws, **7:119**
 Cancelled shares, **7:117**
 Directors' resolutions, **7:120**
 Foreign qualifications, **7:122**
 Funds availability, **7:126**
 Incumbency of officers, **7:132**
 Incumbency of parent officers, **7:133**
 Jurisdictional qualifications, **7:122**
 Lost certificates, **7:127 et seq.**
 Numbers of shares, **7:117**
 Parent bylaws, **7:131**
 Parents, disclosures as to, **7:130**
 Purchases, statement of, **7:118**
 Reserved shares, **7:117**
 Scope of business, **7:123, 7:134**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **7:121**
 Verification of business, **7:124**

Note conversions
 New class, **16:6, 16:92**
 No new class, **15:6, 15:113**

Warrants
 Generally, **25L:7**
 Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
 Business description, **25L:89**
 Bylaws, parent's, **25L:94**
 Bylaws of the company, **25L:84**
 Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
 Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
 Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 Incumbency of officers
 Company officers, **25L:95**
 Parent officers, **25L:96**
 New class, **20:7, 20:131, 25H:7, 25H:131**
 No new class, **19:131 et seq.**
 Officers, incumbency of
 Company officers, **25L:95**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Warrants—Cont'd
 Officers, incumbency of—Cont'd
 Parent officers, **25L:96**
 Parents, **25L:93**
 Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**
 Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**
 Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**
 Minimum capital, **2:70**
 Minute books, power to conduct business, **2:13**
 New class, creation of
 Business description
 Jurisdiction conducted in, **5A:108**
 Verification of accurate, **5A:107**
 Bylaws form, **5A:103**
 Directors' resolution form, **5A:104**
 Incumbency of officers
 Generally, **5A:101**
 Parent officers, **5A:102**
 Lost stock certificates, **5A:96 et seq.**
 Parent bylaws, **5A:100**
 Parents, **5A:99**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **6A:95, 6A:97, 6A:99**
 Directors' resolutions, **6A:101**
 Incumbency of officers, **6A:98**
 Lost certificates, **6A:93 et seq.**
 Parents, **6A:96**
 Scope of business, **6A:103**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **6A:102**
 Regularity of, **5A:6**
 Scope of business representation, **5A:106**
 Stock dividend form, **5A:109**
 Stockholders' resolution form, **5A:105**
 1939 Act, **52:5**
 No defaults certificate, **51:108**
 No dissolution, **2:66**
 Nonassessability
 Bylaws, **6:116, 6A:100**
 New class, creation of, **6A:100**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **6:114 et seq., 6:126, 6:128, 6:130**
 Directors' resolutions, **6:117**
 Foreign qualification, **6:119**
 Funds availability, **6:123**
 Incumbency of officers, **6:129**
 Lost certificates, **6:124 et seq.**
 New class, creation of, above
 Parents, **6:127**
 Purchases of shares, **6:115**
 Scope of business, **6:120, 6:131**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Nonassessability—Cont'd
 Public offerings—Cont'd
 Stockholders' resolutions, **6:118**
 Verification of corporate business, **6:121**

Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:6, 45:141 et seq.**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:6, 16:92**
 No new class, **15:6, 15:113**
 Regularity of, **14:6, 14:111 et seq.**
 Exempt sales, **53:9, 53:18 et seq.**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:6, 16:92**
 No new class, **15:6, 15:113**
 Number of shares of stock owned by company, **41:62**
 Old certificates. See **Old Certificates and Back-up Opinions** (this index)
 Outside solicitors' certificates, **53:11**
 Outstanding shares
 Numbers of, **4:140**
 Regularity of, **4:7, 4:140 et seq.**
 Parent officers incumbency
 Warrants, **25I:96**
 Parents
 Bylaws
 Merger offerings warrants, **25L:94**
 Warrants, **25I:94**
 Merger offerings warrants, **25L:93, 25L:94**
 Warrants, **25I:93**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 New class, **11:6, 11:113, 13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
 No new class, **10:6, 10:112 et seq., 12:91 et seq.**
 Convertible
 Existing class, **10:6, 10:112 et seq., 11:6, 11:113**
 New class, **13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
 No new class, **12:91 et seq.**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **10:6, 10:112 et seq.**
 New class conversion, **12:91 et seq.**
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **11:6, 11:113**
 New class conversion, **13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
 Preferred stock issuances
 Conversion, regularity of issuance upon
 Generally, **9:6, 9:112 et seq., 9:131**
 Availability of funds, **9:121**
 Bylaws, **9:114**
 Cancelled shares, **9:112**
 Description of business, **9:120, 9:131**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Preferred stock issuances—Cont'd
 Conversion, regularity of issuance upon
 —Cont'd
 Directors' resolution form, **9:115**
 Foreign qualification, **9:117**
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **9:131**
 Jurisdictions in which company active, **9:120**
 Lost certificates, **9:122 et seq.**
 Number of shares issued, **9:112**
 Officers, representations as to, **9:127**
 Parent bylaws, **9:126**
 Parent officers, representations as to, **9:128**
 Parents, **9:125**
 Purchases of shares, **9:113**
 Reserved shares, **9:112**
 Scope of business, **9:129**
 Scope of business during purchases, **9:118**
 Stockholders' resolution form, **9:116**
 Verification of accuracy, **9:130**
 Verification of business, **9:119**
 Public offerings
 New class, creation of, **6A:6, 6A:14**
 Old certificates, **6:14, 6A:14**
 Purchases of shares, **6:115**
 Qualifications, **6:6, 6A:6**
 Warrants, **18:7, 18:126 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq., 25D:7, 25D:128 to 25D:140**
 Qualifications, **25A:6, 25B:6, 25C:7, 25D:7, 25E:7, 25F:7, 25G:7, 39A:6, 42:6**
 Registration statements
 Generally, **48:6, 48:35, 48:43 et seq.**
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:6, 49:23, 49:54 et seq.**
 Exhibits, **50:6, 50:39 et seq.**
 Scope of business
 Generally, **2:71, 4:146**
 Agreement, issuance under, **5:123 et seq.**
 Merger offerings warrants, **25L:87**
 Stock options, assumption in merger, **36A:132**
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger, **21:94**
 Merger offerings, **25L:87**
 Secretaries. See **Secretaries' Certificates** (this index)
 Section 15(d) reports, **51:104**
 Share certificates
 Generally, **40:46 et seq.**
 Directors' resolutions, **40:47**
 Qualifications, **40:6**
 Stock dividend form, **5:137, 5A:109**
 Stockholders' resolutions
 Generally, **55:45 et seq.**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Stockholders' resolutions—Cont'd
 - Form, **4:144**
 - Warrants, certificates, **25I:86**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:5**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:6, 36:103**
 - No new class, **35:6, 35:104 et seq., 36A:6, 36A:129 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:6, 37:112, 37A:6, 37A:93 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:6, 39:93, 39B:6, 39B:93**
 - No new class, **38:6, 38:114, 39A:6**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:6, 36B:105 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:6**
- Subsidiaries' stock
 - Generally, **41:7, 41:62 et seq.**
 - Number of shares of stock owned by company, **41:62**
- Transfer agents. See **Transfer Agents' Certificates** (this index)
- Treasurers. See **Treasurers' Certificates** (this index)
- Trustees' certificates. See **Trustees** (this index)
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:7, 23:96 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:6, 31:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:6, 33:113 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:6, 32:114 et seq.**
- Verification of business description
 - Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:88, 25K:88**
 - No new class, **21:95**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:88**
 - New class, **20:135, 25H:135**
 - Verifications, generally. See **Verifications** (this index)
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **17:123 et seq., 17:128, 25L:7**
 - Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:7, 25J:84 et seq., 25K:7, 25K:84 et seq.**
 - No new class, **21:7, 21:91 et seq.**
 - Business description, **25L:89**
 - Bylaws
 - Generally, **17:123**
 - Company, **25L:84**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Bylaws—Cont'd
 - Parent, **25L:94**
 - Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
 - Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
 - Company bylaws, **25I:84**
 - Companys business
 - Scope, **25I:87**
 - Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 - Director resolutions certificates, **25I:85**
 - Directors' resolutions, **17:124**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:6, 26:113 et seq., 26A:6, 26A:94 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:6, 28:48 et seq., 28:93 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:6, 27:114 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:114 et seq.**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:6**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:114 et seq.**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:6**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:6, 31:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:6, 33:113 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:6, 32:114 et seq.**
 - Incumbency of officers
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - Jurisdictions in which company does business, **17:128**
 - Business description, **25I:89**
 - Lost certificates, **17:129 et seq.**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:7, 20:131, 25H:7, 25H:131**
 - No new class, **19:7, 19:131 et seq.**
 - Officers, incumbency of
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - Parents, **25L:93**
 - Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**
 - Public offerings, **18:7, 18:126 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq., 25D:7, 25D:128 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **25A:6, 25B:6, 25C:7, 25D:7, 25E:7, 25F:7, 25G:7**
 - Regularity, **17:6, 17:123 et seq.**
 - Scope of business
 - Generally, **17:126, 25L:87**
 - Assumed in merger, **21:94**
 - Public offerings, **18:129, 25C:131, 25D:131**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **17:125**
 - Certificates, **25I:86**
 - Verifications of business descriptions
 - Generally, **17:127, 25L:88**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd
 Verifications of business descriptions—Cont'd
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:88, 25K:88**
 No new class, **21:95**
 Merger offerings, new class, **20:135, 25H:135**

OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

Generally, **27A:114 to 27A:133**
 Cancelled, **27A:114**
 Certificate for director resolutions, **27A:117**
 Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **27A:118**
 Company business description, **27A:133**
 Company business verification, **27A:132**
 Company bylaws, **27A:116**
 Description and jurisdiction during purchases, **27A:122**
 Funds, **27A:123**
 Incumbency
 Company officers, **27A:129**
 Parent officers, **27A:130**
 Lost certificates, **27A:124 to 27A:126**
 Number of shares issued, **27A:114**
 Parents, **27A:127**
 Parents bylaws, **27A:128**
 Purchased, **27A:114**
 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares, **27A:115**
 Qualified shares, **27A:119**
 Reserved for issuance, **27A:114**
 Scope during purchases, **27A:120**
 Scope of company business, **27A:131**
 Verification, **27A:121**

OLD CERTIFICATES AND BACK-UP OPINIONS

Generally, **46:15**
 Agreement, issuance of stock under, **5:15, 5A:15**
 Contracts of corporations, **44:13**
 Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:16**
 Corporate forms and procedures
 Generally, **42:13**
 Foreign qualification, **3:11**
 Good standing, **2:12**
 Power to conduct business, **2:12**
 Corporate powers, **43:17**
 Foreign qualification, **3:11**
 Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:14**
 Issuance in existing class, **7:17**
 Issuance in new class, **8:15**
 Legal proceedings, **47:11**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Generally, **7:17**

OLD CERTIFICATES AND BACK-UP

OPINIONS—Cont'd
 Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Issuance in existing class—Cont'd
 Convertible, no new class, **10:15, 10:16**
 Convertible into new class, **12:15**
 Issuance in new class
 Generally, **8:15**
 Convertible into existing class, **11:16**
 Convertible to new class, **13:16**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:15**
 No new class, **15:15**
 Warrants
 Generally, **19:20, 25L:20**
 New class, **20:20, 25H:20**
 1939 Act, **52:9**
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:17**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:15**
 No new class, **15:15**
 Regularity of, **14:15**
 Exempt sales, **53:6**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:15**
 No new class, **15:15**
 Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:13**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:16**
 New class, **11:16, 13:16**
 No new class, **10:15, 10:16, 12:15**
 Convertible
 Existing class, **10:15, 10:16, 11:16**
 New class, **13:16**
 No new class, **12:15**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **10:15, 10:16**
 New class conversion, **12:15**
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **11:16**
 New class conversion, **13:16**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **18:19, 25C:19, 25D:19**
 New class, creation of, **6A:14**
 Regularity of, **6:14, 6A:14**
 Qualifications, **25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20**
 Registration statements
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:12**
 Exhibits, **50:10**
 Share certificates, **40:13**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:15**

OLD CERTIFICATES AND BACK-UP**OPINIONS—Cont'd**

- Stock options—Cont'd
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:17**
 - No new class, **35:17, 36A:18**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:15, 37A:15**
 - New class, **39:15, 39B:15**
 - No new class, **38:15, 39A:15**
- Issuance, new class, **36B:18**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:16**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:19, 25C:19**
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
- Exercise
 - Generally, **31:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:15**
 - Single warrant units, **32:15**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:20, 25K:20**
 - No new class, **21:20**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:15, 26A:15**
 - New class, **28:15**
 - No new class, **27:15**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:15**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:15**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:15**
 - Single warrant units, **32:15**
 - Merger offerings, **25L:20**
 - Generally, **19:20, 25L:20**
 - New class, **20:20, 25H:20**
 - Public offerings, **18:19, 25C:19, 25D:19**
 - Qualifications, **25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20**
 - Regularity of, **17:16**

OMNIBUS QUALIFICATION

- Agreement, regularity of issuance under, **5:8**
- Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:9**
- Corporate forms and procedures, **42:7**
- Issuance in existing class, **7:8**
- Issuance in new class, **8:8**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Generally, **7:8**
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:8**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:8**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Generally, **8:8**

OMNIBUS QUALIFICATION—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Issuance in new class—Cont'd
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:9**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:9**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:8**
 - No new class, **15:8**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:12**
 - New class, **20:12, 25H:12**
 - No new class, **19:12**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:8**
 - Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **14:8, 45:12**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:8**
 - No new class, **15:8**
 - Exempt sales, **53:3**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:8**
 - No new class, **15:8**
 - Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:9**
 - New class, **11:9, 13:9**
 - No new class, **10:8, 12:8**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:8, 11:9**
 - New class, **13:9**
 - No new class, **12:8**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:8**
 - New class conversion, **12:8**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:9**
 - New class conversion, **13:9**
 - Public offerings
 - New class, creation of, **6A:8**
 - Regularity of, **6:8, 6A:8**
 - Warrants, **18:12, 25C:12, 25D:12**
 - Qualifications, **25A:11, 25B:11, 25C:12, 25D:12, 25E:12, 25F:12, 25G:12**
 - Share certificates, **40:7**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:10**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:11**
 - No new class, **35:11, 36A:11**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:8, 37A:8**
 - New class, **39:8, 39B:8**
 - No new class, **38:8, 39A:8**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:11**

OMNIBUS QUALIFICATION—Cont'd

- Stock options—Cont'd
- Issuance—Cont'd
 - No new class, **39A:8**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:8**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:12, 25C:12**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:8**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:8**
 - Single warrant units, **32:8**
- Warrants, **25I:12**
 - Generally, **17:11**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:12, 25K:12**
 - No new class, **21:12**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:8, 26A:8**
 - New class, **28:8**
 - No new class, **27:8**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:8**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:8**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:8**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:8**
 - Single warrant units, **32:8**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:12**
 - New class, **20:12, 25H:12**
 - No new class, **19:12**
- Public offerings, **18:12, 25C:12, 25D:12**
- Qualifications, **25A:11, 25B:11, 25C:12, 25D:12, 25E:12, 25F:12, 25G:12**

OPINION

- Generally, **28A:1**

OPINION AND MEANINGS

- Meanings, **27A:2**
- Opinion, **27A:1**

OPINIONS

- Back-up. See **Old Certificates and Back-Up Opinions** (this index)
- Briefs and opinion letters distinguished, **1:7**
- Closing dates of opinions
 - Local counsel, **56:6**
 - Special counsel, **57:6**
- Conflicts, local counsel opinions, **56:3**
- Consistency, **1:5**
- Definition, **1:3**
- Directors, disclosures of opinions to, **1:20**
- Draft. See **Draft Opinions** (this index)
- Due diligence requirements, true opinion defense, **1:36**

OPINIONS—Cont'd

- Exceptions. See **Exceptions to Opinions** (this index)
- False. See **False Opinions** (this index)
- Liabilities
 - False opinions, **1:21**
 - True opinion defense, **1:36**
- Local counsels'. See **Local Counsel** (this index)
- Memoranda of law, opinion letters distinguished, **1:7**
- Negotiating. See **Negotiating Opinions** (this index)
- Organization of opinions, **1:5**
- Other forms. See **Other Forms of Opinions** (this index)
- Power to contract
 - Exceptions to opinions, **43:7**
- Preclearing of opinions
 - Local counsel, **56:5**
 - Special counsel, **57:5**
- Prospectuses, opinion letters compared, **1:4**
- Purposes, **1:4**
- Qualifications. See **Qualifications** (this index)
- Rule 144. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)
- Special counsels'. See **Special Counsel** (this index)
- True opinion defense, due diligence requirements, **1:36**

OPTIONS

- See **Stock Options** (this index)

ORAL ADVICE

- Generally, **1:3**

ORGANIZATION OF OPINIONS

- Generally, **1:5**

OTHER DOCUMENTS

- Merger offerings, warrants, **25L:36**
- New class, creation of, valid issuance, **5A:64**

OTHER FORMS OF OPINIONS

- Merger offerings warrants, **25L:9**
- Notes of corporations, **45:8**
- Public offerings
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**
- Qualifications, **25A:8, 25B:8, 25C:9, 25D:9, 25E:9, 25F:9, 25G:9**
- Stock options
 - Assumption in merger
 - Generally, **34:7**
 - New class, **36:8**
 - No new class, **35:8, 36A:8**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:8**

OTHER FORMS OF OPINIONS—Cont'd

- Underwriters
 - Generally, 23:9, 25C:9
 - Multiple warrant units, 25:9
- Purchase options
 - Generally, 23:9, 25C:9
 - Multiple warrant units, 25:9
 - Single warrant units, 24:9
 - Single warrant units, 24:9
- Warrants
 - Generally, 17:8
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, 25J:9, 25K:9
 - No new class, 21:9
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, 25L:9
 - New class, 20:9, 25F:9, 25H:9
 - No new class, 25E:9
 - Public offerings, 18:9, 25C:9, 25D:9
 - Qualifications, 25A:8, 25B:8, 25C:9, 25D:9, 25E:9, 25F:9, 25G:9
 - Regularity, 17:8
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, 23:9, 25C:9
 - Multiple warrant units, 25:9
 - Single warrant units, 24:9

OUTSTANDING STOCK

- Generally, 4:1 et seq.
- Assessable stock, 4:15
- Assign value, 4:127
- Authorized issuance, 4:48 et seq.
- Authorized shares, 4:17
- Bylaw provisions
 - Generally, 4:71
 - Nonassessability, 4:133
 - Preemptive rights, 4:90
- Cancelled shares, 4:38
- Certificate forms, 4:84
- Certificates
 - Execution, 4:85
 - Form, 4:84
 - Seal, 4:86
- Charter provisions
 - Generally, 4:70
 - Nonassessability, 4:132
 - Preemptive rights, 4:89
- Consideration, 4:125
- Consideration received, 4:81 et seq.
- Conversions, 4:95 et seq.
- Countersignatures, 4:87
- Directors' resolutions, 4:74, 4:83
- Executions of certificates, 4:85
- Exercises, 4:95 et seq.
- Facsimile signatures, 4:87
- Fully paid status, 4:124 et seq.

OUTSTANDING STOCK—Cont'd

- Genuineness of certificates, 4:10
- Inside counsel, 4:64
- Issued and outstanding shares, 4:140
- Listing of shares, 4:72
- Local counsel, 4:4, 4:46, 4:65
- Lost certificates
 - Generally, 4:9, 4:42
 - Officer's certificates, 4:150
- Minute books, 4:39
- Nonassessability, 4:124 et seq., 4:131
- Numbers of shares, 4:17, 4:140
- Officer's certificates, 4:7, 4:140 et seq.
- Old certificates and back-up opinions, 4:13
- Omnibus qualification, 4:8
- Outstanding capital stock, 4:17
- Parent charter, 4:56
- Par value, 4:125
- Preemptive rights, 4:88
- Prior jurisdictions, 4:77
- Purchase share certificates, 4:24 et seq.
- Qualifications, 4:3
- Reissuances, 4:141
- Secretaries' certificates, 4:55
- Shareholders' resolutions, 4:76
- Special counsel, 4:11
- Special laws, 4:79, 4:130
- Stock books, 4:40, 4:94
- Stockholders' resolutions, 55:17
- Subsidiaries' stock, 41:19
- Transfer agents' certificates, 4:22
- Treasurers' certificates
 - Generally, 4:21, 4:24 et seq.
 - Valid authorization, 4:51
 - Valid issuance, 4:66 et seq.
- Type of business, 4:78
- Types of shares, 4:50
- Valid authorization, 4:48 et seq.
- Valid issuance, 4:47, 4:66 et seq.

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS

See **Subsidiaries** (this index)

PARENT BYLAWS

- Valid authorization, 27A:50
- Valid issuance, 27A:85

PARENT CHARTER

- Valid authorization, 27A:49

PARENT OFFICER ELECTION

- Valid authorization, 27A:54
- Valid issuance, 27A:89

PARENT OFFICER RESIGNATION

- Valid authorization, 27A:55

PARENTS

Officer's certificates, **27A:127**

PARENTS BYLAWS

Officer's certificates, **27A:128**

PAR VALUE

See **Consideration** (this index)

PEER REVIEW

Generally, **1:18**

Committee reviews, **1:18**

Definition, **1:18**

Scope of review, **1:18**

PERMISSIBLE CONSIDERATION

Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:113**

PERTINENT JURISDICTIONS

See also **Jurisdictional Limitations** (this index)

Corporate contractual powers, **43:25, 43:47, 43:70**

Corporate forms and procedures, **42:20**

Directors' resolutions, **54:6**

Doing business jurisdiction of company, officer's certificates, **25L:89**

Due authorization

Generally, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:28, 25F:29, 25G:29**

Merger offerings warrants, **25L:29**

Fully paid status

Agreement, issuance under, **5:104**

Merger offerings

New class created, **8:81**

No new class created, **7:104**

New class, creation of, **5A:83, 6A:80**

Preferred stock, **9:99**

Public offerings, **6:101, 6A:80**

Governmental clearances, **46:19**

Limits of jurisdiction, merger offerings warrants, **25L:19**

Merger offerings, issuance in new class, convertible into existing class, **11:65**

Merger offerings warrants

Due authorization, **25L:29**

Limits of jurisdiction, **25L:19**

Valid assumption, **25L:58**

Nonassessability of stock

Agreement, issuance under, **5:104**

Merger offerings

New class created, **8:81**

No new class created, **7:104**

New class, creation of, **5A:83, 6A:80**

Preferred stock conversion, issuance upon, **9:99**

Public offerings, **6:101, 6A:80**

Notes of corporations, **45:29, 45:87**

PERTINENT JURISDICTIONS—Cont'd

Officer's certificates, doing business jurisdiction of company, **25L:89**

Preferred stock conversion, **11:65**

Public offerings, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87, 25D:28, 25D:87**

Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions, **49:25**

Share certificates, **40:21**

Stockholders' resolutions, **55:7**

Stock options

Generally, **34:23, 34:41, 34:68**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:26, 36:44, 36:71**

No new class, **35:26, 35:44, 35:71, 36A:27, 36A:45, 36A:70, 36A:96**

Exercise

Generally, **37:63, 37:99, 37A:42, 37A:80**

New class, **39:43, 39:80, 39B:43, 39B:80**

No new class, **38:64, 38:101, 39A:64, 39A:101**

Issuance

New class, **36B:27, 36B:45, 36B:72**

No new class, **39A:64**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**

Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**

Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**

Valid assumption, merger offerings warrants, **25L:58**

Valid authentication, **25A:55, 25B:55, 25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60, 25G:60**

Valid issuance

Merger offerings

New class created, **8:43**

No new class created, **7:66**

New class, creation of, **6A:42**

New class, creation of, **5A:43**

Preferred stock conversion, **9:64**

Public offerings, **6:63, 6A:42**

Warrants, **25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89**

Valid issuance, **27A:64**

Warrants

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:29, 25J:58, 25K:29, 25K:58**

No new class, **21:29, 21:58**

Due authorization, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:29, 25F:29, 25G:29, 25L:29**

Exercise

Generally, **31:64, 31:101**

Multiple warrant units, **33:64, 33:100**

Single warrant units, **32:64, 32:101**

Limits of jurisdiction, **25L:19**

PERTINENT JURISDICTIONS—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Merger offerings
 - Due authorization, **25L:29**
 - Limits of jurisdiction, **25L:19**
 - New class, **20:29, 20:60, 20:89, 25F:60, 25H:29, 25H:60, 25H:89**
 - No new class, **19:29, 19:60, 19:89, 25E:60**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:58**
 - Regularity, **17:25**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 - Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:58**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:55, 25B:55, 25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60, 25G:60**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89**

POWERS OF CORPORATIONS

- See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

PRECLEARING OF OPINIONS

- Local counsel, **56:5**
- Special counsel, **57:5**

PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS

- Agreement, issuance under, **5:77, 5:80**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:79**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:58**
 - No new class created, **7:81**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:58, 6A:57**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:90**
 - Public offerings, **6:78, 6A:57**
- Charter requirements
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:78**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:57**
 - No new class created, **7:80**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:57, 6A:56**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:89**
 - Public offerings, **6:77, 6A:56**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:77 et seq.**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:56 et seq.**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:78 et seq.**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:57 et seq.**
 - New class created, **8:56 et seq.**
 - No new class created
 - Generally, **7:79 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **7:81**

PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - No new class created—Cont'd
 - Charter requirements, **7:80**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:57 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:78 et seq.**
 - Warrants, **20:98, 25H:98**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:56, 5A:59, 6A:55 et seq., 6A:58**
 - Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:96**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:57 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:78 et seq.**
 - Regularity of, **14:77 et seq.**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:57 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:78 et seq.**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:88 et seq., 4:91**
 - Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:77 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **9:79**
 - Charter requirements, **9:78**
 - Law requirements, **9:77**
 - New class, **11:78 et seq., 13:57 et seq.**
 - No new class, **10:77 et seq., 12:56 et seq.**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:77 et seq., 11:78 et seq.**
 - New class, **13:57 et seq.**
 - No new class, **12:56 et seq.**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:77 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **12:56 et seq.**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:78 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **13:57 et seq.**
 - Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:76 et seq., 6:79, 6A:55 et seq., 6A:58**
 - Warrants, **18:98, 25C:96, 25D:96**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:77**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:80**
 - No new class, **35:80**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:76 et seq., 37A:55 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:56 et seq., 39B:56 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:77 et seq., 39A:77 et seq.**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:81**
 - No new class, **39A:77 et seq.**

PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS—Cont'd

Underwriters
 Purchase options
 Generally, **23:69, 25C:96**
 Exercise
 Generally, **31:77 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:77**
 Single warrant units, **32:77 et seq.**
 Valid issuance, **25A:91, 25B:91, 25C:96, 25D:96, 25E:98, 25F:98, 25G:98**
 Warrants
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:77 et seq., 26A:56 et seq.**
 New class, **28:56**
 No new class, **27:77 et seq.**
 Three classes of stock, **30:77 et seq.**
 Two classes of stock, **29:77 et seq.**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:77 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:77**
 Single warrant units, **32:77 et seq.**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:98, 25F:98, 25H:98**
 No new class, **19:98, 25E:98**
 Public offerings, **18:98, 25C:96, 25D:96**
 Regularity, **17:91**
 Valid issuance, **25A:91, 25B:91, 25C:96, 25D:96, 25E:98, 25F:98, 25G:98**

PRE-EMPTIVE RIGHTS

Valid issuance, **27A:77**

PREFERRED STOCK

Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:1 et seq.**
 Authorized issuance, **9:19 et seq.**
 Conversion procedure, **9:76**
 Definitions, **9:2**
 Fully paid status, **9:95 et seq.**
 New class
 Generally, **11:1 et seq., 13:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **11:18, 13:18**
 Authorized issuance, **11:20 et seq., 13:20 et seq.**
 Availability of funds, **11:122**
 Bylaw requirements, **11:61, 11:105**
 Cancelled shares, **11:46**
 Certificates
 Generally, **13:49 et seq.**
 Forms, **11:70 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **11:24, 11:60, 11:104**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **11:19**
 Consideration, **11:112**
 Conversion procedures, **11:77, 13:56**
 Countersignatures, **11:74, 13:53**
 Definitions, **11:2, 13:2**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 New class—Cont'd
 Directors' resolutions
 Generally, **11:63, 11:116, 13:42, 13:48, 13:100**
 Organization, **11:69**
 Foreign qualification, **11:118**
 Fully paid status, **11:95 et seq.**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **13:15**
 Local counsel, **11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111, 13:3, 13:37, 13:72**
 Lost certificates, **11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq., 13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**
 Nonassessability, **11:95 et seq., 13:74 et seq.**
 Nonassessability laws, **11:103**
 Officer representations, **11:52 et seq., 11:87 et seq., 11:128, 13:66**
 Officers, incumbency of, **13:97**
 Officers, representations re, **13:31 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **11:113, 13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **11:16, 13:16**
 Omnibus qualification, **11:9, 13:9**
 Parent bylaws, **11:51, 11:86, 11:127, 13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 Parent charters, **11:50, 11:85, 13:29, 13:64**
 Parent officer incumbency, **13:98**
 Parent officer representations, **11:55 et seq., 11:90 et seq., 11:129, 13:34 et seq., 13:69 et seq.**
 Parents, **11:126**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **11:65**
 Preemptive rights, **11:78 et seq., 13:57 et seq.**
 Public officials, **11:4, 13:4**
 Purchased shares, **11:31 et seq., 11:114**
 Qualifications, **11:3 et seq.**
 Scope of business, **11:119**
 Seals, **11:73, 13:52**
 SEC no-action letters, **11:17, 13:17**
 Secretaries' certificates, **11:49, 13:28**
 Special counsel, **11:14, 13:14**
 Special laws, **11:67, 13:25**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **11:64, 11:117, 13:43, 13:101**
 Supermajority votes, **11:13, 13:13**
 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, **11:82, 11:106, 13:61**
 Treasurers' certificates, **11:20**
 Type of business, **11:66**
 Types of shares, **11:48, 13:27**
 Valid authorization, **11:94, 13:73**
 Valid issuance, **11:59 et seq., 13:38 et seq.**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 New class—Cont'd
 Variations in preferred stock types, 11:7
 New class listing requirements, 11:62
 Nonassessability, 9:95 et seq.
 No new class
 Generally, 10:1, 10:111, 12:1 et seq.
 Assessable stock, 12:17
 Authorized issuance, 10:19, 12:19 et seq.
 Availability of funds, 10:121
 Bylaw requirements, 10:104, 10:114, 12:39
 Cancelled shares, 10:45
 Certificate forms, 12:48 et seq.
 Certificates, 10:69
 Charter requirements, 10:103, 12:38
 Compliance with merger agreement, 12:18
 Conversion procedure, 10:76, 12:55
 Countersignatures, 12:52 et seq.
 Definitions, 10:2, 12:2
 Directors' resolutions, 10:115, 12:41, 12:47, 12:99
 Fully paid status, 10:94 et seq., 12:73 et seq.
 Listing requirements, 10:61, 12:40
 Local counsel, 10:92, 10:110, 12:36, 12:71
 Lost certificates, 10:122 et seq., 12:9
 Merger agreement, terms of, 10:94, 10:105
 Nonassessability, 10:94 et seq., 12:73 et seq.
 Officer representations
 Generally, 10:86 et seq., 10:107 et seq., 12:30 et seq., 12:65 et seq.
 Incumbency, 12:96
 Officer's certificates, 10:112 et seq., 12:91 et seq.
 Old certificates and back-up certificates, 12:15
 Omnibus qualification, 12:8
 Parent bylaws, 10:126, 12:29, 12:64
 Parent charters, 12:28, 12:63
 Parent officer representations, 10:89 et seq., 12:33 et seq., 12:68 et seq.
 Parent officers, incumbency representations, 12:97
 Parents, 10:125
 Preemptive rights, 12:56 et seq.
 Public officials, 12:4
 Purchased shares, 10:30 et seq.
 Qualifications, 10:3 et seq., 12:3
 Representation in merger agreement, 10:5
 Seal, 12:51
 SEC no-action letters, 12:16
 Secretaries' certificates, 12:27
 Shareholders' resolutions, 10:116, 12:100
 Special counsel, 12:13

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 No new class—Cont'd
 Special laws, 12:45
 Stockholders' resolutions, 12:42
 Supermajority vote, 12:12
 Types of shares, 12:26
 Valid authorization, 10:93, 12:72
 Valid issuance, 10:58 et seq., 12:37 et seq.
 Variations for other deals, 12:7
 Officer's certificates, 9:112 et seq.
 Qualifications, 9:3 et seq.
 Terms of preferred stock and agreement, 9:81, 9:105
 Validity of issuance, 9:58 et seq.
 Conversion procedure
 Conversion, issuance upon
 New class, 11:77
 No new class, 12:55
 Convertible
 Existing class, 11:77
 No new class, 12:55
 Existing class issuance, 12:55
 New class issuance, 11:77
 No new class
 Conversion, issuance upon, 12:55
 Convertible, 12:55
 Convertible
 Existing class
 Generally, 10:1, 10:111, 11:1 et seq.
 Assessable stock, 11:18
 Authorized issuance, 10:19, 11:20 et seq.
 Availability of funds, 10:121, 11:122
 Bylaw requirements, 10:104, 10:114, 11:61, 11:105
 Cancelled shares, 10:45, 11:46
 Certificates
 Generally, 10:69
 Forms, 11:70 et seq.
 Charter requirements, 10:103, 11:24, 11:60, 11:104
 Compliance with merger agreement, 11:19
 Consideration, 11:112
 Conversion procedure, 10:76, 11:77
 Countersignatures, 11:74
 Definitions, 10:2, 11:2
 Directors' resolutions
 Generally, 10:115, 11:63, 11:116
 Organization, 11:69
 Foreign qualification, 11:118
 Fully paid status, 10:94 et seq., 11:95 et seq.
 Listing requirements, 10:61, 11:62
 Local counsel, 10:92, 10:110, 11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

Convertible—Cont'd
 Existing class—Cont'd
 Lost certificates, **10:122 et seq., 11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq.**
 Merger agreement, terms of, **10:94, 10:105**
 Nonassessability, **10:94 et seq., 11:95 et seq.**
 Nonassessability laws, **11:103**
 Officer representations, **10:86 et seq., 10:107 et seq., 11:52 et seq., 11:87 et seq., 11:108 et seq., 11:128**
 Officer's certificates, **10:112 et seq., 11:6, 11:113**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **11:16**
 Omnibus qualification, **11:9**
 Parent bylaws, **10:126, 11:51, 11:86, 11:127**
 Parent charters, **11:50, 11:85**
 Parent officer representations, **10:89 et seq., 11:55 et seq., 11:90 et seq., 11:129**
 Parents, **10:125, 11:126**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **11:65**
 Preemptive rights, **11:78 et seq.**
 Public officials, **11:4**
 Purchased shares, **10:30 et seq., 11:31 et seq., 11:114**
 Qualifications, **10:3 et seq., 11:3 et seq.**
 Representation in merger agreement, **10:5**
 Scope of business, **11:119**
 Seal, **11:73**
 SEC no-action letters, **11:17**
 Secretaries' certificates, **11:49**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **10:116**
 Special counsel, **11:14**
 Special laws, **11:67**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **11:64, 11:117**
 Supermajority votes, **11:13**
 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, **11:82, 11:106**
 Treasurers' certificates, **11:20**
 Type of business, **11:66**
 Types of shares, **11:48**
 Valid authorization, **10:93, 11:94**
 Valid issuance, **10:58 et seq., 11:59 et seq.**
 Variations in preferred stock types, **11:7**
 New class
 Generally, **13:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **13:18**
 Authorized issuance, **13:20 et seq.**
 Certificates, **13:49 et seq.**
 Conversion procedures, **13:56**
 Countersignatures, **13:53**
 Definitions, **13:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **13:42, 13:48, 13:100**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **13:15**
 Local counsel, **13:3, 13:37, 13:72**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

Convertible—Cont'd
 New class—Cont'd
 Lost certificates, **13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**
 Nonassessability, **13:74 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **13:66**
 Officers, incumbency of, **13:97**
 Officers, representations re, **13:31 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **13:16**
 Omnibus qualification, **13:9**
 Parent bylaws, **13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 Parent charters, **13:29, 13:64**
 Parent officer incumbency, **13:98**
 Parent officer representations, **13:34 et seq., 13:69 et seq.**
 Preemptive rights, **13:57 et seq.**
 Public officials, **13:4**
 Seals, **13:52**
 SEC no-action letters, **13:17**
 Secretaries' certificates, **13:28**
 Special counsel, **13:14**
 Special laws, **13:25**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **13:43, 13:101**
 Supermajority vote, **13:13**
 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, **13:61**
 Types of shares, **13:27**
 Valid issuance, **13:38 et seq.**
 Validity of authorization, **13:73**
 No new class
 Generally, **12:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **12:17**
 Authorized issuance, **12:19 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **12:39**
 Certificate forms, **12:48 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **12:38**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **12:18**
 Conversion procedure, **12:55**
 Countersignatures, **12:52 et seq.**
 Definitions, **12:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**
 Fully paid status, **12:73 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **12:40**
 Local counsel, **12:36, 12:71**
 Lost certificates, **12:9**
 Nonassessability, **12:73 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **12:30 et seq., 12:65 et seq.**
 Officers, incumbency representations, **12:96**
 Officer's certificates, **12:91 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up certificates, **12:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **12:8**
 Parent bylaws, **12:29, 12:64**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

Convertible—Cont'd
 No new class—Cont'd
 Parent charters, **12:28, 12:63**
 Parent officer representations, **12:33 et seq., 12:68 et seq.**
 Parent officers, incumbency representations, **12:97**
 Preemptive rights, **12:56 et seq.**
 Public officials, **12:4**
 Qualifications, **12:3**
 Seal, **12:51**
 SEC no-action letters, **12:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **12:27**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **12:100**
 Special counsel, **12:13**
 Special laws, **12:45**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **12:42**
 Supermajority vote, **12:12**
 Types of shares, **12:26**
 Valid authorization, **12:72**
 Valid issuance, **12:37 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **12:7**
 Definitions
 Conversion
 Generally, **9:2, 13:2**
 New class, **11:2**
 Convertible, **11:2, 13:2**
 Existing class conversion, **11:2**
 New class
 Generally, **13:2**
 Conversion, **13:2**
 Issuance, **13:2**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion
 Generally, **10:1, 10:111**
 Authorized issuance, **10:19**
 Availability of funds, **10:121**
 Bylaw requirements, **10:104, 10:114**
 Cancelled shares, **10:45**
 Certificates, **10:69**
 Charter requirements, **10:103**
 Conversion procedure, **10:76**
 Definitions, **10:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **10:115**
 Fully paid status, **10:94 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **10:61**
 Local counsel, **10:92, 10:110**
 Lost certificates, **10:122 et seq.**
 Merger agreement, terms of, **10:94, 10:105**
 Nonassessability, **10:94 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **10:86 et seq., 10:107 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **10:112 et seq.**
 Parent bylaws, **10:126**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

Existing class issuance—Cont'd
 Existing class conversion—Cont'd
 Parent officer representations, **10:89 et seq.**
 Parents, **10:125**
 Purchased shares, **10:30 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **10:3 et seq.**
 Representation in merger agreement, **10:5**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **10:116**
 Valid authorization, **10:93**
 Valid issuance, **10:58 et seq.**
 New class conversion
 Generally, **12:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **12:17**
 Authorized issuance, **12:19 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **12:39**
 Certificate forms, **12:48 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **12:38**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **12:18**
 Conversion procedure, **12:55**
 Countersignatures, **12:52 et seq.**
 Definitions, **12:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**
 Fully paid status, **12:73 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **12:40**
 Local counsel, **12:36, 12:71**
 Lost certificates, **12:9**
 Nonassessability, **12:73 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **12:30 et seq., 12:65 et seq.**
 Officers, incumbency representations, **12:96**
 Officer's certificates, **12:91 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up certificates, **12:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **12:8**
 Parent bylaws, **12:29, 12:64**
 Parent charters, **12:28, 12:63**
 Parent officer representations, **12:33 et seq., 12:68 et seq.**
 Parent officers, incumbency representations, **12:97**
 Preemptive rights, **12:56 et seq.**
 Public officials, **12:4**
 Qualifications, **12:3**
 Seal, **12:51**
 SEC no-action letters, **12:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **12:27**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **12:100**
 Special counsel, **12:13**
 Special laws, **12:45**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **12:42**
 Supermajority vote, **12:12**
 Types of shares, **12:26**
 Valid authorization, **12:72**
 Valid issuance, **12:37 et seq.**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

Existing class issuance—Cont'd
 New class conversion—Cont'd
 Variations for other deals, 12:7
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion
 Generally, 11:1 *et seq.*
 Assessable stock, 11:18
 Authorized issuance, 11:20 *et seq.*
 Availability of funds, 11:122
 Bylaw requirements, 11:61, 11:105
 Cancelled shares, 11:46
 Certificates forms, 11:70 *et seq.*
 Charter requirements, 11:24, 11:60, 11:104
 Compliance with merger agreement, 11:19
 Consideration, 11:112
 Conversion procedure, 11:77
 Countersignatures, 11:74
 Definitions, 11:2
 Directors' resolutions
 Generally, 11:63, 11:116
 Organization, 11:69
 Foreign qualification, 11:118
 Fully paid status, 11:95 *et seq.*
 Listing requirements, 11:62
 Local counsel, 11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111
 Lost certificates, 11:10, 11:47, 11:123 *et seq.*
 Nonassessability, 11:95 *et seq.*
 Nonassessability laws, 11:103
 Officer representations, 11:52 *et seq.*, 11:87 *et seq.*, 11:108 *et seq.*, 11:128
 Officer's certificates, 11:6, 11:113
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, 11:16
 Omnibus qualification, 11:9
 Parent bylaws, 11:51, 11:86, 11:127
 Parent charters, 11:50, 11:85
 Parent officer representations, 11:55 *et seq.*, 11:90 *et seq.*, 11:129
 Parents, 11:126
 Pertinent jurisdictions, 11:65
 Preemptive rights, 11:78 *et seq.*
 Public officials, 11:4
 Purchased shares, 11:31 *et seq.*, 11:114
 Qualifications, 11:3 *et seq.*
 Scope of business, 11:119
 Seal, 11:73
 SEC no-action letters, 11:17
 Secretaries' certificates, 11:49
 Special counsel, 11:14
 Special laws, 11:67
 Stockholders' resolutions, 11:64, 11:117
 Supermajority votes, 11:13
 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, 11:82, 11:106

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

New class issuance—Cont'd
 Existing class conversion—Cont'd
 Treasurers' certificates, 11:20
 Type of business, 11:66
 Types of shares, 11:48
 Valid authorization, 11:94
 Valid issuance, 11:59 *et seq.*
 Variations in preferred stock types, 11:7
 New class conversion
 Generally, 13:1 *et seq.*
 Assessable stock, 13:18
 Authorized issuance, 13:20 *et seq.*
 Certificates, 13:49 *et seq.*
 Conversion procedures, 13:56
 Countersignatures, 13:53
 Definitions, 13:2
 Directors' resolutions, 13:42, 13:48, 13:100
 Jurisdictional limitations, 13:15
 Local counsel, 13:3, 13:37, 13:72
 Lost certificates, 13:10, 13:26, 13:92 *et seq.*
 Nonassessability, 13:74 *et seq.*
 Officer representations, 13:66
 Officers, incumbency of, 13:97
 Officers, representations re, 13:31 *et seq.*
 Officer's certificates, 13:6, 13:92 *et seq.*
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, 13:16
 Omnibus qualification, 13:9
 Parent bylaws, 13:30, 13:65, 13:96
 Parent charters, 13:29, 13:64
 Parent officer incumbency, 13:98
 Parent officer representations, 13:34 *et seq.*, 13:69 *et seq.*
 Preemptive rights, 13:57 *et seq.*
 Public officials, 13:4
 Seals, 13:52
 SEC no-action letters, 13:17
 Secretaries' certificates, 13:28
 Special counsel, 13:14
 Special laws, 13:25
 Stockholders' resolutions, 13:43, 13:101
 Supermajority vote, 13:13
 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, 13:61
 Types of shares, 13:27
 Valid issuance, 13:38 *et seq.*
 Validity of authorization, 13:73
 Variations in preferred stock types, 9:7

PROCEDURE FOR EXERCISE

Valid issuance, 27A:76

PROCEDURES

1933 Act, 28A:74
 Bylaws, pre-emptive rights, 28A:58
 Charter pre-emptive rights, 28A:57

PROCEDURES—Cont'd

- Company incumbency, **28A:67**
- Company officer
 - Election, **28A:65**
 - Resignation, **28A:66**
- Countersignatures, **28A:52, 28A:53, 28A:54**
- Director resolutions, **28A:47**
- Execution of certificate, **28A:49, 28A:50**
- Exercise, procedure for, **28A:55**
- Form of certificate, **28A:48**
- Law preemptive rights, **28A:56**
- Laws, **28A:46**
- Local counsel, **28A:71**
- Nonassessability
 - Assign value, **28A:79**
 - Bylaws, **28A:86**
 - Charter, **28A:85**
 - Consideration, par value, **28A:77**
 - Consideration received, **28A:80**
 - Incumbency, **28A:91**
 - Laws, **28A:76, 28A:84**
 - Local counsel, **28A:92**
 - No par shares, **28A:78**
 - Officer
 - Election, **28A:89**
 - Resignation, **28A:90**
 - Permissible consideration, **28A:93**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **28A:81**
 - Related agreements, **28A:88**
 - Special laws, **28A:83**
 - Terms of warrants and the merger agreement, **28A:75, 28A:87**
 - Type of business, **28A:82**
- Other documents, **28A:62**
- Parent
 - Bylaws, **28A:64**
 - Charter, **28A:63**
 - Incumbency, **28A:70**
- Parent officer
 - Election, **28A:68**
 - Resignation, **28A:69**
- Pre-emptive rights, **28A:59**
- Registration provisions, **28A:73**
- Related agreements, **28A:61**
- Seal, **28A:51**
- Terms of warrants and the merger agreement, **28A:60**
- Valid authorization, **27A:19 to 27A:57, 28A:72**
 - Charter, **28A:19**
 - Amendment, **28A:20, 28A:22**
- Company officer
 - Election, **28A:30**
 - Incumbency, **28A:32**
 - Resignation, **28A:31**
- Comparison, **28A:23**

PROCEDURES—Cont'd

- Valid authorization, **27A:19 to 27A:57, 28A:72**
 - Cont'd
 - Laws, **28A:21**
 - Local counsel, **28A:36**
 - Lost certificates, **28A:25**
 - Parent
 - Bylaws, **28A:29**
 - Charter, **28A:28**
 - Parent officer
 - Election, **28A:33**
 - Incumbency, **28A:35**
 - Resignation, **28A:34**
 - Secretary's certificate, **28A:27**
 - Special laws, **28A:24**
 - Types of shares, **28A:26**
 - Valid issuance
 - Bylaws, **28A:39**
 - Charter, **28A:38**
 - Director resolutions, **28A:41**
 - Laws, **28A:37**
 - Listing requirements, **28A:40**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **28A:43**
 - Special laws, **28A:45**
 - Stockholder resolutions, **28A:42**
 - Type of business, **28A:44**

PROCEEDINGS

- See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

PROSPECTUSES

- Opinion letters compared, **1:4**

PROXIES

- See also **Stockholders** (this index)
- Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:28**

PUBLIC AGENCIES AND OFFICIALS

- See **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)

PUBLIC CONTRACTS

- Generally, **46:29**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS

- Authorized issuance, **6:50, 6A:29**
- Definitions
 - Generally, **6:2, 6A:2**
 - Underwriters' purchase options, **23:2, 25C:2**
- Jurisdictional limitations
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 - Single warrant units, **24:18**

- New class, creation of

- Authorized issuance, **6A:29**

- Definitions, **6A:2**

- Fully paid status, **6A:75 et seq.**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

New class, creation of—Cont'd
 Genuineness, **6A:10**
 Lost certificates, **6A:9**
 Nonassessability, **6A:75 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **6A:3 et seq.**
 Regularity of issuance, definitions, **6A:2**
 Valid issuance, **6A:36 et seq.**
 Regularity of issuance
 Definitions, **6:2**
 Fully paid status, **6:96 et seq.**
 Genuineness, **6:10**
 Lost certificates, **6:9**
 Nonassessability, **6:96 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **6:3 et seq.**
 Valid issuance, **6:57 et seq.**
 Representations in underwriting agreements, **18:6, 25C:6, 25D:6**
 SEC no-action letters, **18:20, 25C:20, 25D:20**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:1 et seq., 23:101, 25C:133**
 Authorization
 Generally, **23:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:22**
 Single warrant units, **24:22 et seq.**
 Benefits of agreements
 Generally, **23:90 et seq., 25C:122 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:90 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **24:90 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements
 Generally, **23:24, 23:51, 25C:24, 25C:50**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:24**
 Single warrant units, **24:24, 24:51**
 Charter requirements
 Generally, **23:23, 23:51, 25C:23, 25C:50**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:23**
 Single warrant units, **24:23, 24:51**
 Compliance with agreements
 Generally, **23:21, 25C:21**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:21**
 Single warrant units, **24:21**
 Consideration
 Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 Single warrant units, **24:68**
 Corporate power, **23:50, 25C:49**
 Definitions, **23:2, 25C:2**
 Descriptions of business
 Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 Single warrant units, **24:101**
 Directors' resolutions
 Generally, **23:25, 25C:25**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:25**
 Single warrant units, **24:25**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 Enforceable qualifications
 Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 Single warrant units, **24:10**
 Exceptions to opinions
 Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:8**
 Single warrant units, **24:8**
 Execution, generally, **23:52, 25C:51**
 Existence of corporation
 Generally, **23:49, 25C:48**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:49**
 Single warrant units, **24:49**
 Expertise
 Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
 Single warrant units, **24:16**
 Forms of options
 Generally, **23:67, 25C:94**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:67**
 Single warrant units, **24:67**
 Genuineness
 Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 Single warrant units, **24:15**
 Jurisdictional limitations
 Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 Single warrant units, **24:18**
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 Single warrant units, **24:101**
 Listing requirements
 Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 Single warrant units, **24:27, 24:53**
 Local counsel
 Generally, **23:48, 23:84, 25C:47, 25C:111**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:3, 25:48, 25:84**
 Single warrant units, **24:3, 24:48, 24:84**
 Lost certificates
 Generally, **23:14, 23:36, 23:102, 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:14, 25:36, 25:102**
 Single warrant units, **24:14, 24:36, 24:102**
 Method of issuance
 Generally, **23:66, 25C:93**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:66**
 Single warrant units, **24:66**
 Multiple warrant units
 Generally, **25:1 et seq., 25:101**
 Authorization, **25:22**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units—Cont'd
 - Benefits of agreement, **25:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **25:53**
 - Obligation of agreement, **25:89**
 - Officer's certificates, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **25:52**
 - Valid issuance, **25:54**
 - 1933 Act
 - Generally, **23:88, 25C:116**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:88**
 - Single warrant units, **24:88**
 - Obligation of agreement
 - Generally, **23:89, 25C:121**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:89**
 - Single warrant units, **24:89 et seq.**
 - Officer representations
 - Generally, **23:41, 25C:41**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:41 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:41 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **23:7, 23:96 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:96 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - Generally, **23:19, 25C:19**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:19**
 - Single warrant units, **24:19**
 - Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, **23:12, 25C:12**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:12**
 - Single warrant units, **24:12**
 - Other forms of opinions
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**
 - Parent bylaws
 - Generally, **23:40, 23:77, 25C:40, 25C:104**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:40, 25:77**
 - Single warrant units, **24:40, 24:77**
 - Parent charters
 - Generally, **23:39, 23:76, 25C:39, 25C:103, 25D:39**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:39, 25:76**
 - Single warrant units, **24:39, 24:76**
 - Parent officer representations
 - Generally, **23:44 et seq., 23:81 et seq., 25C:44 et seq., 25C:108 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:44 et seq., 25:81 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:44 et seq.**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 - Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**
 - Power of corporation
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:50**
 - Single warrant units, **24:50**
 - Preemptive rights
 - Generally, **23:69, 25C:96**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:69**
 - Single warrant units, **24:69**
 - Public officials
 - Generally, **23:4, 25C:4**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:4**
 - Single warrant units, **24:4**
 - Qualifications
 - Generally, **23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3 et seq.**
 - Reasonable enforcement
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Single warrant units, **24:11**
 - Registration statements
 - Generally, **23:13, 25C:13**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:13**
 - Single warrant units, **24:13**
 - Representation in agreements
 - Generally, **23:5, 23:6, 25C:5, 25C:6, 25D:6**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:5**
 - Single warrant units, **24:5**
 - Scope of business
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
 - Single warrant units, **24:99**
 - SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, **23:20, 25C:20**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:20**
 - Single warrant units, **24:20**
 - Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, **23:38, 23:75, 25C:38, 25C:102**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:38, 25:75**
 - Single warrant units, **24:38, 24:75**
 - Single warrant units
 - Generally, **24:1 et seq., 24:101**
 - Authorization, **24:22 et seq.**
 - Benefits of agreement, **24:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **24:53**
 - Obligation of agreement, **24:89 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **24:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **24:3 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **24:52**
 - Valid issuance, **24:54 et seq.**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 Special counsel
 Generally, **23:17, 25C:17, 25D:17**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:17**
 Single warrant units, **24:17**
 Special laws
 Generally, **23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
 Stockholders' resolutions
 Generally, **23:26, 25C:26**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:26**
 Single warrant units, **24:26**
 Terms of agreements
 Generally, **23:32 et seq., 23:64, 25C:32 et seq., 25C:91, 25D:33**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:32, 25:64**
 Single warrant units, **24:32, 24:64**
 Transfer agents' certificates
 Generally, **23:103, 25C:135**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:103**
 Single warrant units, **24:103**
 Treasurers' certificates
 Generally, **23:104, 25C:136**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:104**
 Single warrant units, **24:104**
 Type of business
 Generally, **23:29, 23:61, 25C:29, 25C:88**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:29, 25:61**
 Single warrant units, **24:29, 24:61**
 Valid execution
 Multiple warrant units, **25:52**
 Single warrant units, **24:52**
 Valid issuance
 Generally, **23:54 et seq., 25C:81 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:54**
 Single warrant units, **24:54 et seq.**
 Warrants
 Generally, **18:1 et seq., 25C:1 et seq., 25D:1 et seq.**
 See also **Warrants** (this index)

PUBLIC OFFICIALS

Generally, **43:4**
 Contracts of corporations, **44:4**
 Corporate forms and procedures, **42:4**
 Corporate powers, **43:4**
 Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:5**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **20:4, 25H:4**
 Warrants, **25L:4**
 1939 Act, **52:3**
 Notes of corporations, **45:4**
 Public offerings, **18:4, 25C:4, 25D:4**

PUBLIC OFFICIALS—Cont'd

Qualifications, **25A:4, 25B:4, 25C:4, 25D:4, 25E:4, 25F:4, 25G:4, 27A:4**
 Registration statements
 Generally, **48:4**
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:4**
 Exhibits, **50:4**
 Share certificates, **40:4**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:4**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:4**
 No new class, **35:4**
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:4, 37A:4**
 New class, **39:4, 39B:4**
 No new class, **38:4, 39A:4**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:4**
 No new class, **39A:4**
 Subsidiaries' stock, **41:5**
 Underwriters
 Purchase option exercise
 Generally, **31:4**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:4**
 Single warrant units, **32:4**
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:4, 25K:4**
 No new class, **21:4**
 Exercise
 New class, **28:4**
 No new class, **27:4**
 Qualifications, **26:4, 26A:4**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:4**
 Two classes of warrants, **29:4**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:4**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:4**
 Single warrant units, **32:4**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:4, 25F:4, 25H:4**
 No new class, **19:4, 25E:4**
 Public offerings, **18:4, 25C:4, 25D:4**
 Qualifications, **25A:4, 25B:4, 25C:4, 25D:4, 25E:4, 25F:4, 25G:4, 25I:4**
 Regularity, **17:4**
 Warrants, merger offerings
 Generally, **25L:4**

PUBLIC POLICY CONSIDERATIONS

Generally, **43:94**

PURCHASE AGREEMENT

Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

PURPOSE OF OPINIONS

Generally, 1:4

QUALIFICATIONS

See also **Limitation of Liability** (this index)

Accountants' certificates, 43:21

Actual knowledge defined, 46:12, 47:9

Agreement, regularity of issuance under

Generally, 5:3 *et seq.*

Expertise, 5:11

Genuineness, 5:10

Lost certificates, 5:9

Officer's certificates, 5:6

Public officials, 5:4

Representations in agreement, 5:5

Assessable stock, 27A:17, 28A:17

Warrant exercise

Generally, 26:17, 26A:17

New class, 28:17

No new class, 27:17

Three classes of stock, 30:17

Two classes of stock, 29:17

Authorized issuance

Note conversion, issuance upon, 14:3 *et seq.*

Outstanding stock, 4:3

Back-up opinions, 27A:15

Back up opinions. See **Old Certificates and Back-Up Opinions** (this index)

Choice of law. See **Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)

Compliance, merger agreement, 27A:18

Compliance with the merger agreement, 28A:18

Contracts of corporations, 44:3 *et seq.*

Corporate forms and procedures

Generally, 42:3 *et seq.*

Good standing, 2:3 *et seq.*

Powers, 2:3 *et seq.*

Corporate powers, 43:3 *et seq.*

Directors' knowledge, 46:13

Drafting considerations, 1:8

Enforceable. See **Enforceable Qualifications** (this index)

Environmental matters

Contractual powers, 43:20

Governmental clearances, 46:18

Notes of corporations, 45:20

Exceptions to opinions. See **Exceptions to Opinions** (this index)

Expertise. See **Expertise Qualifications** (this index)

Foreign corporation requisites. See **Foreign Qualification** (this index)

Foreign qualification, 3:3 *et seq.*

Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, 51:3 *et seq.*

Fully paid status

Note conversion, issuance upon, 14:3 *et seq.*

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

Fully paid status—Cont'd

Outstanding stock, 4:3

Genuineness, 27A:10, 28A:10

Genuineness. See **Genuineness Qualifications** (this index)

Governmental clearances

Generally, 46:3, 46:9

Actual knowledge defined, 46:12, 47:9

Directors' knowledge, 46:13

Environmental matters, 46:18

Genuineness, 46:11

Inside counsel, 46:3

Jurisdictions included, 46:9

Local counsel, 46:4

Officer's certificates, 46:7

Old certificates and back-up opinions, 46:15

Other parties impediments, 46:8

Public officials, 46:5

Real estate sales, 46:17

Representation in agreement, 46:6

SEC no-action letters, 46:16

Special counsel, 46:14

Typical consents, 46:10

Inside counsel, 46:3

Jurisdictional limitations. See **Jurisdictional Limitations** (this index)

Jurisdictions included, 46:9

Jurisdictions limit, 27A:14

Knowledge as to, 1:7

Legal proceedings, 47:3 *et seq.*

Limit on jurisdictions, 28A:14

Local counsel, 27A:3, 28A:3, 46:4

Lost certificates, 27A:9, 28A:9, 43:12

Merger agreement, representation, 27A:5

Merger offerings

Compliance with merger agreement

Generally, 7:20

Issuance in new class, 8:18

Issuance in existing class

Generally, 7:3 *et seq.*

Accuracy of registration statements, 7:10

Assessable stock, 7:19

Compliance with merger agreement, 7:20

Convertible, no new class

Generally, 10:3 *et seq.*, 10:16

Assessable stock, 10:17

Expertise, 10:11

Genuineness, 10:10

Merger agreement, compliance with, 10:18

Old certificates and back-up opinions, 10:15

Special counsel, 10:13

Supermajority vote, 10:12

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Issuance in existing class—Cont'd
 Convertible into new class, **12:3**
 Genuineness, **7:9, 7:12**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **7:16**
 Local counsel, **7:3**
 Lost certificates, **7:11**
 Officer's certificates, **7:6**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **7:17**
 Omnibus qualification, **7:8**
 Public officials, **7:4**
 Representations in the merger agreement,
7:5
 SEC no-action letters, **7:18**
 Special counsel, **7:15**
 Supermajority votes, **7:14**
 Issuance in new class
 Assessable stock, **8:17**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **8:18**
 Convertible into existing class, **11:3 et seq.**
 Genuineness, **8:10**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **8:14**
 Lost certificates, **8:9**
 Officer's certificates, **8:6**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **8:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **8:8**
 Public officials, **8:4**
 Representation in merger agreement, **8:5**
 SEC no-action letters, **8:16**
 Special counsel, **8:13**
 Supermajority vote, **8:12**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:3 et seq.**
 No new class, **15:3 et seq.**
 Warrants
 New class, **20:3 et seq., 25F:3 et seq.,**
25H:3 et seq.
 No new class, **21:3 et seq., 25E:3 et seq.**
 Negotiation of, **1:4**
 New class, creation of
 Under agreement
 Generally, **5A:3 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **5A:17**
 Compliance with agreement, **5A:18**
 Expertise, **5A:11**
 Genuineness, **5A:10**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **5A:14**
 Local counsel, **5A:3**
 Lost certificates, **5A:9**
 Officer's certificates, **5A:6**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **5A:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **5A:8**
 Public officials, **5A:4**
 Representations in agreement, **5A:5**

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

New class, creation of—Cont'd
 Under agreement—Cont'd
 SEC no-action letters, **5A:16**
 Special counsel, **5A:13**
 Supermajority vote, **5A:12**
 Variations for other deals, **5A:7**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **6A:3 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **6A:16**
 Back-up opinions, **6A:14**
 Compliance with underwriting agreement,
6A:17
 Genuineness, **6A:10**
 Limits on jurisdiction, **6A:13**
 Lost certificates, **6A:9**
 Officer's certificates, **6A:6**
 Old certificates, **6A:14**
 Omnibus qualification, **6A:8**
 Public officials, **6A:4**
 Representation in underwriting agreement,
6A:5
 SEC no-action letters, **6A:15**
 Special counsel, **6A:12**
 1939 Act, **52:3 et seq.**
 No-action letters. See **Securities and Exchange**
Commission (this index)
 Nonassessability
 Note conversion, issuance upon, **14:3 et seq.**
 Outstanding stock, **4:3**
 Not an expert, **27A:11**
 Not an expert, **28A:11**
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:3 et seq.**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:3 et seq.**
 No new class, **15:3 et seq.**
 Regularity of, **14:3 et seq.**
 Exempt sales, **53:3**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:3 et seq.**
 No new class, **15:3 et seq.**
 Officers certificate, **27A:6, 28A:6**
 Officer's certificates
 Generally, **46:7**
 Limitation on use, **1:16**
 New class, creation of, **6A:6**
 Public offerings, regularity of, **6:6, 6A:6**
 Old certificates, **27A:15**
 Old certificates. See **Old Certificates and**
Back-Up Opinions (this index)
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **28A:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **27A:8, 28A:8**
 Omnibus qualification. See **Omnibus Qualifica-**
tion (this index)

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

Other forms of opinions. See **Other Forms of Opinions** (this index)

Other parties impediments, **46:8**

Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:3**

Pertinent jurisdictions. See **Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)

Preferred stock

- Conversion, issuance upon
- New class, **11:3 et seq.**
- No new class
 - Generally, **10:3 et seq., 10:16, 12:3**
 - Assessable stock, **10:17**
 - Expertise, **10:11**
 - Genuineness, **10:10**
 - Merger agreement, compliance with, **10:18**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **10:15**
 - Special counsel, **10:13**
 - Supermajority vote, **10:12**

Convertible

- Existing class
 - Generally, **10:3 et seq., 10:16, 11:3 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **10:17**
 - Expertise, **10:11**
 - Genuineness, **10:10**
 - Merger agreement, compliance with, **10:18**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **10:15**
 - Special counsel, **10:13**
 - Supermajority vote, **10:12**
 - No new class, **12:3**

Existing class issuance

- Existing class conversion
 - Generally, **10:3 et seq., 10:16**
 - Assessable stock, **10:17**
 - Expertise, **10:11**
 - Genuineness, **10:10**
 - Merger agreement, compliance with, **10:18**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **10:15**
 - Special counsel, **10:13**
 - Supermajority vote, **10:12**
 - New class conversion, **12:3**

Issuances

- Conversion, regularity of issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:3 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **9:18**
 - Expertise, **9:12**
 - Genuineness, **9:11**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **9:15**
 - Lost certificates, **9:10**

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

Preferred stock—Cont'd

 Issuances—Cont'd

- Conversion, regularity of issuance upon
 - Cont'd
 - Merger variations, **9:8**
 - Officer's certificates, **9:6**
 - Old certificates and back-up letters, **9:16**
 - Omnibus qualification, **9:9**
 - Public officials, **9:4**
 - Representations in agreement, **9:5**
 - SEC no-action letters, **9:17**
 - Special counsel, **9:14**
 - Supermajority votes, **9:13**
 - Variations in preferred stock types, **9:7**
 - Existing class conversion, **11:3 et seq.**

 Public offerings

- Generally, **6:3 et seq.**
- Assessable stock, **6:16**
- Authorized issuance, **6:18 et seq.**
- Back-up opinions, **6:14**
- Compliance with underwriting agreement, **6:17**
- Genuineness, **6:10**
- Limits on jurisdiction, **6:13**
- Lost certificates, **6:9**
- New class, creation of, above
- Officer's certificates, **6:6**
- Old certificates, **6:14**
- Omnibus qualification, **6:8**
- Public officials, **6:4**
- Representation in underwriting agreement, **6:5**
- SEC no-action letters, **6:15**
- Special counsel, **6:12**
- Underwriters' purchase options, **23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.**

 Public officials, **27A:4, 28A:4, 46:5**

Real estate sales

- Contractual powers, **43:19**
- Corporate powers qualifications, **43:19**
- Governmental clearances, **46:17**
- Notes of corporations, **45:19**

Reasonable enforcement

- Generally, **43:10**
- Merger offerings
- Warrants
 - New class, **20:11, 25H:11**
 - No new class, **19:11**

Underwriters' purchase options

- Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
- See also **Underwriters** (this index)

Warrants

- Generally, **17:10**
- Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:11, 25K:11**

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Reasonable enforcement—Cont'd
- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Assumed in merger—Cont'd
 - No new class, **21:11**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:11, 25H:11**
 - No new class, **19:11**
 - Public offerings, **18:11, 25C:11**
- Reconciliation of qualification clauses, **1:8**
- Registration statements
 - Generally, **48:3 et seq.**
 - Exhibits, **50:3 et seq.**
 - Stock options, accuracy of registration statement, **35:11.50, 36A:12, 36B:12**
- Representation in agreement
 - Generally, **46:6**
 - New class, creation of, **6A:5**
 - Public offerings, regularity of, **6:5, 6A:5**
- Representation in the merger agreement, **28A:5**
- SEC, no-Action Letter, **27A:16**
- SEC no action letter, **28A:16**
- SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, **43:18, 46:16**
 - Merger offerings, **7:18**
- Self-evident, **1:8**
- Share certificates, **40:3 et seq.**
- Special counsel, **27A:13, 28A:13, 43:15, 46:14**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:35**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:3 et seq.**
 - Accuracy of registration statement, **35:11.50, 36A:12, 36B:12**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:3 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:3 et seq., 37A:3 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:3 et seq., 39B:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:3 et seq., 39A:3 et seq.**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:3 et seq.**
 - Subsidiaries' stock, **41:3 et seq.**
 - Supermajority vote, **27A:12, 28A:12**
 - Supermajority votes. See **Supermajority Votes** (this index)
 - Trust Indenture Act, **52:3 et seq.**
 - Typical consents, **46:10**
 - Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:3 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3 et seq.**

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Underwriters—Cont'd
 - Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **32:3**
 - Valid issuance
 - Note conversion, issuance upon, **14:3 et seq.**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:3**
 - Variations for other types of warrants, **28A:7**
 - Warrants
 - Local counsel, **25I:3**
 - Public officials, **25I:4**
 - Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)
 - Warrants variations, **27A:7**
- QUALIFIED SHARES**
 - Officer's certificates, **27A:119**
- REAL ESTATE SALES**
 - See **Qualifications** (this index)
- REASONABLE ENFORCEMENT**
 - Generally, **43:10**
 - Contractual powers, **43:10**
 - Corporate powers, **43:10**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:11, 25H:11**
 - No new class, **19:11**
 - Warrants, **25L:11**
 - Notes of corporations, **45:11**
 - Public offerings
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Qualifications. See **Qualifications** (this index)
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:9**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:10**
 - No new class, **35:10, 36A:10**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:10**
 - Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Single warrant units, **24:11**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **17:10**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:11, 25K:11**
 - No new class, **21:11**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:11**
 - New class, **20:11, 25F:11, 25H:11**
 - No new class, **19:11, 25E:11**

REASONABLE ENFORCEMENT—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Public offerings, **18:11, 25C:11, 25D:11**
 - Qualifications, **25A:10, 25B:10, 25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Single warrant units, **24:11**

REGISTRATION PROVISIONS

- Merger offerings warrants
 - Valid assumptions, **25L:75**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:94**
 - Single warrant units, **32:94**
- Valid assumptions
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:75**
- Valid issuance, **27A:94**
- Warrants
 - Exercise
 - New class, **28:73**
 - Registration provisions, **27:94**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:94**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:94**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:94**
 - Single warrant units, **32:94**
- Merger offerings, **25L:75**
- Valid assumptions, **25L:75**
- Valid issuance, **25E:118, 25F:118**

REGISTRATION STATEMENTS

- Generally, **48:1 et seq.**
- Accountants' certificates
 - Generally, **48:13**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:14**
- Accuracy of
 - Officer's certificates, **48:45**
 - Public offerings, **18:13, 25C:13, 25D:13**
 - Stock options, **35:11.50, 36A:12, 36B:12**
- Accuracy of compliance with forms, **48:21 et seq.**
- Accuracy of descriptions
 - Generally, **49:1, 49:59**
 - Contracts investigated, **49:7**
 - Lost certificates, **49:8**
 - Procedures, **49:16 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **49:3 et seq.**
- Accuracy of statement, merger offerings, **25L:13**
- Actual knowledge
 - Generally, **48:9**
 - Exhibits, **50:8**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **49:31**

REGISTRATION STATEMENTS—Cont'd

- Bylaw requirements—Cont'd
 - Form, **49:60**
 - Charter requirements, **49:17, 49:30**
 - Checking, **49:22**
 - Company questionnaires, **48:32**
 - Compliance with forms, **48:21 et seq.**
 - Confidential treatment, **48:11**
 - Debt instruments
 - Generally, **49:19**
 - Form, **49:55**
 - Definitions
 - Generally, **1:37, 48:2**
 - Exhibits, **50:2**
 - Description of business, **49:59**
 - Descriptions of securities, **48:41**
 - Director questionnaires, **48:30**
 - Directors' knowledge of exhibits, **50:9**
 - Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **49:32**
 - Form, **49:61**
 - Exempt sales
 - Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance. See **Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance** (this index)
 - Rule 144 opinions. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)
 - Exempt sales of notes
 - Generally, **53:1 et seq.**
 - See also **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
 - Exhibits
 - Generally, **50:1**
 - Accuracy, **48:42**
 - Billing records, **50:16**
 - Consultations with officers, **50:19**
 - Corporate partners, **50:13**
 - File room, **50:14**
 - Filing of, **50:30**
 - Incorporation of, **50:31**
 - Inside counsel, **50:38**
 - Minutes, **50:20**
 - Officer representations, **50:32 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **50:39 et seq.**
 - Parent officer representations, **50:35 et seq.**
 - Past registration statements, **50:18**
 - Procedures, **50:12 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **50:3 et seq.**
 - Review of, **48:29**
 - Financial statements, **49:21**
 - Form S-2 requirements, foreign private issuers, **51:46 to 51:49, 51:111**
 - Form T-1 requirements
 - Generally, **48:33**
 - 1939 Act, **52:14, 52:22**
 - Genuineness
 - Generally, **48:8**

REGISTRATION STATEMENTS—Cont'd

Genuineness—Cont'd
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:9**
 Exhibits, **50:7**
 Inside counsel
 Generally, **48:3, 48:39**
 Exhibits, **50:38**
 Issuance in existing class, **7:10**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **49:11**
 Jurisdictions in which business transacted, **49:59**
 Listing requirements, **49:36**
 Local counsel, **49:3**
 Lost certificates
 Generally, **49:8, 49:42 et seq.**
 Form, **49:65 et seq.**
 Merger offerings
 Accuracy of registration statement, **25L:13**
 Issuance in existing class, **7:10**
 New class created, **8:74**
 Registration provisions, valid assumption,
25L:75
 Valid assumptions
 Registration provisions, **25L:75**
 Warrants
 Accuracy of registration statement, **25L:13**
 New class, **20:13, 20:118, 25F:13, 25F:118,**
25H:13, 25H:118
 No new class, **19:13, 25E:13, 25E:118,**
25G:13
 Registration provisions, valid assumption,
25L:75
 Valid assumptions
 Registration provisions, **25L:75**
 Minutes, exhibits, **50:20**
 New charter amendments, **49:18**
 New class created in merger offerings, **8:74**
 1939 Act
 Generally, **52:11 et seq.**
 See also **1939 Act** (this index)
 Officer representations
 Generally, **48:18 et seq.**
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:47 et seq.**
 Exhibits, **50:32 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates
 Generally, **48:6, 48:35, 48:43 et seq.**
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:6, 49:23, 49:54**
et seq.
 Exhibits, **50:6, 50:39 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:12**
 Exhibits, **50:10**
 Parent bylaws
 Accuracy of descriptions
 Generally, **49:40**
 Form, **49:64**

REGISTRATION STATEMENTS—Cont'd

Parent bylaws—Cont'd
 Exhibits, **50:24**
 Parent charters
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:39**
 Exhibits, **50:23**
 Parent officer representations, **49:50 et seq.**
 Parent officers, consultation with, **50:26**
 Pari passu securities, **49:56**
 Past registration statements, **50:18**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **49:25**
 Portion, accuracy of, **48:45**
 Procedures, **48:15 et seq.**
 Public officials
 Generally, **48:4**
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:4**
 Exhibits, **50:4**
 Qualifications
 Generally, **48:3 et seq.**
 Accuracy of descriptions, **25E:13, 25F:13,**
49:3 et seq.
 Exhibits, **50:3 et seq.**
 Representation in agreement
 Generally, **48:5**
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:5**
 Exhibits, **50:5**
 Rule 144. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)
 Scope of business, **49:57**
 SEC no-action letters
 Generally, **48:12**
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:13**
 Exhibits, **50:11**
 Secretaries' certificates
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:38**
 Exhibits, **50:22**
 Senior securities listings
 Generally, **49:56**
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:37**
 Special counsel, **49:10**
 Statutory requirements, **48:25 et seq.**
 Stockholders' resolutions
 Generally, **49:33**
 Form, **49:62**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:95**
 Assumption in merger, **35:98, 36A:86,**
36A:123
 Issuance, **36B:99**
 Stop orders
 Generally, **48:40**
 Absence of, **48:15 et seq.**
 1939 Act, **52:13, 52:20**
 Officer's certificates, **48:43**
 Telegrams from SEC, **48:16**

REGISTRATION STATEMENTS—Cont'd

- Transfer agents' certificates
 - Generally, **49:44**
 - Form, **49:66**
- Treasurers' certificates, **49:67**
- Trustees' certificates
 - Generally, **48:14**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:15**
- Trust Indenture Act
 - Generally, **52:11 et seq.**
 - See also **1939 Act** (this index)
- Type of business, **49:26**
- Underwriter questionnaires, **48:31**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:13, 25C:13**
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
- Underwriting agreement, **48:34**
- Valid debt issuance, **49:46**
- Valid stock issuance, **49:45**
- Verification of business description, **49:58**
- Warrants
 - Accuracy, **18:13, 25C:13, 25D:13, 25E:13, 25F:13, 25G:13**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **25L:13**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:13, 25J:75, 25K:13, 25K:75**
 - No new class, **21:13, 21:82**
 - Merger offerings
 - Accuracy of registration statement, **25L:13**
 - New class, **20:13, 20:118, 25F:13, 25F:118, 25H:13, 25H:118**
 - No new class, **19:13, 19:118, 25E:13, 25E:118, 25G:13**
 - Registration provisions, valid assumption, **25L:75**
 - Valid assumptions, registration provisions, **25L:75**
 - Public offerings, **25C:13, 25D:13**
 - Regularity, **17:111**

REGULATORY AGENCIES

- See **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)

RELATED AGREEMENTS

- Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:108**
- Merger offerings warrants, due authorizations, **25L:35**
- Valid issuance, **27A:82**

RELIANCE

- See **Third Party Reliance** (this index)

REPRESENTATION

- Warrants, merger agreements, **25I:6**

RESIGNATIONS OF OFFICERS

- See **Officers** (this index)

RESOLUTIONS

- See **Directors; Stockholders** (this index)

RULE 10B-5 LIABILITIES

- Generally, **1:27**

RULE 144 OPINIONS

- Generally, **58:1, 58:9**

- Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days

- Brokers' letters, infra

- Opinions of sellers' counsels, infra

- Brokers' letters

- Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days

- Broker's transactions, shares, **58:10**

- Debt securities, **58:13**

- Market makers, shares, **58:11**

- Riskless principal, shares, **58:12**

- Shares

- Broker's transactions, **58:10**

- Market makers, **58:11**

- Riskless principal, **58:12**

- Broker's transactions, shares, **58:10**

- Debt securities, **58:13**

- Market makers, shares, **58:11**

- Riskless principal, shares, **58:12**

- Certificate of compliance with reporting requirements, **58:20**

- Certificate re affiliate status, **58:21**

- Company certificate of compliance with reporting requirements, **58:20**

- Company counsels' letters

- All restricted securities, **58:19**

- Sales by all persons, **58:19**

- 1934 Act

- Certificate of compliance with reporting requirements, **58:20**

- Non-affiliate or not affiliated within 90 days

- Opinions of sellers' counsels, infra

- Opinions of sellers' counsels

- Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days

- Form 144 not required, all restricted securities, **58:16**

- Form 144 required, all restricted securities, **58:15**

- Form 144 not required

- Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days, **58:16**

- All restricted securities, **58:16, 58:18**

- Non-affiliate or not affiliated within 90 days, **58:18**

- Form 144 required

- Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days, **58:15**

- All restricted securities, **58:15, 58:17**

- Non-affiliate or not affiliated within 90 days, **58:17**

- Non-affiliate or not affiliated within 90 days

- Form 144 not required, all restricted securities, **58:18**

RULE 144 OPINIONS—Cont'd

Opinions of sellers' counsels—Cont'd
 Non-affiliate or not affiliated within 90 days
 —Cont'd
 Form 144 required, all restricted securities,
58:17

Sales form, **58:2 et seq.**
 Sellers' letters
 Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days
 1934 Act non-reporting company
 Debt securities, **58:6**
 Shares, **58:4**
 1934 Act reporting company
 Debt securities, **58:5**
 Shares, **58:3**
 1934 Act non-reporting company
 All restricted securities, **58:8**
 Debt securities, **58:6**
 Shares, **58:4**
 1934 Act reporting company
 All restricted securities, **58:7**
 Debt securities, **58:5**
 Shares, **58:3**
 Non-affiliate or not affiliated within 90 days
 1934 Act non-reporting company
 Restricted securities, **58:8**
 1934 Act reporting company
 Restricted securities, **58:7**

SALES

See **Exempt Sales** (this index)

SANCTIONS

Bar associations, **1:33**
 Rule 2(e) sanctions, **1:32**

SCOPE

During purchases, officer's certificates, **27A:120**

SCOPE OF BUSINESS

Corporate forms and procedures
 Form, **42:47**
 Good standing, **2:71**
 Powers
 Conduct of business, **2:71**
 Contractual, **43:111**
 Directors' resolutions, **54:27, 54:28**
 Governmental agencies and officials, **46:36**
 Merger offerings, **11:119**
 Warrants, **25L:87**
 Notes of corporations, **45:144**
 Officer's certificates
 Generally, **2:71**
 Agreement, issuance under, **5:123 et seq.**
 Scope of business during purchases, **5:123 et seq.**

SCOPE OF BUSINESS—Cont'd

Officer's certificates—Cont'd
 Agreement, issuance under, **5:123 et seq.**
 —Cont'd
 Scope of business representation, **5:134 et seq.**
 Fully paid status of public offerings, **6:120, 6:131, 6A:103**
 Merger offerings
 New class created, **8:104**
 No new class created, **7:123, 7:134**
 Merger offerings warrants, **25L:87**
 New class, creation of, **6A:103**
 Business description
 Jurisdiction conducted in, **5A:108**
 Verification of accurate, **5A:107**
 Scope of business representation, **5A:106**
 Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:120, 6:131, 6A:103**
 Preferred stock issuances
 Conversion, regularity of issuance upon
 Generally, **9:129**
 Scope of business during purchases, **9:118**
 Warrants
 Generally, **17:126**
 Assumed in merger, **21:94**
 Merger offerings, **25L:87**
 Public offerings, **18:129, 25C:131, 25D:131**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon, new class, **11:119**
 Convertible, existing class, **11:119**
 New class issuance, existing class conversion,
11:119
 Public offerings
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
 Single warrant units, **24:99**
 Registration statements, **49:57**
 Share certificates, **40:49**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **55:47**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:103**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:106**
 No new class, **35:107, 36A:132**
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:118, 37A:103**
 New class, **39:103, 39B:103**
 No new class, **38:120, 39A:131**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:108**
 No new class, **39A:131**
 Subsidiaries, **46:36**

SCOPE OF BUSINESS—Cont'd

- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
- Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:120**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:119**
 - Single warrant units, **32:120**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
 - Single warrant units, **24:99**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:87, 25K:87**
 - No new class, **21:94**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:119, 26:130, 26A:104**
 - New class, **28:103**
 - No new class, **27:120, 27:131**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:120, 30:131**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:120, 29:131**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:120**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:119**
 - Single warrant units, **32:120**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:134, 25F:134, 25H:134**
 - No new class, **19:134, 25E:134**
 - Officer's certificates, **25L:87**
 - Public offerings, **18:129, 25C:131, 25D:131**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
 - Single warrant units, **24:99**

SEAL

- Valid issuance, **27A:72**

SEALS, CORPORATE

- Generally, **2:45, 40:29**
- Agreement, issuance under, **5:73**
- Due execution of corporate contract, **43:56**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:72**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:51**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:73**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:52**
- New class created, **8:52**
- No new class created, **7:75**
- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:52**
 - No new class, **15:73**
- Warrants, **20:73, 25H:73**

SEALS, CORPORATE—Cont'd

- New class, creation of, **5A:52, 6A:51, 8:52**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:71**
- Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:52**
 - No new class, **15:73**
 - Regularity of, **14:72**
- Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:52**
 - No new class, **15:73**
- Outstanding stock certificates, **4:86**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:72**
 - New class, **11:73, 13:52**
 - No new class, **10:72, 12:51**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:72, 11:73**
 - New class, **13:52**
 - No new class, **12:51**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:72**
 - New class conversion, **12:51**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:73**
 - New class conversion, **13:52**
- Public offerings, valid issuance, **6:72, 6A:51**
- Stock options, exercise
 - New class, **39:51, 39B:51**
 - No new class, **38:72, 39A:72**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:72**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:72**
 - Single warrant units, **32:72**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:67, 25B:67, 25C:71, 25D:71, 25E:73, 25F:73, 25G:73**
- Valid issuance of public offerings, **6:72, 6A:51**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:67**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:72, 26A:51**
 - New class, **28:51**
 - No new class, **27:72**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:72**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:72**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:72**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:72**
 - Single warrant units, **32:72**
 - Merger offerings, **20:73, 25H:73**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:67, 25B:67, 25C:71, 25D:71, 25E:73, 25F:73, 25G:73**

SEASONED ISSUERS' OFFERINGS

See **Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance; Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)

SECRETARIES' CERTIFICATES

Generally, **42:30**

See also **Officers' Certificates** (this index)

Agreement, authority for stock issuance under, **5:48, 5A:27**

Contractual powers of corporations, **43:29**

Due authorizations

Merger offerings warrants, **25L:39**

Due execution of corporate contract, **43:59, 43:99**

Merger offerings

Due authorizations, **25L:39**

Issuance in existing class

Convertible, no new class, **10:48**

Convertible into new class, **12:27**

Issuance in new class

Convertible into existing class, **11:49**

Convertible to new class, **13:28**

New class created, **8:27**

No new class created, **7:50**

Note conversions

New class, **16:28**

No new class, **15:49**

Warrants

Due authorizations, **25L:39**

New class, **20:39, 20:67, 20:103, 25H:39, 25H:67, 25H:103**

No new class, **19:39, 19:67, 19:103**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:38**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:28**

No new class, **15:49**

Regularity of, **14:48**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:28**

No new class, **15:49**

Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:55**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:48**

New class, **11:49, 13:28**

No new class, **10:48, 12:27**

Convertible

Existing class, **10:48, 11:49**

New class, **13:28**

No new class, **12:27**

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion, **10:48**

New class conversion, **12:27**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, **11:49**

SECRETARIES' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Preferred stock—Cont'd

New class issuance—Cont'd

New class conversion, **13:28**

Public offerings

Authorized issuance, **6:47, 6A:26**

New class, creation of, **6A:26**

Warrants, **18:38, 25C:38, 25D:38**

Registration statements

Accuracy of descriptions, **49:38**

Exhibits, **50:22**

Share certificates, **40:35**

Stock options

Generally, **34:32, 34:81**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:35, 36:84**

No new class, **35:35, 35:84, 36A:36, 36A:79, 36A:109**

Exercise

Generally, **37:47, 37A:26**

New class, **39:27, 39B:27**

No new class, **38:48, 39A:48**

Issuance, new class, **36B:85**

Underwriters

See also **Underwriters** (this index)

Purchase options

Generally, **23:38, 23:75, 25C:38, 25C:102**

Exercise

Generally, **31:48**

Multiple warrant units, **33:48**

Single warrant units, **32:48**

Warrants

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:39, 25J:68, 25K:39, 25K:68**

No new class, **21:39, 21:73**

Due authorization, **25A:34, 25B:34, 25C:38, 25D:38, 25E:39, 25F:39, 25G:39, 25L:39**

Exercise

Generally, **26:48, 26A:27**

New class, **28:27**

No new class, **27:48**

Three classes of stock, **30:48**

Two classes of stock, **29:48**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:48**

Multiple warrant units, **33:48**

Single warrant units, **32:48**

Merger offerings

Due authorizations, **25L:39**

New class, **20:39, 20:67, 20:103, 25F:39, 25F:67, 25F:103, 25H:39, 25H:67, 25H:103**

No new class, **19:39, 19:67, 19:103**

25E:39, 25F:67, 25F:103

SECRETARIES' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Public offerings, **18:38, 18:104, 25C:38, 25C:102, 25D:38, 25D:102**
 - Regularity of, **17:34, 17:61, 17:96**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:61, 25B:61, 25C:65, 25D:65, 25E:67, 25F:67, 25G:67**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:96, 25B:96, 25C:102, 25D:102, 25E:103, 25F:103, 25G:103**

SECRETARY CERTIFICATE

- Valid authorization, **27A:48**

SECURITIES ACT

- See **1933 Act** (this index)

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC)

- See also **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)

Exempt sales

- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance. See **Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance** (this index)

Regulation D, **53:8**

Rule 144 opinions. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)

Governmental clearances and approvals. See **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)

Merger offerings

Generally, **8:16**

No-action letters, **25L:21**

No-action letters

Agreement, regularity of stock issued pursuant to, **5:16, 5A:16**

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:17**

Corporate powers, **43:18**

Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:15**

Merger offerings

Issuance in existing class

Generally, **7:18**

Convertible into new class, **12:16**

Issuance in new class

Generally, **8:16**

Convertible into existing class, **11:17**

Convertible to new class, **13:17**

Note conversions

New class, **16:16**

No new class, **15:16**

Warrants

Generally, **25L:21**

New class, **20:21, 25H:21**

No new class, **19:21**

1939 Act, **52:10**

Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:14**

Public offering, regularity of, **6:15, 6A:15**

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd

No-action letters—Cont'd

Warrants

Merger offerings

Generally, **25L:21**

New class, **20:21**

No defaults certificate, **51:108**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:18**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:16**

No new class, **15:16**

Regularity of, **14:16**

Exempt sales, **53:7**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:16**

No new class, **15:16**

One year reporting status

Generally, **51:33 to 51:37**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:17**

New class, **11:17, 13:17**

No new class, **12:16**

Convertible

Existing class, **11:17**

New class, **13:17**

No new class, **12:16**

Existing class issuance

New class conversion, **12:16**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, **11:17**

New class conversion, **13:17**

Public offerings, warrants, **18:20, 25C:20, 25D:20**

Qualifications, **25A:17, 25B:17, 25C:20, 25D:20, 25E:21, 25F:21, 25G:21**

Registration. See **Registration Statements** (this index)

Registration statements

Generally, **48:12**

Accuracy of descriptions, **49:13**

Exhibits, **50:11**

Regulation D

Exempt sales, **53:8**

Rule 2(e) sanctions, **1:32**

Rule 144. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)

Seasoned issuers' offerings. See **Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance** (this index)

Section 11 liabilities, **1:24**

Section 12(a)(2) liabilities, **1:25**

Section 15(d) reports, **51:104**

Section 17(a) liabilities, **1:26**

Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:28**

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd

- Share certificates, **40:14**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:16**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:18**
 - No new class, **35:18, 36A:19**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:16, 37A:16**
 - New class, **39:16, 39B:16**
 - No new class, **38:16, 39A:16**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:19**
- Stop orders
 - Generally, **48:40**
 - Absence, **48:15 et seq.**
 - 1939 Act, **52:13, 52:20**
 - Officer's certificates, **48:43**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:18**
- Telegrams from, **48:16**
- Three-year reporting status
 - Form, **51:113**
- Timeliness of reports to
 - Generally, **51:38 to 51:40**
 - Form, **51:107**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:20, 25C:20**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:16**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:16**
 - Single warrant units, **32:16**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:21, 25K:21**
 - No new class, **21:21**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:16, 26A:16**
 - New class, **28:16**
 - No new class, **27:16**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:16**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:16**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:16**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:16**
 - Single warrant units, **32:16**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **25F:21, 25H:21**
 - No-action letters, **25L:21**
 - No new class, **19:21, 25E:21**
 - No-action letters, **25I:21**
 - Qualifications, **25A:17, 25B:17, 25C:20, 25D:20, 25E:21, 25F:21, 25G:21**
 - Regularity of, **17:17**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT

- See **1934 Act** (this index)

SECURITIES INSTRUMENTS

- See **Share Certificates** (this index)

SHARE CERTIFICATES

- Generally, **40:1**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Officer's certificates, **40:46**
 - Qualifications, **40:17**
- Certificates, **40:26 et seq.**
- Charter requirements, **40:16**
- Countersignatures. See **Countersignatures** (this index)
- Definitions, **40:2**
- Description of business, **40:51**
- Destroyed. See **Lost Certificates** (this index)
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **40:19**
 - Officer's certificates, **40:47**
 - Organization, **40:25**
- Dividend forms, **5:137, 5A:109**
- Elections of officers, **40:38**
- Elections of parent officers, **40:41**
- Execution of certificates, **40:27**
- Forms of certificates
 - Generally, **40:26**
 - Merger offerings, **8:49**
- Genuineness, **40:9**
- Incumbencies of officers
 - Generally, **40:40**
 - Form, **40:52**
- Incumbencies of parent officers
 - Generally, **40:43**
 - Form, **40:55**
- Inspections of certificates, **41:21, 41:39**
- Jurisdictional limitations, **40:12**
- Jurisdiction in which business conducted, **40:51**
- Law requirements, **40:15**
- Legends, subsidiaries' stock, **41:40**
- Listing requirements, **40:18**
- Local counsel, **40:3, 40:44**
- Lost. See **Lost Certificates** (this index)
- Number of shares of stock owned by company, **41:62**
- Officer representations, **40:38 et seq.**
- Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **40:46 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **40:6**
- Old certificates and back-up opinions, **40:13**
- Omnibus qualification, **40:7**
- Parent bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **40:37**
 - Form, **40:54**
- Parent charter requirements, **40:36**

SHARE CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Parent officer representations, **40:41 et seq.**
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **40:21**
- Public officials, **40:4**
- Qualifications
 - Generally, **40:3 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **40:6**
- Related agreements, **40:34**
- Representation in agreement, **40:5**
- Resignations of officers, **40:39**
- Resignations of parent officer, **40:42**
- Scope of business, **40:49**
- Seal. See **Seals, Corporate** (this index)
- SEC no-action letters, **40:14**
- Secretaries' certificates, **40:35**
- Special counsel, **40:11**
- Special laws, **40:23**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **40:20**
 - Form, **40:48**
- Stolen. See **Lost Certificates** (this index)
- Subsidiaries' stock. See **Subsidiaries** (this index)
- Supermajority votes, **40:10**
- Terms of agreements, **40:33**
- Type of business, **40:22**
- Valid issuance, **40:45**
- Verification of business description, **40:50**

SHAREHOLDERS

- See **Stockholders** (this index)

SIGNATURES

- Generally, **1:19**
- See also **Countersignatures** (this index)
- Authentication of warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)
- Representative capacity of contract signatories, **43:53**
- Stock certificates, **4:87**

SPECIAL COUNSEL

- Generally, **57:1 et seq.**
- See also **Local Counsel** (this index)
- Agreement, regularity of stock issuance under, **5:13, 5A:13**
- Approval of opinions of, **1:14**
- Choosing, **57:2**
- Closing dates of opinions, **57:6**
- Conflicts of interest, **57:3**
- Contracts of corporations, **44:11**
- Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:14**
- Corporate forms and procedures
 - Generally, **42:11**
 - Good standing, **2:10**
 - Powers, **2:10**
- Corporate powers, **43:15**
- Draft opinions, **57:4**

SPECIAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:12**
- Issuance in existing class, merger offerings, **7:15**
- Issuance in new class, merger offerings, **8:13**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Generally, **7:15**
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:13**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:13**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Generally, **8:13**
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:14**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:14**
- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:13**
 - No new class, **15:13**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:18**
 - New class, **20:18, 25F:18, 25H:18**
 - No new class, **19:18, 25E:18**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:15**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:13**
 - No new class, **15:13**
 - Regularity of, **14:13**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:13**
 - No new class, **15:13**
- Opinions of
 - Generally, **57:1 et seq.**
 - Approvals, **1:14**
 - Closing dates, **57:6**
 - Drafts, **57:4**
 - Preclearing, **57:5**
 - Reliance on, **1:14**
 - When required, **1:14**
- Oral approvals, **1:14**
- Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:11**
- Preclearing of opinions, **57:5**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:14**
 - New class, **11:14, 13:14**
 - No new class, **10:13, 12:13**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:13, 11:14**
 - New class, **13:14**
 - No new class, **12:13**
- Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:13**
 - New class conversion, **12:13**
- New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:14**
 - New class conversion, **13:14**

SPECIAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

Public offerings
 New class, creation of, **6A:12**
 Regularity of, **6:12, 6A:12**
 Warrants, **18:17, 25C:17, 25D:17**
 Qualifications, **1:14, 25A:14, 25B:14, 25C:17, 25D:17, 25E:18, 25F:18, 25G:18, 27A:13**
 Registration statements, accuracy of, **49:10**
 Reliance on opinions of, **1:14**
 Scope, form, and substance approvals, **1:14**
 Share certificates, **40:11**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:13**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:15**
 No new class, **35:15, 36A:16**
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:13, 37A:13**
 New class, **39:13, 39B:13**
 No new class, **38:13, 39A:13**
 Issuance, new class, **36B:16**
 Subsidiaries' stock, **41:14**
 Underwriters
 Purchase options
 Generally, **23:17, 25C:17**
 Exercise
 Generally, **31:13**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:13**
 Single warrant units, **32:13**
 Warrants
 Agreement benefits, **25I:82**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:18, 25K:18**
 No new class, **21:18**
 Duly authorized, **25I:48**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:13, 26A:13**
 No new class, **27:13**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:13**
 Two classes of warrants, **29:13**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:13**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:13**
 Single warrant units, **32:13**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **25L:18**
 New class, **20:18, 25F:18, 25H:18**
 No new class, **19:18, 25E:18**
 Public offerings, **18:17, 25C:17, 25D:17**
 Qualifications, **25A:14, 25B:14, 25C:17, 25D:17, 25E:18, 25F:18, 25G:18, 25I:18**
 Regularity of, **17:14**
 Valid assumptions, **25I:74**
 When opinion of required, **1:14**

SPECIAL LAWS

Authorized issuance
 Merger offerings, **8:24**
 New class, creation of, **5A:24, 6A:23**
 Public offerings, **6:38, 6A:23**
 Contracts of corporations
 Power to contract, **43:27, 43:49, 43:72**
 Corporate forms and procedures
 Generally, **42:22**
 Powers
 Generally, **2:56**
 Contractual, **43:27, 43:49, 43:72**
 Directors' resolutions, **54:8**
 Due authorization
 Generally, **25A:27, 25B:27, 25C:30, 25D:30, 25E:31, 25F:31, 25G:31**
 Merger offerings warrants, **25L:31**
 Fully paid status
 Merger offerings
 New class created, **8:83**
 No new class created, **7:106**
 New class, creation of, **5A:85, 6A:82**
 Preferred stock, issuance upon conversion, **9:101**
 Public offerings, **6:103, 6A:82**
 Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:103**
 Governmental agencies and officials, **46:21**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class, **12:45**
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, **11:67**
 Convertible to new class, **13:25**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:25, 16:46**
 No new class, **15:67**
 Warrants
 Due authorizations, **25L:31**
 Nonassessability of stock
 Merger offerings
 New class created, **8:83**
 No new class created, **7:106**
 New class, creation of, **5A:85, 6A:82**
 Preferred stock, **9:101**
 Public offerings, **6:103, 6A:82**
 Notes of corporations, **45:31, 45:89**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:25, 16:46**
 No new class, **15:67**
 Regularity of, **14:66**
 Outstanding stock, **4:79, 4:130**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 New class, **11:67, 13:25**
 No new class, **12:45**

SPECIAL LAWS—Cont'd

- Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **11:67**
 - New class, **13:25**
 - No new class, **12:45**
 - Existing class issuance, **12:45**
 - New class conversion, **12:45**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:67**
 - New class conversion, **13:25**
- Public offerings
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
- Share certificates, **40:23**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:9**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:25**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:28, 36:73**
 - No new class, **35:28, 35:73, 36A:29, 36A:72, 36A:98**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:38, 37:65, 37:101, 37A:44, 37A:82**
 - Fully paid status, **37:101, 37A:82**
 - New class, **39:24, 39:45, 39:82, 39B:24, 39B:45, 39B:82**
 - Nonassessability, **37:101, 37A:82**
 - No new class, **38:39, 38:66, 38:103, 39A:39, 39A:103**
 - Valid issuance, **37:65, 37A:44**
 - Issuance, **34:70**
 - New class, **36B:29, 36B:74**
 - No new class, **39A:66**
 - Valid issuance, **34:70**
- Subsidiaries, stock of, **41:45**
- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:62, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:39, 31:66, 31:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:39, 33:66, 33:102**
 - Single warrant units, **32:39, 32:66, 32:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:57, 25B:57, 25C:61, 25D:61, 25E:62, 25F:62, 25G:62**

SPECIAL LAWS—Cont'd

- Valid issuance, **27A:66**
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:66**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:45**
 - No new class created, compliance with special laws, **7:68**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:45, 6A:44**
 - Preferred stock, issuance upon conversion, **9:66**
 - Public offerings, **6:65, 6A:44**
 - Warrants, **25A:85, 25B:85, 25C:89, 25D:89, 25E:91, 25F:91, 25G:91**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:27, 17:57**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:31, 25J:60, 25K:31, 25K:60**
 - No new class, **21:31, 21:60**
 - Due authorization, **25A:27, 25B:27, 25C:30, 25D:30, 25E:31, 25F:31, 25G:31, 25L:31**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:39, 26:66, 26:102, 26A:45, 26A:83**
 - New class, **28:24, 28:45, 28:82**
 - No new class, **27:39, 27:66, 27:103**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:39, 30:66, 30:103**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:39, 29:66, 29:103**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:39, 31:66, 31:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:39, 33:66, 33:102**
 - Single warrant units, **32:39, 32:66, 32:103**
 - Merger offerings
 - Due authorizations, **25L:31**
 - New class, **20:31, 20:62, 20:91, 25F:31, 25F:62, 25F:91, 25H:31, 25H:62, 25H:91**
 - No new class, **19:31, 19:62, 19:91, 25E:31, 25E:62, 25E:91**
 - No new class, **19:31**
 - Regularity, **17:85**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:57, 25B:57, 25C:61, 25D:61, 25E:62, 25F:62, 25G:62**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:85, 25B:85, 25C:89, 25D:89, 25E:91, 25F:91, 25G:91**

STOCK BOOKS

- Issuance, no new class, **39A:21**
- No new class, **39A:21**
- Valid authorization, **27A:21**

STOCK CERTIFICATESSee **Share Certificates** (this index)**STOCKHOLDER RESOLUTIONS**Valid issuance, **27A:63****STOCKHOLDERS**Generally, **55:1**Agreements of stockholders, **55:34**Class votes, **55:18**

Conflicts of interest

Generally, **55:37**Form, **55:55**Consents of stockholders, **55:44**Due authorization, **25A:23, 25B:23, 25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27, 25G:27, 25L:27**

Elections

Agreements of stockholders, **55:34**

Proxies, infra

Voting, infra

Interested stockholders

Generally, **55:37**Form, **55:55**Judges of elections, **55:21**Lists of stockholders, **55:29, 55:54**

Meetings

Affidavit of mailing, **55:52**Minutes, **55:36**

Notices

Generally, **55:14, 55:51**Affidavit of mailing, **55:16**

Merger offerings warrants, resolutions

Due authorizations, **25L:27**New class, **20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133**No new class, **19:27, 19:133**Minutes of meetings, **55:36**

New class, creation of

Resolutions

Fully paid status of public offerings, **6A:102**Nonassessability of public offerings, **6A:102**

Public offerings

Fully paid status, **6A:102**Nonassessability, **6A:102**Valid issuance, **6A:41**

Valid issuance

Public offerings, **6A:41**Number of shares outstanding, **55:53**Officer's certificates, **25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133, 25G:133**

Officer's certificates. Resolutions, infra

Outstanding share resolutions, **4:29**

Proxies

Generally, **55:27**Form, **55:26****STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd**

Proxies—Cont'd

Written ballots, **55:23, 55:28**Public offerings resolutions, warrants, **18:26, 18:128, 25C:26, 25C:130, 25D:26, 25D:130**Record, stockholders of, **55:32**

Resolutions

Generally, **55:1, 55:49**Agreement, issuance under, **5:121**Agreements of stockholders, **55:34**Bylaw requirements, **55:4**Certificate form, **55:50**Certified resolutions, **55:13**Charter requirements, **55:3**Class votes, **55:18**

Conflicts of interest

Generally, **55:37**Form, **55:55**Consents of stockholders, **55:44**Corporate forms and procedures, **42:18**Description of business, **55:49**Director resolution certificates, **55:46**Directors' resolutions, **55:5, 55:39**Due authorization, **25A:23, 25B:23, 25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27, 25G:27, 25L:27**Due execution of corporate contract, **43:46, 43:76, 43:88**Form, **9:116, 42:46**Fully paid status of public offerings, **6:118, 6A:102**

Governmental clearances

Generally, **46:26**Form, **46:41**

Interested stockholders

Generally, **55:37**Form, **55:55**Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **55:49**Law requirements, **55:2, 55:10**Listing requirements, **55:6**Lists of stockholders, **55:29, 55:54**Local counsel, **55:43**Lost certificates, **55:38, 55:56**

Meeting notices

Generally, **55:14**Affidavit of mailing, **55:16**

Merger offerings

Due authorization, warrants, **25L:27**

Issuance in existing class

Convertible, no new class, **10:36, 10:63, 10:116**Convertible into new class, **12:42, 12:100**

STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd

Resolutions—Cont'd
 Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, 11:37, 11:64, 11:117
 Convertible to new class, 13:43, 13:101
 New class created, 8:42, 8:103
 No new class created, 7:65
 Note conversions
 New class, 16:43, 16:94
 No new class, 15:64, 15:117
 Officer's certificates, 7:121
 Warrants
 Due authorizations, 25L:27
 New class, 20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133
 No new class, 19:27, 19:133
 Merger offerings warrants, due authorizations, 25L:27
 Minutes of meetings, 55:36
 New class, creation of, 5A:105
 New class created
 Merger offerings, 8:42, 8:103
 Nonassessability of public offerings, 6:118, 6A:102
 Nonvoting stock, 55:19
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, 45:27
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, 16:43, 16:94
 No new class, 15:64, 15:117
 Regularity of, 14:36, 14:63, 14:115
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, 16:43, 16:94
 No new class, 15:64, 15:117
 Number of shares outstanding, 55:53
 Numbers of votes, 55:20
 Officer representations, 55:40 et seq.
 Officer's certificates
 Generally, 25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133, 25G:133, 55:45 et seq.
 Merger offerings, 7:121
 Outstanding stock, regularity of, 4:76
 Pertinent jurisdictions, 55:7
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, 9:63
 New class, 11:37, 11:64, 11:117, 13:43, 13:101
 No new class, 10:36, 10:63, 10:116, 12:42, 12:100
 Convertible
 Existing class, 10:36, 10:63, 10:116, 11:37, 11:64, 11:117

STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd

Resolutions—Cont'd
 Preferred stock—Cont'd
 Convertible—Cont'd
 New class, 13:43, 13:101
 No new class, 12:42, 12:100
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, 10:36, 10:63, 10:116
 New class conversion, 12:42, 12:100
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, 11:37, 11:64, 11:117
 New class conversion, 13:43, 13:101
 Public offerings
 Authorized issuance, 6:35
 Fully paid status, 6:118, 6A:102
 Nonassessability, 6:118, 6A:102
 Valid issuance, 6:62, 6A:41
 Warrants, 18:26, 18:128, 25C:26, 25C:130, 25D:26, 25D:130
 Purchased shares, 9:36
 Qualifications, 55:35
 Record, stockholders of, 55:32
 Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions
 Generally, 49:33
 Form, 49:62
 Related agreements, 55:12
 Scope of business, 55:47
 Share certificates, 40:20, 40:48
 Shares outstanding, 55:17
 Special laws, 55:9
 Stock options
 Generally, 34:21, 34:39
 Assumption in merger
 New class
 generally, 36:24, 36:42
 Form, 36:105
 No new class
 generally, 35:24, 35:42, 36A:25, 36A:43, 36A:69, 36A:95
 Form, 35:106, 36A:131
 Exercise
 Generally, 37:35, 37:62, 37A:41
 Form, 37:116, 37A:102
 New class
 generally, 39:42, 39B:42
 Form, 39:102, 39B:102
 No new class
 generally, 38:36, 38:63, 39A:36
 Form, 38:118, 39A:118
 Issuance
 New class
 generally, 36B:25, 36B:43

STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd

Resolutions—Cont'd
 Stock options—Cont'd
 Issuance—Cont'd
 New class—Cont'd
 Form, **36B:107**
 No new class, **39A:62, 39A:63, 39A:68**
 Stock transfer books, **55:30**
 Subsidiaries' stock
 Generally, **41:24, 41:64**
 Absence of liens, **41:43**
 Terms of agreements, **55:11**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **55:57**
 Treasurers' certificates, **55:58**
 Type of business, **55:8**
 Underwriters
 Purchase options, exercise
 Generally, **31:36, 31:63**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:36, 33:63**
 Single warrant units, **32:36, 32:63**
 Valid authentication, **25A:54, 25B:54, 25C:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59, 25G:59**
 Valid issuance
 Generally, **25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88**
 Agreement, issuance under, **5:63**
 New class, creation of, **5A:42**
 Public offerings, **6:62, 6A:41**
 Verification of business description, **55:48**
 Voting trusts, **55:33**
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:27, 25J:57, 25J:86, 25K:27, 25K:57, 25K:86**
 No new class, **21:27, 21:57, 21:93**
 Authentication, **17:54**
 Due authorization, **25A:23, 25B:23, 25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27, 25G:27, 25L:27**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:36**
 New class, **28:42, 28:102**
 No new class, **27:36, 27:118**
 Three classes of stock, **30:36, 30:63, 30:118**
 Two classes of stock, **29:36, 29:63, 29:118**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 generally, **31:36, 31:63**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:36, 33:63**
 Single warrant units, **32:36, 32:63**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25F:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133**

STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd

Resolutions—Cont'd
 Warrants—Cont'd
 Merger offerings—Cont'd
 No new class, **19:27, 19:59, 19:133, 25E:133**
 Officer's certificates, **25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133**
 Generally, **25G:133**
 Public offerings, **18:26, 18:88, 18:128, 25C:26, 25C:86, 25C:130, 25D:26, 25D:86, 25D:130**
 Regularity of, **17:23, 17:82**
 Valid authentication, **25A:54, 25B:54, 25C:58, 25D:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59, 25G:59**
 Valid issuance, **25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88**
 Shares outstanding, **55:17**
 Valid authentication, **25A:54, 25B:54, 25C:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59, 25G:59**
 Valid issuance, **25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88**
 Voting
 Class votes, **55:18**
 Counting ballots, **55:24**
 Judges of elections, **55:21**
 Nonvoting stock, **55:19**
 Numbers of votes, **55:20**
 Proxies, *supra*
 Supermajority. See **Supermajority Votes** (this index)
 Trusts, **55:33**
 Written ballots, **55:23**
 Warrants
 Authentication, **17:54**
 Due authorization, **25A:23, 25B:23, 25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27, 25G:27, 25L:27**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:36**
 New class, **28:42, 28:102**
 No new class, **27:36, 27:118**
 Three classes of stock, **30:36, 30:63, 30:118**
 Two classes of stock, **29:36, 29:63, 29:118**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:36, 31:63**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:36, 33:63**
 Single warrant units, **32:36, 32:63**
 Merger offerings
 Due authorizations, **25L:27**
 New class, **20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25F:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133**
 No new class, **19:27, 19:59, 19:133, 25E:133**

STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - New class, **20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133**
 - No new class, **19:27, 19:133**
 - Officer's certificates, **25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133, 25G:133**
 - Public offerings, **18:26, 18:88, 18:128, 25C:26, 25C:86, 25C:130, 25D:26, 25D:86, 25D:130**
 - Regularity of, **17:23, 17:82**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:54, 25B:54, 25C:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59, 25G:59**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88**

STOCK OPTIONS

- Generally, **34:1 et seq., 34:105**
- Assumption in merger
 - Accuracy of registration statement, **35:11.50, 36A:12**
 - Authorization
 - New class, **36:20 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:20 et seq., 36A:21 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements
 - New class, **36:22, 36:40, 36:62**
 - No new class, **35:22, 35:40, 35:62, 36A:23, 36A:41, 36A:63, 36A:66, 36A:92, 36A:129**
 - Charter requirements
 - New class, **36:21, 36:39, 36:62**
 - No new class, **35:21, 35:39, 35:62, 36A:22, 36A:40, 36A:63, 36A:65, 36A:91**
 - Comparison, **36A:35, 36A:50**
 - No new class, **36A:35**
 - Comparison, corporate approval as following procedure
 - No new class, **35:34, 35:49, 36A:35, 36A:50**
 - Comparison of related documents, **36A:50**
 - Comparison of stock options and merger agreement
 - New class, **36:52**
 - No new class, **35:52, 36A:53**
 - Comparison to determine corporate approval's compliance with procedure, **35:49, 36A:35, 36A:50**
 - Compliance with merger agreement
 - New class, **36:19**
 - No new class, **35:19, 36A:20**
 - Definitions, **35:2, 36:2, 36A:2**
 - Delivery
 - New class, **36:99 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:100 et seq., 36A:125 et seq.**
 - Valid delivery, **35:100, 36:99, 36A:125**
 - Execution
 - New class, **36:63 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:63 et seq., 36A:88 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **35:95, 36:95, 36:101, 36A:120, 36A:127**
 - Existence of corporation
 - New class, **36:60**
 - No new class, **35:60, 36A:61**
 - Expertise
 - New class, **36:14**
 - No new class, **35:14, 36A:15**
 - Form of consideration
 - New class, **36:78**
 - No new class, **35:78, 36A:103**
 - Form of stock options
 - New class, **36:77**
 - No new class, **35:77, 36A:102**
 - Genuineness
 - New class, **36:13**
 - No new class, **35:13, 36A:14**
 - Identity of optionees
 - New class, **36:79**
 - No new class, **35:79**
 - Issuance
 - Method of issuance
 - New class, **36:76**
 - No new class, **35:76, 36A:101**
 - New class, **36:65 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:65 et seq., 36A:90 et seq.**
 - Valid execution
 - New class, **36:95**
 - No new class, **35:95, 36A:120**
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - New class, **36:16**
 - No new class, **35:16, 36A:17**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Assumption in merger—Cont'd
- Description of business
 - New class, **36:108**
 - No new class, **35:109, 36A:134**
- Directors' resolutions
 - New class
 - Generally, **36:23, 36:41, 36:69**
 - Form, **36:104**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **35:23, 35:41, 35:69, 36A:24, 36A:42, 36A:68, 36A:94, 36A:130**
 - Form, **35:105, 36A:130**
- Enforceable qualifications
 - New class, **36:9**
 - No new class, **35:9, 36A:9**
- Exceptions to opinion
 - New class, **36:7**
 - No new class, **35:7, 36A:7**
- Execution
 - New class, **36:63 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:63 et seq., 36A:88 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **35:95, 36:95, 36:101, 36A:120, 36A:127**
- Existence of corporation
 - New class, **36:60**
 - No new class, **35:60, 36A:61**
- Expertise
 - New class, **36:14**
 - No new class, **35:14, 36A:15**
- Form of consideration
 - New class, **36:78**
 - No new class, **35:78, 36A:103**
- Form of stock options
 - New class, **36:77**
 - No new class, **35:77, 36A:102**
- Genuineness
 - New class, **36:13**
 - No new class, **35:13, 36A:14**
- Identity of optionees
 - New class, **36:79**
 - No new class, **35:79**
- Issuance
 - Method of issuance
 - New class, **36:76**
 - No new class, **35:76, 36A:101**
 - New class, **36:65 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:65 et seq., 36A:90 et seq.**
 - Valid execution
 - New class, **36:95**
 - No new class, **35:95, 36A:120**
- Jurisdictional limitations
 - New class, **36:16**
 - No new class, **35:16, 36A:17**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Assumption in merger—Cont'd
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 New class, **36:108**
 No new class, **35:109, 36A:134**
 Law requirements
 New class, **36:29**
 No new class, **35:29, 36A:30**
 Legal, valid and binding obligation, **36A:128**
 Legality
 New class, **36:97**
 No new class, **35:97, 35:103, 36A:122, 36A:128**
 Listing requirements
 New class, **36:25, 36:43, 36:64**
 No new class, **35:25, 35:43, 35:64, 36A:26, 36A:44, 36A:67, 36A:89, 36A:93**
 Local counsel
 New class, **36:3, 36:59, 36:93**
 No new class, **35:3, 35:59, 35:93, 36A:3, 36A:60, 36A:118**
 Lost certificates
 New class, **36:12, 36:33, 36:109 et seq.**
 No new class, **35:12, 35:33, 35:110 et seq., 36A:13, 36A:34, 36A:135 et seq.**
 Method of issuance
 New class, **36:76**
 No new class, **35:76, 36A:101**
 New class, **36:1 et seq., 36:108**
 1933 Act
 New class, **36:98**
 No new class, **35:99, 36A:87, 36A:124**
 No new class, **35:1 et seq., 36A:1, 36A:1 et seq.**
 Obligations of agreement
 New class, **36:102**
 No new class, **35:103, 36A:128**
 Officer representations
 New class, **36:53 et seq., 36:87 et seq., 36:114**
 No new class, **35:53 et seq., 35:87 et seq., 35:115, 36A:54 et seq., 36A:112 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates
 New class, **36:6, 36:103**
 No new class, **35:6, 35:104 et seq., 36A:6, 36A:129 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up letters
 New class, **36:17**
 No new class, **35:17, 36A:18**
 Omnibus qualification
 New class, **36:11**
 No new class, **35:11, 36A:11**
 Other documents
 New class, **36:32**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Assumption in merger—Cont'd
 Other documents—Cont'd
 No new class, **35:32, 36A:33, 36A:49, 36A:78, 36A:108**
 Other forms of opinion
 New class, **36:8**
 No new class, **35:8, 36A:8**
 Parent bylaws
 New class, **36:37, 36:51, 36:86**
 No new class, **35:37, 35:51, 35:86, 35:114, 36A:38, 36A:52, 36A:81, 36A:111, 36A:139**
 Parent charters
 New class, **36:36, 36:50, 36:85**
 No new class, **35:36, 35:50, 35:85, 36A:37, 36A:51, 36A:80, 36A:110**
 Parent officer representations
 New class, **36:56, 36:90 et seq., 36:115**
 No new class, **35:56 et seq., 35:90 et seq., 35:116, 36A:57 et seq., 36A:82 et seq., 36A:115 et seq.**
 Parents' certificates, **35:113, 36A:138**
 Pertinent jurisdictions
 New class, **36:26, 36:44, 36:71**
 No new class, **35:26, 35:44, 35:71, 36A:27, 36A:45, 36A:70, 36A:96**
 Powers of corporation
 New class, **36:61**
 No new class, **35:61, 36A:62**
 Preemptive rights
 New class, **36:80**
 No new class, **35:80**
 Public officials
 New class, **36:4**
 No new class, **35:4, 36A:4**
 Qualifications
 New class, **36:3 et seq.**
 No new class, **35:3 et seq., 36A:3 et seq.**
 Reasonable enforcement
 New class, **36:10**
 No new class, **35:10, 36A:10**
 Registration statements, **35:98, 36A:86, 36A:123**
 Related agreements
 New class, **36:31, 36:82**
 No new class, **35:31, 35:82, 36A:32, 36A:48, 36A:77, 36A:107**
 Representation in merger agreement
 New class, **36:5**
 No new class, **35:5**
 Scope of business
 New class, **36:106**
 No new class, **35:107, 36A:132**
 SEC no-action letter
 New class, **36:18**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Assumption in merger—Cont'd
- SEC no-action letter—Cont'd
 - No new class, **35:18, 36A:19**
- Secretaries' certificates, **35:84, 36A:36, 36A:79, 36A:109**
 - New class, **36:35, 36:84**
 - No new class, **35:35, 35:84, 36A:36, 36A:79, 36A:109**
- Special counsel
 - New class, **36:15**
 - No new class, **35:15, 36A:16**
- Special laws
 - New class, **36:28, 36:73**
 - No new class, **35:28, 35:73, 36A:29, 36A:72, 36A:98**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - New class
 - Generally, **36:24, 36:42, 36:70**
 - Form, **36:105**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **35:24, 35:42, 35:70, 36A:25, 36A:43, 36A:69, 36A:95**
 - Form, **35:106, 36A:131**
- Terms of stock options and merger agreements
 - New class, **36:30, 36:46, 36:75, 36:81, 36:100**
 - No new class, **35:30, 35:46, 35:75, 35:81, 35:101, 36A:31, 36A:47, 36A:74, 36A:75, 36A:100**
- Transfer agents' certificates
 - New class, **36:110**
 - No new class, **35:111, 36A:136**
- Treasurers' certificates
 - New class, **36:111**
 - No new class, **35:112, 36A:137**
- Type of business
 - New class, **36:27, 36:72**
 - No new class, **35:27, 35:72, 36A:28, 36A:71, 36A:97**
- Valid authorization
 - New class, **36:94**
 - No new class, **35:94, 36A:119**
- Valid delivery
 - New class, **36:96**
 - No new class, **35:96, 36A:121, 36A:125 et seq.**
- Valid execution
 - New class, **36:95, 36:101**
 - No new class, **35:95, 35:102, 36A:88 et seq., 36A:120, 36A:127**
- Verification of business description
 - New class, **36:107**
 - No new class, **35:108, 36A:133**
- Authorization
 - Generally, **34:17 et seq.**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Authorization—Cont'd
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:20 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:20 et seq., 36A:21 et seq.**
- Form, **34:1**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:21 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:58 et seq.**
- New class, **36:1, 36B:1**
- No new class, **35:1, 36A:1**
- Valid authorization, **34:91**
- Authorized issuance, exercise, registration provisions, **37A:72**
- Authorized issuance, exercise, valid authorization, **37:92, 37A:71**
- Bylaw requirements, **34:19, 34:37, 34:59, 39A:34**
- Cancelled shares
 - Generally, **37:44**
 - No new class, **38:45, 39A:45**
- Charter requirements, **34:18, 34:36, 34:59, 39A:105**
- Comparison, corporate approval as following procedure
 - Assumption in merger, no new class, **35:34, 35:49, 36A:35, 36A:50**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:35, 36B:50**
- Comparison of stock options and merger agreement
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:52**
 - No new class, **35:52, 36A:53**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:53**
- Compliance with merger agreements
 - Exercise
 - New class, **39:18, 39B:18**
 - No new class, **38:18, 39A:18**
 - New class, **36:19, 36B:20**
 - No new class, **35:19, 36A:20, 39A:18**
- Consideration, form of consideration, **34:75**
- Definitions
 - Generally, **1:37, 34:2**
 - Assumption in merger, **35:2, 36:2, 36A:2**
 - Exercise, **37:2, 37A:2**
 - Issuance, **36B:2, 39A:2**
 - New class, **36:2, 36B:2**
 - No new class, **35:2, 36A:2, 38:2, 39A:2**
- Delivery
 - Generally, **34:96 et seq.**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:99 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:100 et seq., 36A:125 et seq.**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Delivery—Cont'd
 - Forms
 - Generally, **34:1**
 - New class, **36:1, 36B:1**
 - No new class, **35:1, 36A:1**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:101 et seq.**
 - Terms of stock options, **34:97**
 - Valid delivery, **34:93, 34:96**
 - Valid execution, **34:98**
- Description of business
 - Generally, **34:105**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:108**
 - No new class, **35:109, 36A:134**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:120, 37:131, 37A:105**
 - New class, **39:105, 39B:105**
 - No new class, **38:122, 38:133, 39A:133**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:110**
 - No new class, **39A:133**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **34:20, 34:38**
 - Form, **34:101**
 - New class, **36B:24**
 - No new class, **35:23, 36A:24, 36A:130, 39A:35, 39A:62**
 - Valid issuance, **34:66**
- Employee stock option plans
 - Comparison, **34:49**
 - Due authorization, **34:27, 34:43**
 - Fully paid status, **37:94, 37:105, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq., 37A:86**
 - Nonassessability, **37:94, 37:105, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq., 37A:86**
 - Terms of plans, **34:78, 37:80, 37A:59**
 - Valid issuance, **34:72**
- Enforceable qualifications, **34:8**
- Exceptions to opinion
 - Generally, **34:6**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:7**
 - No new class, **35:7, 36A:7**
- Issuance, new class, **36B:7**
- Execution
 - Generally, **34:60 et seq.**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:63 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:63 et seq., 36A:88 et seq.**
- Form, **34:1**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:64 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:58 et seq.**
 - New class, **36:1, 36B:1**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Execution—Cont'd
 - No new class, **35:1, 36A:1, 39A:1**
 - Valid execution, **34:92, 34:98**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:1 et seq., 37A:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock
 - Generally, **37:17, 37A:17**
 - New class, **39:17, 39B:17**
 - No new class, **38:17, 39A:17**
 - Assign value
 - Generally, **37:98, 37A:78**
 - New class, **39:79, 39B:79**
 - No new class, **38:100, 39A:100**
 - Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **37:18 et seq., 37A:18 et seq.**
 - Law requirements, **37:26, 37A:20**
 - Local counsel, **37:56, 37A:35**
 - New class, **39:19, 39B:19**
 - No new class, **38:19 et seq., 39A:19 et seq.**
 - Purchased shares, **37:29 et seq.**
 - Registration provisions, **37A:72**
 - Valid authorization, **37:92, 37A:71**
 - Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **37:33, 37:59, 37:104, 37A:38, 37A:85**
 - Form, **37:114, 37A:100**
 - New class, **39:39, 39:85, 39:100, 39B:39, 39B:85, 39B:100**
 - No new class, **38:34, 38:60, 38:106, 38:116, 39A:34, 39A:60, 39A:79, 39A:106, 39A:116**
 - Cancelled shares
 - Generally, **37:44**
 - No new class, **38:45, 39A:45**
 - Certificates
 - Generally, **37:68 et seq., 37A:47 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:48 et seq., 39B:48 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:69 et seq., 39A:69 et seq.**
 - Charter amendments
 - Generally, **37:25, 37A:19, 37A:21**
 - New class, **39:20, 39B:20**
 - No new class, **38:26, 39A:26, 39A:28**
 - Charter requirements
 - Generally, **37:22, 37:32, 37:58, 37:103, 37A:18, 37A:37, 37A:84**
 - New class, **39:19, 39:38, 39:84, 39B:19, 39B:38, 39B:84**
 - No new class, **38:23, 38:33, 38:59, 38:105, 39A:23, 39A:33, 39A:49, 39A:78, 39A:105**
 - Comparison, no new class, **39A:44**
 - Compliance with merger agreements
 - New class, **39:18, 39B:18**
 - No new class, **38:18, 39A:18**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Consideration
 - Generally, 37:96, 37A:76, 37A:79
 - New class, 39:77, 39B:77
 - No new class, 38:98, 39A:98, 39A:99
 - Permissible
 - Generally, 37:111, 37A:92
 - New class, 39:92, 39B:92
 - No new class, 38:113, 39A:113
- Countersignatures
 - Generally, 37:72 et seq., 37A:51 et seq.
 - New class, 39:52 et seq., 39B:52 et seq.
 - No new class, 38:73 et seq., 39A:73 et seq.
- Definitions, 37:2, 37A:2, 39:2, 39A:2, 39B:2
- Description of business
 - Generally, 37:120, 37:131, 37A:105
 - New class, 39:105, 39B:105
 - No new class, 38:122, 38:133, 39A:133
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, 37:34, 37:61, 37A:40
 - Form, 37:115, 37A:101
 - New class
 - Generally, 39:41, 39B:41
 - Form, 39:101, 39B:101
 - No new class
 - Generally, 38:35, 38:62, 39A:35
 - Form, 38:117, 39A:117
- Expertise
 - Generally, 37:11, 37A:11
 - New class, 39:11, 39B:11
 - No new class, 38:11, 39A:11
- Foreign qualifications
 - Generally, 37:117
 - No new class, 38:119
- Fully paid status
 - Generally, 37:94, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq.
 - New class, 39:75, 39B:75
 - No new class, 38:96, 39A:96 et seq.
 - Special laws, 37:101, 37A:82
 - Type of business, 37:100, 37A:81
- Funds availability
 - Generally, 37:121
 - No new class, 38:123, 39A:123
- Genuineness
 - Generally, 37:10, 37A:10
 - New class, 39:10, 39B:10
 - No new class, 38:10, 39A:10
- Issuance
 - Generally, 37:57 et seq., 37A:36 et seq.
 - Listing requirements, 37:60, 37A:39
 - New class, 39:37 et seq., 39B:37 et seq.
 - No new class, 38:58 et seq., 39A:58 et seq.
 - Registration provisions, 37A:72

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Issuance—Cont'd
 - Valid authorization, 37:92, 37A:18 et seq., 37A:71
- Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, 37:14, 37A:14
 - New class, 39:14, 39B:14
 - No new class, 38:14, 39A:14
- Jurisdiction in which business conducted
 - Generally, 37:120, 37:131, 37A:105
 - New class, 39:105, 39B:105
 - No new class, 38:122, 38:133, 39A:119, 39A:133
- Laws, no new class, 39A:27, 39A:32, 39A:40
- Listing requirements
 - Generally, 37:60, 37A:39
 - New class, 39:40, 39B:40
 - No new class, 38:61, 39A:61
- Local counsel
 - Generally, 37:3, 37:56, 37:91, 37A:3, 37A:35, 37A:70
 - New class, 39:3, 39:36, 39:71, 39B:3, 39B:36, 39B:71
 - No new class, 38:3, 38:57, 38:92, 39A:3, 39A:57, 39A:92, 39A:112
- Lost certificates
 - Generally, 37:9, 37:45, 37:122 et seq., 37A:9, 37A:24, 37A:93 et seq.
 - New class, 39:9, 39:25, 39:93, 39B:9, 39B:25, 39B:93
 - No new class, 38:9, 38:46, 38:124 et seq., 39A:9, 39A:46, 39A:124 et seq.
- New class
 - Generally, 39:1 et seq., 39B:1 et seq.
- 1933 Act
 - Generally, 37:93, 37A:73
 - New class, 39:73, 39B:73
 - No new class, 38:94, 39A:94, 39A:95
- Nonassessability
 - Generally, 37:94, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq.
 - New class, 39:75, 39B:75
 - No new class, 38:96, 39A:96 et seq.
 - Special laws, 37:101, 37A:82
 - Type of business, 37:100, 37A:81
- Nonassessability laws
 - Generally, 37:102, 37A:83
 - New class, 39:83, 39B:83
 - No new class, 38:104, 39A:104
- No new class, generally, 38:1 et seq., 39A:1 et seq.
- Officer representations
 - Generally, 37:50 et seq., 37:85 et seq., 37:107, 37A:29 et seq., 37A:64 et seq., 37A:88

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Officer representations—Cont'd
 - New class, 39:30 et seq., 39:65 et seq., 39:88, 39B:30 et seq., 39B:65 et seq., 39B:88
 - No new class, 38:51 et seq., 38:86 et seq., 38:109, 39A:51 et seq., 39A:86 et seq., 39A:109
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, 37:6, 37:112, 37A:6, 37A:93 et seq.
 - New class, 39:6, 39:93, 39B:6, 39B:93
 - No new class, 38:6, 38:114, 39A:6, 39A:114 et seq.
 - Old certificates and back-up certificates
 - Generally, 37:15, 37A:15
 - New class, 39:15, 39B:15
 - No new class, 38:15, 39A:15
 - Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, 37:8, 37A:8
 - New class, 39:8, 39B:8
 - No new class, 38:8, 39A:8
 - Other documents
 - Generally, 37:82, 37A:61
 - New class, 39:62, 39B:62
 - No new class, 38:83, 39A:42, 39A:83
 - Parent bylaws
 - Generally, 37:49, 37:84, 37:126, 37A:28, 37A:63, 37A:97
 - New class, 39:29, 39:64, 39:97, 39B:29, 39B:64, 39B:97
 - No new class, 38:50, 38:85, 38:128, 39A:50, 39A:85, 39A:128
 - Parent charters
 - Generally, 37:48, 37:83, 37A:27, 37A:62, 39:28, 39A:49, 39B:28
 - New class, 39:63, 39B:63
 - No new class, 38:49, 38:84, 39A:84
 - Parent officer representations
 - Generally, 37:53, 37:88 et seq., 37A:32, 37A:67 et seq.
 - New class, 39:33, 39:68 et seq., 39B:33, 39B:68 et seq.
 - No new class, 38:54, 38:89 et seq., 39A:54, 39A:89 et seq.
 - Parents, no new class, 39A:127
 - Permissible consideration
 - Generally, 37:111, 37A:92
 - New class, 39:92, 39B:92
 - No new class, 38:113, 39A:113
 - Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, 37:63, 37:99, 37A:42, 37A:80
 - New class, 39:43, 39:80, 39B:43, 39B:80
 - No new class, 38:64, 38:101, 39A:64, 39A:101
 - Stock Options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Preemptive rights
 - Generally, 37:76 et seq., 37A:55 et seq.
 - New class, 39:56 et seq., 39B:56 et seq.
 - No new class, 38:77 et seq., 39A:77 et seq.
 - Prior jurisdictions
 - Generally, 37:36
 - No new class, 38:37, 39A:37
 - Procedures for exercise
 - Generally, 37:75, 37A:18 et seq., 37A:54
 - New class, 39:55, 39B:55
 - No new class, 38:76, 39A:76
 - Public officials
 - Generally, 37:4, 37A:4
 - New class, 39:4, 39B:4
 - No new class, 38:4, 39A:4
 - Purchased shares
 - Generally, 37:29 et seq., 37:113
 - No new class, 38:30 et seq., 38:115, 39A:30 et seq.
 - Purchases and other acquisitions legally available, no new class, 39A:115, 39A:123
 - Qualifications
 - Generally, 37:3 et seq., 37A:3 et seq.
 - New class, 39:3 et seq., 39B:3 et seq.
 - No new class, 38:3 et seq., 39A:3 et seq.
 - Related agreements
 - Generally, 37:81, 37A:60
 - New class, 39:61, 39B:61
 - No new class, 38:82, 39A:82, 39A:108
 - Representation in agreement, 37:5, 37A:5
 - Representation in merger agreement
 - New class, 39:5, 39B:5
 - No new class, 38:5, 39A:5
 - Scope of business
 - Generally, 37:118, 37A:103
 - New class, 39:103, 39B:103
 - No new class, 38:120, 39A:120, 39A:131
 - Seals
 - Generally, 37:71, 37A:50
 - New class, 39:51, 39B:51
 - No new class, 38:72, 39A:72
 - SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, 37:16, 37A:16
 - New class, 39:16, 39B:16
 - No new class, 38:16, 39A:16
 - Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, 37:47, 37A:26
 - Authorized issuance, 37:47, 37A:26
 - New class, 39:27, 39B:27
 - No new class, 38:48, 39A:48
 - Special counsel
 - Generally, 37:13, 37A:13
 - New class, 39:13, 39B:13

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Special counsel—Cont'd
 - No new class, **38:13, 39A:13**
 - Special laws
 - Generally, **37:38, 37:65, 37:101, 37A:44, 37A:82**
 - New class, **39:24, 39:45, 39:82, 39B:24, 39B:45, 39B:82**
 - No new class, **38:39, 38:66, 38:103, 39A:39, 39A:66, 39A:103**
 - Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **37:35, 37:62, 37A:41**
 - Form, **37:116, 37A:102**
 - New class
 - Generally, **39:42, 39B:42**
 - Form, **39:102, 39B:102**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **38:36, 38:63, 39A:36, 39A:63**
 - Form, **38:118, 39A:118**
 - Stock transfer books
 - Generally, **37:20**
 - No new class, **38:21**
 - Supermajority votes
 - Generally, **37:12, 37A:12**
 - New class, **39:12, 39B:12**
 - No new class, **38:12, 39A:12**
 - Terms of employee stock option plans
 - Generally, **37:80, 37A:59**
 - Terms of stock options and merger agreements
 - New class, **39:60, 39:75, 39:86, 39B:60, 39B:75, 39B:86**
 - No new class, **38:81, 38:96, 38:107, 39A:81, 39A:96, 39A:107**
 - Transfer agents' certificates
 - Generally, **37:19, 37:123, 37A:94**
 - New class, **39:94, 39B:94**
 - No new class, **38:20, 38:125, 39A:20**
 - Treasurers' certificates
 - Generally, **37:18, 37:30, 37:42, 37:124, 37A:95**
 - New class, **39:95, 39B:95**
 - No new class, **38:19, 38:31, 38:43, 38:126, 39A:19, 39A:31, 39A:43**
 - Type of business
 - Generally, **37:37, 37:64, 37:100, 37A:43, 37A:81**
 - New class, **39:44, 39:81, 39B:44, 39B:81**
 - No new class, **38:38, 38:65, 38:102, 39A:38, 39A:65, 39A:102**
 - Types of shares
 - Generally, **37:46, 37A:25**
 - New class, **39:26, 39B:26**
 - No new class, **38:47, 39A:47**
 - Valid authorization
 - New class, **39:72, 39B:72**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Valid authorization—Cont'd
 - No new class, **38:93, 39A:93**
 - Valid issuance
 - Certificates, **37:68 et seq., 37A:47 et seq.**
 - Countersignatures, **37:72 et seq., 37A:51 et seq.**
 - Law requirements, **37:66, 37A:45**
 - Procedures for exercise, **37:75, 37A:18 et seq., 37A:54**
 - Related agreements, **37:81, 37A:60**
 - Seals, **37:71, 37A:50**
 - Special laws, **37:65, 37A:44**
 - Type of business, **37:64, 37A:43**
 - Variations for other deals
 - Generally, **37:7, 37A:7**
 - New class, **39:7, 39B:7**
 - No new class, **38:7, 39A:7**
 - Verification of business description
 - Generally, **37:119, 37:130, 37A:104**
 - New class, **39:104, 39B:104**
 - No new class, **38:121, 38:132, 39A:121, 39A:132**
 - Existence of corporation
 - Generally, **34:57**
 - Form of consideration
 - Generally, **34:75**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:78**
 - No new class, **35:78, 36A:103**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:79**
 - No new class, **39A:98, 39A:99**
 - Form of stock options
 - Generally, **34:74**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:77**
 - No new class, **35:77, 36A:102**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:78**
 - Fully paid status
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:94, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:75, 39B:75**
 - No new class, **38:96, 39A:96 et seq.**
 - Funds availability
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:121**
 - No new class, **38:123**
 - Genuineness, **34:12**
 - Identity of optionees
 - Generally, **34:76**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:79**
 - No new class, **35:79**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Identity of optionees—Cont'd
 Issuance, new class, **36B:80**

Issuance
 Generally, **34:62 et seq.**
 Accuracy of registration statement, **36B:12**
 Assign value, no new class, **39A:100**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:65 et seq.**
 No new class, **35:65 et seq., 36A:90 et seq.**
 Valid delivery
 New class, **36:96**
 No new class, **35:96, 36A:121**

Authorization
 New class, **36B:21 et seq.**
 No new class, **39A:93**

Bylaw requirements
 New class, **36B:23, 36B:41, 36B:63**
 No new class, **39A:34, 39A:60, 39A:79**

Cancelled shares, no new class, **39A:45**

Certificates, no new class, **39A:69 et seq.**

Charter requirements
 New class, **36B:22, 36B:40, 36B:63**
 No new class, **39A:59, 39A:78, 39A:84, 39A:105**

Comparison, corporate approval as following procedure
 New class, **36B:35, 36B:50**

Comparison of stock options and merger agreement
 New class, **36B:53**
 No new class, **39A:22, 39A:24, 39A:25, 39A:29**

Comparison to determine corporate approval's compliance with procedure, **36B:50**

Compliance with merger agreement
 New class, **36B:20**
 No new class, **39A:18**

Definitions, **36B:2, 39A:2**

Delivery
 New class, **36B:101 et seq.**
 Valid delivery, **36B:101**

Description of business
 New class, **36B:110**
 No new class, **39A:122, 39A:133**

Directors' resolutions, **34:66**
 New class
 Generally, **36B:24, 36B:42, 36B:70**
 Form, **36B:106**

No new class
 Generally, **39A:35, 39A:62, 39A:68**
 Form, **39A:117**

Enforceable qualifications, new class, **36B:9**

Exceptions to opinion, new class, **36B:7**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Issuance—Cont'd
 Execution
 New class, **36B:64 et seq.**
 No new class, **39A:70, 39A:71**
 Valid execution, **36B:96**

Exercise
 Generally, **37:57 et seq., 37A:36 et seq.**
 New class, **39:37 et seq., 39B:37 et seq.**
 No new class, **38:58 et seq.**
 Registration provisions, **37A:72**
 Valid authorization, **37:92, 37A:71**

Existence of corporation, new class, **36B:61**

Expertise
 New class, **36B:15**
 No new class, **39A:11**

Form, **34:1**
 Form of consideration, **34:75**
 New class, **36B:79**
 No new class, **39A:98, 39A:99**

Form of stock options, **34:74**
 New class, **36B:78**

Genuineness
 New class, **36B:14**
 No new class, **39A:10**

Identity of optionees, **34:76**
 New class, **36B:80**

Issuance
 Method of issuance
 New class, **36B:77**
 New class, **36B:66 et seq.**
 Valid delivery
 New class, **36B:97**
 Valid execution
 New class, **36B:96**

Jurisdictional limitations
 New class, **36B:17**
 No new class, **39A:14**

Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 New class, **36B:110**
 No new class, **39A:119, 39A:122, 39A:133**

Law requirements
 New class, **36B:30**
 No new class, **39A:58, 39A:67**

Legality
 New class, **36B:98, 36B:104**
 No new class, **39A:27, 39A:32, 39A:40**

Listing requirements
 New class, **36B:26, 36B:44, 36B:65**
 No new class, **39A:61**

Local counsel, **34:90**
 New class, **36B:3, 36B:60, 36B:94**
 No new class, **39A:3, 39A:57, 39A:92, 39A:112**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Issuance—Cont'd
 Lost certificates
 New class, **36B:13, 36B:34, 36B:111 et seq.**
 No new class, **39A:9, 39A:46, 39A:124 et seq.**
 Method of issuance, **34:73**
 New class, **36B:77**
 New class, **36B:1 et seq.**
 Form, **36:1, 36B:1**
 1933 Act
 New class, **36B:100**
 No new class, **39A:94, 39A:95**
 No new class, **39A:1 et seq., 39A:58 et seq.**
 Form, **35:1, 36A1, 36A:1**
 Obligations of agreement, new class, **36B:104**
 Officer representations, **34:84 et seq.**
 New class, **36B:54 et seq., 36B:88 et seq., 36B:116**
 No new class, **39A:51 et seq., 39A:86 et seq., 39A:109**
 Officer's certificates
 New class, **36B:6, 36B:105 et seq.**
 No new class, **39A:6**
 Old certificates and back-up letters
 New class, **36B:18**
 No new class, **39A:15**
 Omnibus qualification
 New class, **36B:11**
 No new class, **39A:8**
 Other documents
 New class, **36B:33**
 No new class, **39A:42, 39A:83**
 Other forms of opinion, new class, **36B:8**
 Parent bylaws
 New class, **36B:38, 36B:52, 36B:87, 36B:115**
 No new class, **39A:50, 39A:85, 39A:128**
 Parent charters
 New class, **36B:37, 36B:51, 36B:86**
 No new class, **39A:49, 39A:84**
 Parent officer representations, **34:87 et seq.**
 New class, **36B:57 et seq., 36B:91 et seq., 36B:117**
 No new class, **39A:54 et seq., 39A:89 et seq.**
 Parents' certificates, **36B:114, 39A:127**
 Pertinent jurisdictions
 New class, **36B:27, 36B:45, 36B:72**
 No new class, **39A:64, 39A:101**
 Powers of corporation, new class, **36B:62**
 Preemptive rights
 New class, **36B:81**
 No new class, **39A:77 et seq.**
 Prior jurisdictions, no new class, **39A:37**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Issuance—Cont'd
 Public officials
 New class, **36B:4**
 No new class, **39A:4**
 Purchased shares, no new class, **39A:30 et seq.**
 Purchases and other acquisitions legally available, no new class
 Form, **39A:115, 39A:123**
 Qualifications
 New class, **36B:3 et seq.**
 No new class, **39A:3 et seq.**
 Reasonable enforcement
 New class, **36B:10**
 Registration statements, **36B:99**
 Related agreements
 New class, **36B:32, 36B:83**
 No new class, **39A:41, 39A:82, 39A:108**
 Representation in merger agreement
 New class, **36B:5**
 No new class, **39A:5**
 Scope of business
 New class, **36B:108**
 No new class, **39A:120, 39A:131**
 SEC no-action letter
 New class, **36B:19**
 No new class, **39A:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **36B:85, 39A:48**
 New class, **36B:85**
 No new class, **39A:48**
 Special counsel
 New class, **36B:16**
 No new class, **39A:13**
 Special laws, **34:70**
 New class, **36B:29, 36B:74**
 No new class, **39A:39, 39A:66, 39A:103**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **34:67**
 New class
 Generally, **36B:25, 36B:43, 36B:71**
 Form, **36B:107**
 No new class
 Generally, **39A:36, 39A:63**
 Form, **39A:118**
 Terms of stock options and merger agreements
 New class, **36B:31, 36B:47, 36B:76, 36B:82, 36B:102**
 No new class, **39A:81, 39A:107**
 Transfer agents' certificates
 New class, **36B:112**
 No new class, **39A:20**
 Treasurers' certificates
 New class, **36B:113**
 No new class, **39A:19, 39A:31**
 Type of business, **34:69**
 New class, **36B:28, 36B:73**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Issuance—Cont'd

- Type of business, **34:69**—Cont'd
 - No new class, **39A:38, 39A:65, 39A:102**
- Valid authorization, **34:91**
 - New class, **36B:95**
 - No new class, **39A:19 et seq., 39A:93**
- Valid delivery
 - Generally, **34:93**
 - New class, **36:96, 36B:97**
 - No new class, **35:96, 36A:121**
- Valid execution, **34:92**
 - New class, **36B:96, 36B:103**
- Variations for other deals, exercise, no new class, **39A:7**
- Verification of business description
 - New class, **36B:109**
 - No new class, **39A:121, 39A:132**

Jurisdictional limitations

Generally, **34:14**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:16**No new class, **35:16, 36A:17**

Exercise

Generally, **37:14, 37A:14**New class, **39:14, 39B:14**No new class, **38:14, 39A:14**Issuance, new class, **36B:17**

Jurisdiction in which business conducted

Generally, **37:120, 37:131, 37A:105**New class, **39:105, 39B:105**No new class, **38:122, 38:133, 39A:122, 39A:133**

Jurisdictions in which business conducted

Generally, **34:105**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:108**No new class, **35:109, 36A:134**

Issuance

New class, **36B:110**No new class, **39A:122, 39A:133**

Law requirements

Generally, **34:26**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:29**No new class, **35:29, 36A:30**

Issuance

New class, **36B:30**No new class, **39A:59**

Legality

Generally, **34:94**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:97**No new class, **35:97****STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd**

Legality—Cont'd

Issuance

New class, **36B:98**No new class, **39A:27, 39A:32, 39A:40**

Listing requirements

Generally, **34:22, 34:40, 34:61**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:25, 36:43, 36:64**No new class, **35:25, 35:43, 35:64, 36A:26, 36A:44, 36A:67, 36A:89, 36A:93**

Exercise

Generally, **37:60, 37A:39**New class, **39:40, 39B:40**No new class, **38:61, 39A:61**

Issuance

New class, **36B:26, 36B:44, 36B:65**No new class, **39A:61**Local counsel, generally, **34:3, 34:56, 34:90**Lost certificates, generally, **34:11, 34:30, 34:106 et seq.**Method of issuance, **34:73**

1933 Act

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:98**No new class, **35:99, 36A:87, 36A:124**

Issuance

New class, **36B:100**No new class, **39A:94, 39A:95**

Nonassessability

Generally, **37:94, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq.**New class, **39:75, 39B:75**No new class, **38:96, 39A:104**

Nonassessability laws

Generally, **37:102, 37A:83**New class, **39:83, 39B:83**No new class, **38:104, 39A:104**

Obligations of agreement

Generally, **34:99**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:102**No new class, **35:103, 36A:128**Issuance, new class, **36B:104**Officer representations, **34:50 et seq., 34:84 et seq., 34:111**Officer's certificates, **34:5, 34:100**

Exercise

Generally, **37:112**New class, **39:93, 39B:93**No new class, **38:114, 39A:6, 39A:114 et seq.**Issuance, no new class, **39A:6**Old certificates and back-up letters, **34:15**Omnibus qualification, **34:10, 39A:8**Other documents, **34:29**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Other documents, no new class, **39A:42**
- Other forms of opinion, **34:7**
- Parent bylaws, **34:34, 34:48, 34:83**
- Parent charters, **34:33, 34:47, 34:82**
- Parent officer representations, **34:53, 34:87 et seq., 34:112**
- Parents' certificates, no new class, **39A:127**
- Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **34:23, 34:41, 34:68**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:26, 36:44, 36:71**
 - No new class, **35:26, 35:44, 35:71, 36A:27, 36A:45, 36A:70, 36A:96**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:63, 37:99, 37A:42, 37A:80**
 - New class, **39:43, 39:80, 39B:43, 39B:80**
 - No new class, **38:64, 38:101, 39A:64, 39A:101**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:27, 36B:45, 36B:72**
 - No new class, **39A:64, 39A:101**
- Powers of corporation, **34:58**
- Preemptive rights
 - Generally, **34:77**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:80**
 - No new class, **35:80**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:81**
 - No new class, **39A:77 et seq.**
- Prior jurisdictions
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:36**
 - No new class, **38:37, 39A:37**
 - No new class, **39A:37**
- Public officials
 - Generally, **34:4**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:4, 37A:4**
 - New class, **39:4, 39B:4**
 - No new class, **38:4, 39A:4**
- Purchased shares, exercise
 - Generally, **37:29 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:30 et seq., 39A:30 et seq.**
- Qualifications
 - Generally, **34:3 et seq.**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:3 et seq., 36A:3 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:3 et seq., 37A:3 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:3 et seq., 39B:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:3 et seq., 39A:3 et seq.**
- STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd**
- Qualifications—Cont'd
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:3 et seq.**
- Reasonable enforcement, **34:9**
- Registration statements
 - Generally, **34:95**
 - Assumption in merger, **35:98, 36A:86, 36A:123**
 - Issuance, **36B:99**
- Related agreements
 - Generally, **34:28, 34:79**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:31**
 - No new class, **35:31, 35:82, 36A:32, 36A:48, 36A:77, 36A:107**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:32, 36B:83**
 - No new class, **39A:41, 39A:82**
 - No new class, **39A:108**
- Representation in agreement, **37:5, 37A:5**
- Representation in merger agreement
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:5**
 - No new class, **35:5, 36A:5**
 - Exercise
 - New class, **39:5, 39B:5**
 - No new class, **38:5, 39A:5**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:5**
 - No new class, **39A:5**
- Scope of business
 - Generally, **34:103**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:106**
 - No new class, **35:107, 36A:132**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:118, 37A:103**
 - New class, **39:103, 39B:103**
 - No new class, **38:120, 39A:120, 39A:131**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:108**
 - No new class, **39A:120, 39A:131**
- Seals, **37:71, 37A:50**
- SEC no-action letter, **34:16**
- Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, **34:32, 34:81**
 - Exercise, authorized issuance, **37:47, 37A:26**
- Special counsel, **34:13**
- Special laws
 - Generally, **34:25**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:28, 36:73**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Special laws—Cont'd
 Assumption in merger—Cont'd
 No new class, **35:28, 35:73, 36A:29, 36A:72, 36A:98**
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:38, 37:65, 37:101, 37A:44, 37A:82**
 New class, **39:24, 39:45, 39:82, 39B:24, 39B:45, 39B:82**
 No new class, **38:39, 38:66, 38:103, 39A:39, 39A:66, 39A:103**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:29, 36B:74**
 No new class, **39A:39, 39A:66, 39A:103**
 Valid issuance, **34:70**
 Stock books
 No new class, **39A:21**
 Stockholders' resolutions
 Generally, **34:21, 34:39**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:70**
 No new class, **35:70**
 Form, **34:102**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:71**
 No new class, **39A:36, 39A:63, 39A:118**
 Valid issuance, **34:67**
 Terms of stock options, **34:97**
 Terms of stock options and merger agreements
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:30, 36:46, 36:75, 36:81, 36:100**
 No new class, **35:30, 35:46, 35:75, 35:81, 35:101, 36A:31, 36A:47, 36A:74, 36A:75, 36A:100**
 Exercise
 New class, **39:60, 39:75, 39:86, 39B:60, 39B:75, 39B:86**
 No new class, **38:81, 38:96, 38:107, 39A:81, 39A:96, 39A:107**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:31, 36B:47, 36B:76, 36B:82, 36B:102**
 No new class, **39A:81, 39A:96, 39A:107**
 Transfer agents' certificates
 Generally, **34:107**
 Treasurers' certificates
 Generally, **34:108**
 Type of business
 Generally, **34:24**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:27, 36:72**
 No new class, **35:27, 35:72, 36A:28, 36A:71, 36A:97**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Type of business—Cont'd
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:37, 37:64, 37:100, 37A:43, 37A:81**
 New class, **39:44, 39:81, 39B:44, 39B:81**
 No new class, **38:38, 38:65, 38:102, 39A:38, 39A:65**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:28, 36B:73**
 No new class, **39A:38, 39A:65**
 Valid issuance, **34:69**
 Types of shares
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:46, 37A:25**
 New class, **39:26, 39B:26**
 No new class, **38:47, 39A:47**
 Valid execution
 Generally, **34:98**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:101**
 No new class, **35:102**
 Issuance, new class, **36B:103**
 Variations for other deals
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:7, 37A:7**
 New class, **39:7, 39B:7**
 No new class, **38:7, 39A:7**
 Issuance, no new class, **39A:7**
 Verification of business description
 Generally, **34:104**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:107**
 No new class, **35:108, 36A:133**
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:119, 37:130, 37A:104**
 New class, **39:104, 39B:104**
 No new class, **38:121, 38:132, 39A:121, 39A:132**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:109**
 No new class, **39A:121, 39A:132**
STOCK TRANSFER BOOKS
 Generally, **2:43**
 Agreement, issuance of shares per, **5:21**
 Lost certificates
 Generally, **4:9, 4:42**
 Officer's certificates, **4:150**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class, **10:21**
 Issuance in new class, **11:22**
 No new class created, **7:23**
 Note conversions, **15:22**

STOCK TRANSFER BOOKS—Cont'd

- Notes of corporations
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - No new class, **15:22**
 - Regularity of, **14:21**
 - Merger offering conversions, **15:22**
- Outstanding shares, determination of, **4:40, 4:94**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:21**
 - New class, **11:22**
 - No new class, **10:21**
 - Convertible, **10:21, 11:22**
 - Existing class issuance, **10:21**
 - New class issuance, **11:22**
- Public offerings, **6:20**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:30**
- Stock option exercise
 - Generally, **37:20**
 - No new class, **38:21**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:25**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **31:21**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:21**
 - Single warrant units, **32:21**
- Warrants
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:21**
 - No new class, **27:21**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:21**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:21**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:21**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:21**
 - Single warrant units, **32:21**

SUBSIDIARIES

- Generally, **46:38**
- Bylaws, parent
 - Generally, **42:32**
 - Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5:50, 5A:29**
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:131**
 - Certificates, officers, **25L:94**
 - Contractual powers of corporations, **43:31**
 - Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:126**
 - Due authorization, **25A:36, 25B:36, 25C:40, 25D:40, 25E:41, 25F:41, 25G:41, 25L:41**
 - Due execution of corporate contract, **43:61**
 - Form, **42:54**
 - Fully paid status, **6:128, 6A:97**
 - Incumbency, **5:87, 5A:66**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

- Bylaws, parent—Cont'd
 - Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:50, 10:126**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:29, 12:64**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:51, 11:86, 11:127**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 - New class created, **8:29, 8:65, 8:98, 25F:41**
 - No new class created, **7:52, 7:88, 7:131, 25E:41**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:30, 16:65**
 - No new class, **15:51, 15:86**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:41, 25L:94**
 - New class, **20:41, 20:69, 20:105, 20:141, 25F:41, 25H:41, 25H:69, 25H:105, 25H:141**
 - No new class, **19:41, 19:141, 25E:41**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:100**
 - New class created, merger offerings, **8:29, 8:65, 8:98, 10:41, 20:69, 20:105, 20:141, 25F:41, 25H:69, 25H:105, 25H:141**
 - Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:128, 6A:97**
 - Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:40**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:30, 16:65**
 - No new class, **15:51, 15:86**
 - Regularity of, **14:50, 14:85, 14:125**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:30, 16:65**
 - No new class, **15:51, 15:86**
 - Officer's certificates, **25L:94**
 - Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:57**
 - Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:50, 9:85, 9:126**
 - New class, **11:51, 11:86, 11:127, 13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 - No new class, **10:50, 10:126, 12:29, 12:64**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:50, 10:126, 11:51, 11:86, 11:127**
 - New class, **13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 - No new class, **12:29, 12:64**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:50, 10:126**
 - New class conversion, **12:29, 12:64**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Bylaws, parent—Cont'd
 Preferred stock—Cont'd
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **11:51, 11:86, 11:127**
 New class conversion, **13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 Public offerings
 Authorized issuance, **6:49, 6A:28**
 Fully paid status, **6:128, 6A:97**
 Nonassessability, **6:128, 6A:97**
 Valid issuance, **6:86, 6A:65**
 Warrants, **18:106, 25C:104, 25D:104**
 Registration statements
 Accuracy of descriptions
 Generally, **49:40**
 Form, **49:64**
 Exhibits, **50:24**
 Share certificates, **40:37, 40:54**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:34, 34:48, 34:83**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:37, 36:51, 36:86**
 No new class, **35:37, 35:51, 35:86, 35:114, 36A:38, 36A:52, 36A:81, 36A:111, 36A:139**
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:49, 37:84, 37:126, 37A:28, 37A:63, 37A:97**
 New class, **39:29, 39:64, 39:97, 39B:29, 39B:64, 39B:97**
 No new class, **38:50, 38:85, 38:128, 39A:50, 39A:85**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:38, 36B:52, 36B:87, 36B:115**
 No new class, **39A:50, 39A:85**
 Subsidiaries' stock, absence of liens, **41:50**
 Underwriters
 See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 Purchase options
 Generally, **23:40, 23:77, 25C:40, 25C:104**
 Exercise
 generally, **31:50, 31:85, 31:128**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:50, 33:85, 33:127**
 Single warrant units, **32:50, 32:85, 32:128**
 Valid authentication, **25A:63, 25B:63, 25C:67, 25D:67, 25E:69, 25F:69, 25G:69**
 Valid issuance, **6:86, 6A:65, 25A:98, 25B:98, 25C:104, 25D:104, 25E:105, 25F:105, 25G:105**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Bylaws, parent—Cont'd
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:41, 25J:70, 25J:94, 25K:41, 25K:70, 25K:94**
 No new class, **21:41, 21:75, 21:101**
 Due authorization, **25A:36, 25B:36, 25C:40, 25D:40, 25E:41, 25F:41, 25G:41**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:85, 26A:64**
 New class, **28:29, 28:64, 28:97**
 No new class, **27:50, 27:85, 27:128**
 Three classes of stock, **30:50, 30:85, 30:128**
 Two classes of stock, **29:50, 29:85**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 generally, **31:50, 31:85, 31:128**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:50, 33:85, 33:127**
 Single warrant units, **32:50, 32:85, 32:128**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:41, 20:69, 20:105, 20:141, 25F:41, 25F:69, 25F:105, 25F:141, 25H:41, 25H:69, 25H:105, 25H:141**
 No new class, **19:41, 19:69, 19:105, 19:141, 25E:41, 25E:69, 25E:105, 25E:141**
 Public offerings, **18:40, 18:106, 25C:40, 25C:104, 25D:40, 25D:104**
 Regularity of, **17:36, 17:63, 17:98**
 Valid authentication, **25A:63, 25B:63, 25C:67, 25D:67, 25E:69, 25F:69, 25G:69**
 Valid issuance, **25A:98, 25B:98, 25C:104, 25D:104, 25E:105, 25F:105, 25G:105**
 Bylaws, subsidiary, **41:38**
 Charters, parent
 Generally, **4:109, 42:31, 42:36 et seq.**
 Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5:49, 5A:28**
 Authorized issuance of public offerings, **6:48, 6A:27**
 Contractual powers of corporations, **43:30**
 Due authorization, **25A:35, 25B:35, 25C:39, 25D:39, 25E:40, 25F:40, 25G:40, 25L:40**
 Due execution of corporate contract, **43:60**
 Election
 Merger offerings, **7:56**
 Warrant exercises, **27:89**
 Incumbency
 Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:86, 5A:65**
 Merger offerings, **7:58**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Charters, parent—Cont'd
 Incumbency—Cont'd
 Warrant exercise, 27:91
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Convertible, no new class, 10:49
 Convertible into new class, 12:28, 12:63
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, 11:50,
 11:85
 Convertible to new class, 13:29, 13:64
 New class created, 8:28, 8:64, 20:40, 20:68,
 20:104, 25F:40, 25H:40, 25H:68,
 25H:104
 No new class created, 7:51, 7:87, 25E:40
 Note conversions
 New class, 16:29, 16:64
 No new class, 15:50, 15:85
 Warrants
 Generally, 25L:40
 New class, 20:40, 20:68, 20:104, 25F:40,
 25H:40, 25H:68, 25H:104
 No new class, 19:40, 19:68, 25E:40
 New class created
 Merger offerings, 8:28, 8:64, 20:40, 20:68,
 20:104, 25F:40, 25H:40, 25H:68,
 25H:104
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, 45:39
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, 16:29, 16:64
 No new class, 15:50, 15:85
 Regularity of, 14:49, 14:84
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, 16:29, 16:64
 No new class, 15:50, 15:85
 Outstanding stock, regularity of, 4:56
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, 9:49, 9:84
 New class, 11:50, 11:85, 13:29, 13:64
 No new class, 10:49, 12:28, 12:63
 Convertible
 Existing class, 10:49, 11:50, 11:85
 New class, 13:29, 13:64
 No new class, 12:28, 12:63
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, 10:49
 New class conversion, 12:28, 12:63
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, 11:50, 11:85
 New class conversion, 13:29, 13:64
 Public offerings
 Valid issuance, 6:85, 6A:64

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Charters, parent—Cont'd
 Public offerings—Cont'd
 Warrants, 18:39, 18:105, 25C:39, 25C:103,
 25D:39, 25D:103
 Registration statements
 Accuracy of descriptions, 49:39
 Exhibits, 50:23
 Resignations
 Merger offerings, 7:57
 Warrant exercise, 27:90
 Share certificates, 40:36
 Stock options
 Generally, 34:33, 34:47, 34:82
 Assumption in merger
 New class, 36:36, 36:50, 36:85
 No new class, 35:36, 35:50, 35:85,
 36A:37, 36A:51, 36A:80, 36A:110
 Exercise
 Generally, 37:48, 37:83, 37A:27, 37A:62,
 39:28, 39B:28
 New class, 39:63, 39B:63
 No new class, 38:49, 38:84, 39A:49,
 39A:84
 Issuance
 New class, 36B:37, 36B:51, 36B:86
 No new class, 39A:49, 39A:84
 Underwriters
 Purchase options
 Generally, 23:39, 23:76, 25C:39,
 25C:103
 Exercise
 generally, 31:49, 31:84
 Multiple warrant units, 33:49, 33:84
 Single warrant units, 32:49, 32:84
 Valid authentication, 25A:62, 25B:62, 25C:66,
 25D:66, 25E:68, 25F:68, 25G:68
 Valid issuance
 Public offerings, 6:85, 6A:64
 Warrants, 25A:97, 25B:97, 25C:103,
 25D:103, 25E:104, 25F:104, 25G:104
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:40, 25J:69, 25K:40,
 25K:69
 No new class, 21:40, 21:74
 Due authorization, 25A:35, 25B:35,
 25C:39, 25D:39, 25E:40, 25F:40,
 25G:40
 Exercise
 Generally, 26:49, 26:84, 26A:28, 26A:63
 New class, 28:28, 28:63
 No new class, 27:49, 27:84
 Three classes of stock, 30:49, 30:84
 Two classes of stock, 29:49, 29:84

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Charters, parent—Cont'd
 Warrants—Cont'd
 Exercise—Cont'd
 Underwriters' purchase options generally, **31:49, 31:84**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:49, 33:84**
 Single warrant units, **32:49, 32:84**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:40, 20:68, 20:104, 25F:40, 25F:68, 25F:104, 25H:40, 25H:68, 25H:104**
 No new class, **19:40, 19:68, 19:104, 25E:40, 25E:68, 25E:104**
 Public offerings, **18:39, 18:105, 25C:39, 25C:103, 25D:39, 25D:103**
 Regularity of, **17:35, 17:62, 17:97**
 Valid authentication, **25A:62, 25B:62, 25C:66, 25D:66, 25E:68, 25F:68, 25G:68**
 Valid issuance, **25A:97, 25B:97, 25C:103, 25D:103, 25E:104, 25F:104, 25G:104**
 Charters, subsidiary, **41:37**
 Descriptions of business, **46:38**
 Due authorization, **25A:35, 25A:36, 25A:40 to 25A:42, 25B:35, 25B:36, 25B:40 to 25B:42, 25C:39, 25C:40, 25C:44 to 25C:46, 25D:39, 25D:40, 25D:44 to 25D:46, 25E:40, 25E:41, 25E:45 to 25E:47, 25F:40, 25F:41, 25F:45 to 25F:47, 25G:40, 25G:41, 25G:45 to 25G:47, 25L:40, 25L:41, 25L:45, 25L:47**
Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance (this index)
 Fully paid status, **6:127, 6A:96**
 Incumbency, parent, **25L:47**
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **46:38**
 Liens on stock of, **41:49**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **8:97**
 Merger offerings warrants
 Officer's certificates, **25L:93**
 Parent bylaws, **25L:41**
 Parent charter, **25L:40**
 Parent incumbency, **25L:47**
 Parent officer elections, **25L:45**
 New class, creation of
 Bylaws, parent
 Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5A:29**
 Fully paid status, **6A:97**
 Incumbency, **5A:66**
 New class, creation of, **5A:100**
 Nonassessability of public offerings, **6A:97**
 Public offerings
 Authorized issuance, **6A:28**
 Fully paid status, **6A:97**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

New class, creation of—Cont'd
 Bylaws, parent—Cont'd
 Public offerings—Cont'd
 Nonassessability, **6A:97**
 Valid issuance, **6A:65**
 Valid issuance, **6A:65**
 Charters, parent
 Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5A:28**
 Authorized issuance of public offerings, **6A:27**
 Incumbency
 Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5A:65**
 Public offerings, **6A:64**
 Valid issuance, **6A:64**
 Fully paid status, **6A:96**
 Nonassessability, **6A:96**
 Officers, parent
 Election
 Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5A:70**
 Authorized issuance, **6A:32**
 Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6A:32, 6A:69**
 Public offerings, **6A:32, 6A:69**
 Incumbency
 Agreement
 authorized stock issuance under, **5A:35**
 validity of stock issuance under, **5A:72**
 Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6A:34, 6A:71**
 Fully paid status of public offerings, **6A:99**
 New class, creation of, **5A:102**
 Nonassessability of public offerings, **6A:99**
 Public offerings
 authorized issuance, **6A:34, 6A:71**
 fully paid status, **6A:99**
 nonassessability, **6A:99**
 Resignation
 Agreement
 authorized stock issuance under, **5A:34**
 validity of stock issuance under, **5A:71**
 Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6A:33, 6A:70**
 Public offerings, **6A:33, 6A:70**
 Nonassessability, **6:127, 6A:96**
 Officer representations
 Generally, **41:29 et seq.**
 Absence of liens, **41:54 et seq.**
 Officers, parent
 Generally, **42:36 et seq.**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Officers, parent—Cont'd
 Election
 Generally, **42:36**
 Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:91, 5A:70**
 Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6:53, 6:90, 6A:32, 6A:69**
 Contractual powers of corporations, **43:35**
 Due authorizations, **25L:45**
 Due execution of corporate contract, **43:65**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Convertible, no new class, **10:54, 10:89**
 Convertible into new class, **12:33, 12:68**
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, **11:55, 11:90**
 Convertible to new class, **13:34, 13:69**
 New class created, **8:33, 8:69, 25F:109**
 No new class created, **7:92, 25E:109**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:34, 16:69**
 No new class, **15:55, 15:90**
 Warrants
 generally, **25L:45**
 New class, **20:109, 25F:109, 25H:109**
 No new class, **19:79, 19:109, 25E:109**
 New class created, merger offerings, **8:33, 8:69, 25F:109**
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:44**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:34, 16:69**
 No new class, **15:55, 15:90**
 Regularity of, **14:54, 14:89**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:34, 16:69**
 No new class, **15:55, 15:90**
 Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:61, 4:117**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 generally, **9:54, 9:89**
 New class, **11:55, 11:90, 13:34, 13:69**
 No new class, **10:54, 10:89, 12:33, 12:68**
 Convertible
 Existing class, **10:54, 10:89, 11:55, 11:90**
 New class, **13:34, 13:69**
 No new class, **12:33, 12:68**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **10:54, 10:89**
 New class conversion, **12:33, 12:68**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Officers, parent—Cont'd
 Election—Cont'd
 Preferred stock—Cont'd
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **11:55, 11:90**
 New class conversion, **13:34, 13:69**
 Public offerings, **6A:32, 6A:69**
 Authorized issuance, **6:53, 6:90**
 Warrants, **18:44, 18:110, 25C:44, 25C:108, 25D:44, 25D:108**
 Share certificates, **40:41**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:53**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:56**
 No new class, **35:56 et seq., 35:90 et seq., 35:116, 36A:57 et seq., 36A:82 et seq., 36A:115 et seq.**
 Exercise, **37:53, 37A:32**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:57 et seq., 36B:91 et seq., 36B:117**
 No new class, **39A:54 et seq., 39A:89 et seq.**
 Subsidiaries' stock, **41:29**
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:45, 25J:71, 25K:45, 25K:71**
 No new class, **21:45, 21:76**
 Exercise
 generally, **26:54, 26:89, 26A:33, 26A:68**
 New class, **28:33, 28:68**
 No new class, **27:54**
 Three classes of stock, **30:54, 30:89**
 Two classes of stock, **29:54, 29:89**
 Merger offerings
 generally, **25L:45**
 New class, **20:45, 20:79, 20:109, 25F:109, 25H:45, 25H:79, 25H:109**
 No new class, **19:45, 19:79, 19:109, 25E:109**
 Public offerings, **18:44, 18:110, 25C:44, 25C:108, 25D:44, 25D:108**
 Regularity of, **17:40, 17:73, 17:102**
 Incumbency
 Generally, **42:38**
 Agreement
 Authorized stock issuance under, **5A:35**
 Validity of stock issuance under, **5A:72**
 Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5:56**
 Agreement, issuance under, **5:133**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Officers, parent—Cont'd
 Incumbency—Cont'd
 Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:93**
 Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6:55, 6:92, 6A:34, 6A:71**
 Contractual powers of corporations, **43:37**
 Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:128**
 Due execution of corporate contract, **43:67**
 Form, **42:56**
 Fully paid status of public offerings, **6:130, 6A:99**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Convertible, no new class, **10:56, 10:91, 10:128**
 Convertible into new class, **12:35, 12:70, 12:97**
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, **11:57, 11:92, 11:129**
 Convertible to new class, **13:36, 13:71, 13:98**
 New class created, **8:35, 8:71, 8:100, 25F:111**
 No new class created, **7:94, 25E:111**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:36, 16:71, 16:101**
 No new class, **15:57, 15:92, 15:129**
 Warrants
 New class, **20:111, 25F:111, 25H:111**
 No new class, **19:81, 19:111, 25E:111**
 New class, creation of, **5A:102**
 New class created, merger offerings, **8:35, 8:71, 8:100, 25F:111**
 Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:130, 6A:99**
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:46**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:36, 16:71, 16:101**
 No new class, **15:57, 15:92, 15:129**
 Regularity of, **14:56, 14:91**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:36, 16:71, 16:101**
 No new class, **15:57, 15:92, 15:129**
 Officer's certificates, **7:133**
 Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:63, 4:119**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 generally, **9:56, 9:91, 9:128**
 New class, **11:57, 11:92, 11:129, 13:36, 13:71, 13:98**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Officers, parent—Cont'd
 Incumbency—Cont'd
 Preferred stock—Cont'd
 Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 No new class, **10:56, 10:91, 10:128, 12:35, 12:70, 12:97**
 Convertible
 Existing class, **10:56, 10:91, 10:128, 11:57, 11:92, 11:129**
 New class, **13:36, 13:71, 13:98**
 No new class, **12:35, 12:70, 12:97**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **10:56, 10:91, 10:128**
 New class conversion, **12:35, 12:70, 12:97**
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **11:57, 11:92, 11:129**
 New class conversion, **13:36, 13:71, 13:98**
 Public offerings
 Authorized issuance, **6:55, 6:92, 6A:34, 6A:71**
 Fully paid status, **6:130, 6A:99**
 Nonassessability, **6:130, 6A:99**
 Warrants, **18:47, 18:112, 18:138, 25C:46, 25C:110, 25C:140, 25D:46, 25D:110, 25D:140**
 Share certificates, **40:43, 40:55**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:55**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:58**
 No new class, **35:58, 35:92, 36A:59, 36A:84, 36A:117, 36A:141**
 Exercise, **37:55, 37A:34**
 No new class, **39A:111, 39A:129, 39A:130**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:59, 36B:93**
 No new class, **39A:53, 39A:56, 39A:88, 39A:91, 39A:111, 39A:129, 39A:130**
 Subsidiaries' stock, **41:31**
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:47, 25J:73, 25J:96, 25K:47, 25K:73, 25K:96**
 No new class, **21:47, 21:78, 21:102, 21:103**
 Exercise
 generally, **26:56, 26:91, 26A:35, 26A:70**
 New class, **28:35, 28:70, 28:99**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Officers, parent—Cont'd
 Incumbency—Cont'd
 Warrants—Cont'd
 Exercise—Cont'd
 No new class, **27:56**
 Three classes of stock, **30:56, 30:91, 30:130**
 Two classes of stock, **29:56, 29:91, 29:130**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:47, 20:81, 20:111, 20:143, 25F:111, 25H:47, 25H:81, 25H:111, 25H:143**
 No new class, **19:47, 19:81, 19:111, 19:143, 25E:111**
 Public offerings, **18:47, 18:112, 18:138, 25C:46, 25C:110, 25C:140, 25D:46, 25D:110, 25D:140**
 Regularity of, **17:42, 17:75, 17:104**
 Registration statement exhibits, **50:35 et seq.**
 Resignation
 Generally, **42:37**
 Agreement
 Authorized stock issuance under, **5A:34**
 Validity of stock issuance under, **5A:71**
 Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5:55**
 Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:92**
 Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6:54, 6:91, 6A:33, 6A:70**
 Contractual powers of corporations, **43:36**
 Due authorization, **25L:46**
 Due execution of corporate contract, **43:66**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Convertible, no new class, **10:55, 10:90**
 Convertible into new class, **12:34, 12:69**
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, **11:56, 11:91**
 Convertible to new class, **13:35, 13:70**
 New class created, **8:34, 8:70, 25F:110**
 No new class created, **7:93, 25E:110**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:35, 16:70**
 No new class, **15:56, 15:91**
 Warrants
 generally, **5L:46**
 New class, **20:110, 25F:110, 25H:110**
 No new class, **19:80, 19:110, 25E:110**
 New class created, merger offerings, **8:34, 8:70**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Officers, parent—Cont'd
 Resignation—Cont'd
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:45**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:35, 16:70**
 No new class, **15:56, 15:91**
 Regularity of, **14:55, 14:90**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:35, 16:70**
 No new class, **15:56, 15:91**
 Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:62, 4:118**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon generally, **9:55, 9:90**
 New class, **11:56, 11:91, 13:35, 13:70**
 No new class, **10:55, 10:90, 12:34, 12:69**
 Convertible
 Existing class, **10:55, 10:90, 11:56, 11:91**
 New class, **13:35, 13:70**
 No new class, **12:34, 12:69**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **10:55, 10:90**
 New class conversion, **12:34, 12:69**
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **11:56, 11:91**
 New class conversion, **13:35, 13:70**
 Public offerings, **6A:33, 6A:70**
 Authorized issuance, **6:54, 6:91**
 Warrants, **18:45, 18:111, 25C:45, 25C:109, 25D:45, 25D:109**
 Share certificates, **40:42**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:54**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:57**
 No new class, **35:57, 35:91, 36A:58, 36A:83, 36A:116**
 Exercise, **37:54, 37A:33, 39A:110**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:58, 36B:92**
 No new class, **39A:52, 39A:55, 39A:90, 39A:110**
 Subsidiaries' stock, **41:30**
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:46, 25J:72, 25K:46, 25K:72**
 No new class, **21:46, 21:77**
 Exercise
 generally, **26:55, 26:90, 26A:34, 26A:69**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Officers, parent—Cont'd
 Resignation—Cont'd
 Warrants—Cont'd
 Exercise—Cont'd
 New class, **28:34, 28:69**
 No new class, **27:55**
 Three classes of stock, **30:55, 30:90**
 Two classes of stock, **29:55, 29:90**
 Merger offerings
 generally, **5L:46**
 New class, **20:46, 20:80, 20:110,**
25F:110, 25H:46, 25H:80,
25H:110
 No new class, **19:46, 19:80, 19:110,**
25E:110
 Public offerings, **18:45, 18:111, 25C:45,**
25C:109, 25D:45, 25D:109
 Regularity of, **17:41, 17:74, 17:103**
 Parents. See lines throughout this index topic
 Preferred stock, parents
 Conversion, issuance upon
 New class, **11:126**
 No new class, **10:125**
 Regularity of, **9:125**
 Convertible, existing class, **10:125, 11:126**
 Existing class issuance, existing class conversion, **10:125**
 New class issuance, existing class conversion, **11:126**
 Scope of business, **46:36**
 Stock of
 Generally, **41:1 et seq.**
 Absence of liens
 Generally, **41:9, 41:36 et seq.**
 Secretaries' certificates, **41:48**
 Treasures' certificates, **41:36**
 UCC filings, **41:47**
 Assessable stock, qualifications, **41:17**
 Authorized issuance
 Generally, **41:35**
 Outstanding shares, **41:19**
 Ownership, **41:34**
 Bylaws, **41:68**
 Bylaws, subsidiaries, **41:38**
 Charters, parent, **41:49**
 Charters, subsidiaries, **41:37**
 Definitions, **41:2**
 Description of business, **41:71**
 Directors' resolutions
 Generally, **41:23**
 Absence of liens, **41:42**
 Form, **41:63**
 Fully paid status, **41:35**
 Genuineness, **41:11**
 Incumbency of officers, **41:65**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Stock of—Cont'd
 Inside counsel
 Generally, **41:3, 41:32**
 Absence of liens, **41:60**
 Inspection of certificates, **41:21, 41:39**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **41:15**
 Jurisdiction in which business conducted, **41:71**
 Knowledge of directors, **41:13**
 Legends, **41:40**
 Liens, absence of, **41:9, 41:36 et seq.**
 Local counsel
 Generally, **41:4, 41:33**
 Absence of liens, **41:61**
 Lost certificates, **41:10**
 Nonassessability, **41:35**
 Number of shares of stock owned by company, **41:62**
 Officer representations
 Generally, **41:26 et seq.**
 Absence of liens, **41:51 et seq.**
 Subsidiaries' officers
 Generally, **41:29 et seq.**
 Absence of liens, **41:54 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **41:7, 41:62 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **41:16**
 Omnibus qualification, **41:8**
 Other documents, **41:41**
 Outstanding shares, **41:19**
 Ownership, **41:20 et seq.**
 Parent officer representations, **41:57 et seq.**
 Parents of subsidiary
 Generally, **41:72**
 Bylaws of parent, **41:73**
 Incumbency of officers, **41:74**
 Public officials, **41:5**
 Qualifications
 Generally, **41:3 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **41:17**
 Representation in agreement, **41:6**
 Scope of subsidiaries' business, **41:69**
 SEC no-action letters, **41:18**
 Secretaries' certificates, **41:48**
 Special counsel, **41:14**
 Special laws, **41:45**
 Stockholders' resolutions
 Generally, **41:24**
 Absence of liens, **41:43**
 Form, **41:64**
 Stock transfer books, **41:25**
 Treasurers' certificates, **41:20**
 Type of business, **41:44**
 UCC filings, **41:47**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Stock of—Cont'd
 Valid issuance
 Generally, 41:35
 Ownership, 41:34
 Valid authentication, 25A:62, 25A:63, 25B:62, 25B:63, 25C:66, 25C:67, 25D:66, 25D:67, 25E:68, 25E:69, 25F:68, 25F:69, 25G:68, 25G:69
 Valid issuance, 25A:97, 25A:98, 25B:97, 25B:98, 25C:103, 25C:104, 25D:103, 25D:104, 25E:104, 25E:105, 25F:104, 25F:105, 25G:104, 25G:105
 Verification of business description, 41:70, 46:37
 Warrants
 Generally, 18:40, 25C:40, 25D:40
 Bylaws, parent's, 25A:131, 25B:131, 25C:138, 25D:138, 25E:141, 25F:141, 25G:141
 Incumbency, parent
 Due authorization, 25A:42, 25B:42, 25C:46, 25D:46, 25E:47, 25F:47, 25G:47
 Valid authentication, 25A:75, 25B:75, 25C:79, 25D:79, 25E:81, 25F:81, 25G:81
 Valid issuance, 25A:104, 25B:104, 25C:110, 25D:110, 25E:111, 25F:111, 25G:111
 Officer election, parent
 Due authorization, 25A:40, 25B:40, 25C:44, 25D:44, 25E:45, 25F:45, 25G:45
 Valid authentication, 25A:73, 25B:73, 25C:77, 25D:77, 25E:79, 25F:79, 25G:79
 Valid issuance, 25A:102, 25B:102, 25C:108, 25D:108, 25E:109, 25F:109, 25G:109
 Officer resignation, parent
 Due authorization, 25A:41, 25B:41, 25C:45, 25D:45, 25E:46, 25F:46, 25G:46
 Valid authentication, 25A:74, 25B:74, 25C:78, 25D:78, 25E:80, 25F:80, 25G:80
 Valid issuance, 25A:103, 25B:103, 25C:109, 25D:109, 25E:110, 25F:110, 25G:110
 Officer's certificates, 25A:130, 25A:131, 25A:133, 25B:130, 25B:131, 25B:133, 25C:137, 25C:138, 25C:140, 25D:137, 25D:138, 25D:140, 25E:140, 25E:141, 25E:143, 25F:140, 25F:141, 25F:143, 25G:140, 25G:141, 25G:143

SUITS

See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

SUPERMAJORITY VOTES

Generally, 42:10, 43:14
 See also **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)
 Agreement, issuance under, 5:12
 Contracts of corporations, 44:10
 Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, 9:13
 Corporate forms and procedures, 42:10
 Corporate powers, 43:14
 Issuance in existing class, 7:14
 Issuance in new class, 8:12
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Generally, 7:14
 Convertible, no new class, 10:12
 Convertible into new class, 12:12
 Issuance in new class
 Generally, 8:12
 Convertible into existing class, 11:13
 Convertible to new class, 13:13
 Note conversions
 New class, 16:12
 No new class, 15:12
 Warrants
 Generally, 25L:17
 New class, 20:17, 25H:17
 No new class, 19:17
 New class, creation of, 5A:12
 Notes of corporations
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, 16:12
 No new class, 15:12
 Regularity of, 14:12
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, 16:12
 No new class, 15:12
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, 9:13
 New class, 11:13, 13:13
 No new class, 10:12, 12:12
 Convertible
 Existing class, 10:12, 11:13
 New class, 13:13
 No new class, 12:12
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, 10:12
 New class conversion, 12:12
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, 11:13
 New class conversion, 13:13
 Share certificates, 40:10
 Stock options
 Exercise
 Generally, 37:12, 37A:12

SUPERMAJORITY VOTES—Cont'd

Stock options—Cont'd
 Exercise—Cont'd
 New class, **39:12, 39B:12**
 No new class, **38:12, 39A:12**

Underwriters
 Purchase option exercise
 Generally, **31:12**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:12**
 Single warrant units, **32:12**

Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:17, 25K:17**
 No new class, **21:17**

Exercise
 Generally, **26:12, 26A:12**
 New class, **28:12**
 No new class, **27:12**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:12**
 Two classes of warrants, **29:12**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:12**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:12**
 Single warrant units, **32:12**

Merger offerings
 Generally, **25L:17**
 New class, **20:17, 25F:17, 25H:17**
 No new class, **19:17, 25E:17, 25G:17**

Qualifications, **25I:17**

TAX CERTIFICATES

Foreign qualification, **3:16**

TAXES

Annual reports and taxes, **2:26**
 Certificates of good standing, **2:24**
 Telegrams, **2:25**

TELEGRAMS

Good standing representations
 Generally, **2:23, 2:58**
 Foreign qualification, **3:15**

Tax telegrams
 Generally, **2:25**
 Foreign qualification, **3:17**

TENDER OFFERS

Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:29**

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Warrants, duly authorized
 Agreements, **25I:33**
 Merger agreements, **25I:34**

Warrants and warrant agreement
 Benefits provided by the warrant agreement,
25L:79

Due authorizations, **25L:33**

TERMS OF WARRANTS

Valid issuance, **27A:81**

THIRD PARTY RELIANCE

Generally, **1:10**
 Liabilities to third parties, **1:22**
 Limitations, explicit, **1:11**

TRANSFER AGENTS CERTIFICATE

Valid authorization, **27A:20**

TRANSFER AGENTS' CERTIFICATES

Generally, **42:29**
 See also **Officers' Certificates** (this index)
 Agreement, authority for stock issuance under,
5:20

Form, **42:51**
 Lost certificates. Warrants, infra
 Merger offerings
 Convertible into existing class, **11:21**
 Issuance in existing class, **10:20, 10:123**
 Issuance in new class, **11:21**
 New class created, **8:95**
 No new class created, **7:22**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:96**
 No new class, **15:21, 15:124**

Warrants
 New class, **20:138, 25H:138**
 No new class, **19:138**

Merger offerings warrants

Lost certificates
 No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 From treasurer, absent transfer agent,
25L:90

New class created, **8:95**

No new class created, **7:22**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:148**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:96**
 No new class, **15:21, 15:124**
 Regularity of, **14:20, 14:122**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:96**
 No new class, **15:21, 15:124**

Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:22**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:20**
 New class, **11:21**
 No new class, **10:20, 10:123**
 Convertible, existing class, **10:20, 10:123,
 11:21**
 Existing class conversion, **10:123, 11:21**
 Existing class issuance, **10:20**

TRANSFER AGENTS' CERTIFICATES**—Cont'd**

- Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - New class issuance, **11:21**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:19**
 - Warrants, **18:133, 25C:135, 25D:135**
- Registration statements
 - Accuracy of descriptions
 - Generally, **49:44**
 - Form, **49:66**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:57**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:107**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:110**
 - No new class, **35:111, 36A:136**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:19, 37:123, 37A:94**
 - New class, **39:94, 39B:94**
 - No new class, **38:20, 38:125, 39A:20, 39A:124 et seq.**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:112**
 - No new class, **39A:20, 39A:124 et seq.**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:20, 31:125**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:20, 33:124**
 - Single warrant units, **32:20, 32:125**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:91, 25K:91**
 - No new class, **21:98**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:20, 26:124, 26A:95**
 - New class, **28:94**
 - No new class, **27:20**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:20, 30:125**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:20, 29:125 et seq.**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:20, 31:125**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:20, 33:124**
 - Single warrant units, **32:20, 32:125**
 - Lost certificates
 - Merger offerings warrants
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, absent transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - No transfer agent, **25A:127, 25B:127, 25C:134, 25D:134, 25E:137, 25F:137, 25G:137, 25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25A:128, 25B:128, 25C:135, 25D:135, 25E:138, 25F:138, 25G:138, 25L:91**

TRANSFER AGENTS' CERTIFICATES**—Cont'd**

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Lost certificates—Cont'd
 - From treasurer, absent transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, **25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139**

Merger offerings

- New class, **20:138, 25F:137, 25F:138, 25H:138**

- No new class, **19:138, 25E:137, 25E:138**
- Public offerings, **18:133, 25C:135, 25D:135**
- Regularity, **17:130**

TREASURER CERTIFICATE

- Valid authorization, **27A:19**

TREASURERS' CERTIFICATES

- See also **Officers' Certificates** (this index)
- Agreement, authority for stock issuance under, **5:19**

Due authorization

- Generally, **25L:92**
- Lost certificates
 - Generally, **4:152**

Form, **42:52**Fully paid status, **14:123**

Lost certificates

- Generally, **7:129**
- Due authorization, **25L:92**

Merger offerings

- Due authorization, lost certificates, **25L:92**
- Issuance in existing class, convertible, no new class, **10:31, 10:43, 10:124**

- Issuance in new class, convertible into existing class, **11:20, 11:32, 11:44**

Lost certificates, due authorization, **25L:92**New class created, **8:96**No new class created, **7:21, 7:33**

Note conversions

- New class, **16:97**
- No new class, **15:20, 15:125**

Warrants

- New class, **20:139, 25H:139**
- No new class, **19:139**

No new class created, merger offerings, **7:21, 7:33**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:149**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:97**No new class, **15:20, 15:125**Regularity of, **14:43**

TREASURERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Notes of corporations—Cont'd
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:97**
 No new class, **15:20, 15:125**
 Outstanding stock, regularity of
 Generally, **4:21, 4:24 et seq.**
 Valid authorization, **4:51**
 Valid issuance, **4:66 et seq.**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:19**
 New class, **11:20, 11:32, 11:44**
 No new class, **10:31, 10:43, 10:124**
 Convertible, existing class, **10:31, 10:124, 11:20, 11:32**
 Existing class issuance, existing class conversion, **10:31, 10:43, 10:124**
 New class issuance, existing class conversion, **11:20, 11:32, 11:44**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **6:18**
 Authorized issuance, **6:30, 6:42**
 Warrants, **18:134, 25C:136, 25D:136**
 Purchased shares, **9:31, 9:43**
 Registration statements, **49:67**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **55:58**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:108**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:111**
 No new class, **35:112, 36A:137**
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:18, 37:30, 37:42, 37:124, 37A:95**
 New class, **39:95, 39B:95**
 No new class, **38:19, 38:43, 38:126, 39A:19, 39A:31, 39A:43**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:113**
 No new class, **39A:19, 39A:31, 39A:43**
 Subsidiaries' stock, **41:20**
 Underwriters
 Purchase option exercise
 Generally, **31:31, 31:43, 31:126**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:19, 33:31, 33:43, 33:125**
 Single warrant units, **32:19, 32:31, 32:43, 32:126**
 Warrants
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:92, 25K:92**
 No new class, **21:99**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:19, 26:31, 26:43, 26:125, 26A:96**

TREASURERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd
 Exercise—Cont'd
 New class, **28:95**
 No new class, **27:19, 27:31, 27:43, 27:126**
 Three classes of stock, **30:19, 30:43, 30:126**
 Two classes of stock, **29:19, 29:31, 29:43, 29:93, 29:126**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:31, 31:43, 31:126**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:19, 33:31, 33:43, 33:125**
 Single warrant units, **32:19, 32:31, 32:43, 32:126**
 Lost certificates, **25L:92**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:139, 25H:139**
 No new class, **19:139**
 Public offerings, **18:134, 25C:136, 25D:136**
 Regularity, **17:131**

TRUE OPINION DEFENSE

Generally, **1:36**

TRUSTEES

Authenticating trustee, **45:68**
 1939 Act, eligibility, **52:16**
 Officer's certificates from
 Generally, **45:22**
 Authenticating trustee, **45:68**
 Contracts of corporations, **44:15**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:17**
 No new class, **15:17**
 Regularity of, **14:17**
 Merger offering note conversions
 New class, **16:17**
 No new class, **15:17**
 Notes of corporations, **45:22**
 Registration statements
 Generally, **48:14**
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:15**
 Regularity of, **14:17**

TRUST INDENTURE ACT

See **1939 Act** (this index)

TYPE OF BUSINESS

Valid issuance, **27A:65**

UCC FILINGS

Subsidiaries' stock, absence of liens, **41:47**

UNDERWRITERS

Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 Agreements, registration statements requirements, **48:34**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Authorization
 - Generally, **23:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:22**
 - Single warrant units, **24:22 et seq.**
- Authorized issuance
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**
- Benefits of warranty agreement
 - Generally, **23:90 et seq., 25C:122 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:90 et seq.**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **23:24, 23:51, 25C:24, 25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:24**
 - Purchase option exercise, **33:105**
 - Single warrant units, **24:24, 24:51**
- Charter requirements
 - Generally, **23:51, 25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:23**
 - Single warrant units, **24:23, 24:51**
- Compliance with agreements
 - Generally, **23:21, 25C:21**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:21**
 - Single warrant units, **24:21**
- Consideration
 - Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 - Single warrant units, **24:68**
- Corporate power, **23:50, 25C:49**
- Definitions
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:2, 33:2**
 - Purchase options, **23:2, 25C:2, 31:2**
 - Single warrant units, **24:2, 32:2**
 - Unit purchase options, **32:2**
- Description of business
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:121, 33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:25, 25C:25, 25D:25**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:25**
 - Single warrant units, **24:25**
- Enforceable qualifications
 - Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 - Single warrant units, **24:10**
- Exceptions to opinions
 - Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:8**
 - Single warrant units, **24:8**
- Exercise of purchase options
 - Generally, **23:52, 25C:51**
 - Permissible consideration, **31:113**
- Exercise of stock options
 - Generally, **37:1 et seq., 37A:1 et seq.**
 - See also **Stock Options** (this index)
- Existence of corporation
 - Generally, **23:49, 25C:48**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:49**
 - Single warrant units, **24:49**
- Expertise
 - Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
 - Single warrant units, **24:16**
- Forms of options
 - Generally, **23:67, 25C:94, 25D:94**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:67**
 - Single warrant units, **24:67**
- Fully paid status
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**
- Funds availability
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:123**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:122**
 - Single warrant units, **32:123**
- Genuineness
 - Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 - Single warrant units, **24:15**
- Jurisdictional limitations
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:14**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:14**
 - Single warrant units, **32:14**
- Jurisdiction in which business conducted
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Description of the company's business, **33:121**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
- Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
- Listing requirements
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27**
- Local counsel
 - Generally, **23:84, 25C:111**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3, 25:48, 25:84**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

Local counsel—Cont'd
 Single warrant units, **24:3, 24:48, 24:84**

Lost certificates
 Generally, **23:14, 23:36, 23:102, 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:14, 25:36**

Purchase option exercise
 Generally, **31:124 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:123**
 Single warrant units, **32:124 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **24:14, 24:36**

Method of issuance
 Generally, **23:66, 25C:93**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:66**
 Single warrant units, **24:66**

Multiple warrant units
 Generally, **25:1 et seq., 25:101**
 Authorization, **25:22**
 Benefits of agreement, **25:90 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **25:53**
 Lost certificates, **25:102**
 Obligation of agreement, **25:89**
 Officer's certificates, **25:96 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **25:3 et seq.**
 Scope of business, **25:99**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **25:103**
 Treasurers' certificates, **25:104**
 Valid execution, **25:52**
 Valid issuance, **25:54**

1933 Act
 Generally, **23:88, 25C:116**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:88**
 Single warrant units, **24:88**

Nonassessability
 Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**

Obligation of agreement
 Generally, **23:89, 25C:121**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:89**

Officer representations
 Multiple warrant units, **25:41 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **24:41 et seq.**

Officer's certificates
 Generally, **23:7, 23:96 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:96 et seq.**

Purchase option exercise
 Generally, **31:114 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:113 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **32:114 et seq.**

Old certificates and back-up opinions
 Generally, **23:19, 25C:19**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:19**
 Single warrant units, **24:19**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

Omnibus qualification
 Generally, **23:12, 25C:12**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:12**
 Single warrant units, **24:12**

Other forms of opinions
 Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 Single warrant units, **24:9**

Parent bylaws
 Generally, **23:40, 23:77, 25C:40, 25C:104**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:40, 25:77**
 Single warrant units, **24:40, 24:77**

Parent charters
 Generally, **23:76, 25C:103**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:39, 25:76**
 Purchase options, **23:39, 25C:39**
 Single warrant units, **24:39, 24:76**

Parent officer representations
 Generally, **23:44 et seq., 23:81 et seq., 25C:44 et seq., 25C:108 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:44 et seq., 25:81 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **24:44 et seq.**

Pertinent jurisdictions
 Generally, **23:60, 25C:87**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**

Purchase option exercise
 Generally, **31:101**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:100**
 Single warrant units, **32:101**
 Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**

Powers of corporations
 Multiple warrant units, **25:50**
 Single warrant units, **24:50**

Preemptive rights
 Generally, **23:69, 25C:96**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:69**
 Single warrant units, **24:69**

Public officials
 Generally, **23:4, 25C:4**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:4**
 Single warrant units, **24:4**

Purchase options
 Generally, **23:1 et seq., 23:101, 25C:133**
 Authorization
 Generally, **23:22 et seq., 24:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:22**
 Single warrant units, **24:22 et seq.**

Authorized issuance
 Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Benefits of agreements
 - Generally, **23:90 et seq.**, **25C:122 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:90 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:90 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **23:24**, **23:51**, **25C:24**, **25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:24**
 - Single warrant units, **24:24**, **24:51**
 - Charter requirements
 - Generally, **23:23**, **23:51**, **25C:23**, **25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:23**
 - Single warrant units, **24:23**, **24:51**
 - Compliance with agreements
 - Generally, **23:21**, **25C:21**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:18**
 - Single warrant units, **32:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:21**
 - Single warrant units, **24:21**
 - Consideration
 - Generally, **23:68**, **25C:95**
 - Exercise, **31:113**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 - Single warrant units, **24:68**
 - Corporate power
 - Generally, **23:50**, **25C:49**
 - Definitions, **1:37**, **23:2**, **25C:2**, **31:2**
 - Description of business
 - Generally, **23:101**, **25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
 - Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:25**, **25C:25**, **25D:25**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:25**
 - Single warrant units, **24:25**
 - Enforceable qualifications
 - Generally, **23:10**, **25C:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 - Single warrant units, **24:10**
 - Exceptions to opinions
 - Generally, **23:8**, **25C:8**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:8**
 - Single warrant units, **24:8**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **23:52**, **25C:51**, **31:1 et seq.**
 - Agreements, **31:41**
 - Assessable stock
 - Generally, **31:17**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:17**
 - Single warrant units, **32:17**
 - Assign value, **31:100**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**
 - Validity of authorization, **31:93**
 - Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **31:34**, **31:60**, **31:106**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:34**, **33:60**, **33:105**
 - Single warrant units, **32:34**, **32:60**, **32:106**
 - Cancelled shares
 - Generally, **31:45**, **31:114**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:45**, **33:113**
 - Single warrant units, **32:45**, **32:114**
 - Certificates
 - Generally, **31:69 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:69 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:69 et seq.**
 - Charter amendments
 - Generally, **31:26**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:26**
 - Single warrant units, **32:26**
 - Charter requirements
 - Generally, **31:23**, **31:33**, **31:59**, **31:105**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:23**, **33:33**, **33:59**, **33:104**
 - Single warrant units, **32:23**, **32:33**, **32:59**, **32:105**
 - Compliance with agreements
 - Generally, **31:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:18**
 - Purchase option agreement, **31:18**
 - Single warrant units, **32:18**
 - Unit purchase option agreement, **32:18**, **33:18**
 - Consideration
 - Generally, **31:113**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:97**
 - Single warrant units, **32:98**
 - Countersignatures
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:73 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:73 et seq.**
 - Definitions, **31:2**
 - Description of business
 - Generally, **31:122**, **31:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:121**, **33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122**, **32:133**
 - Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **31:35**, **31:62**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:35**, **33:62**
 - Single warrant units, **32:35**, **32:62**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Elections of officers, **31:51**
 - Expertise
 - Generally, **31:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:11**
 - Single warrant units, **32:11**
 - Foreign qualification
 - Generally, **31:119**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:118**
 - Single warrant units, **32:119**
 - Fully paid status
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**
 - Funds availability
 - Generally, **31:123**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:122**
 - Single warrant units, **32:123**
 - Genuineness
 - Generally, **31:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:10**
 - Single warrant units, **32:10**
 - Incumbencies of officers, **31:53**
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **31:14**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:14**
 - Single warrant units, **32:14**
 - Jurisdiction in which business conducted
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Description of the company's business, **33:121**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
 - Law requirements, **31:27**
 - Listing requirements
 - Generally, **31:61**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:61**
 - Single warrant units, **32:61**
 - Local counsel
 - Generally, **31:3, 31:57, 31:92, 31:112**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3, 33:57, 33:92, 33:111**
 - Single warrant units, **32:3, 32:57, 32:92, 32:112**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **31:9, 31:46, 31:124 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:9, 33:46, 33:123**
 - Single warrant units, **32:9, 32:46, 32:124 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:1 et seq.**
 - 1933 Act, multiple warrant units, **33:94**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Nonassessability
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **31:17**
 - Nonassessability laws
 - Generally, **31:104**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:103**
 - Single warrant units, **32:104**
 - No-par shares consideration, **31:99**
 - Officer representations
 - Generally, **31:51 et seq., 31:86 et seq., 31:109 et seq., 31:129**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:51 et seq., 33:108, 33:128**
 - Single warrant units, **32:51 et seq., 32:86 et seq., 32:109 et seq., 32:129**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **31:6, 31:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:6, 33:113 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:6, 32:114 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - Generally, **31:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:15**
 - Single warrant units, **32:15**
 - Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, **31:8**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:8**
 - Single warrant units, **32:8**
 - Other documents, **31:42, 31:83**
 - Parent bylaws
 - Generally, **31:50, 31:85, 31:128**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:50, 33:85, 33:127**
 - Single warrant units, **32:50, 32:85, 32:128**
 - Parent charters
 - Generally, **31:49, 31:84**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:49, 33:84**
 - Single warrant units, **32:49, 32:84**
 - Parent officer representations
 - Generally, **31:89 et seq., 31:130**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:54 et seq., 33:89, 33:129**
 - Single warrant units, **32:54 et seq., 32:89 et seq., 32:130**
 - Par value shares, **31:98**
 - Permissible consideration, **31:113**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **31:64, 31:101**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:64, 33:100**
 - Single warrant units, **32:64, 32:101**
 - Preemptive rights
 - Generally, **31:77 et seq.**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Preemptive rights—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:77
 - Single warrant units, 32:77 *et seq.*
 - Prior jurisdictions
 - Generally, 31:37
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:37
 - Single warrant units, 32:37
 - Procedures for exercise
 - Generally, 31:76
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:76
 - Single warrant units, 32:76
 - Public officials
 - Generally, 31:4
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:4
 - Single warrant units, 32:4
 - Purchased shares
 - Generally, 31:30 *et seq.*, 31:114, 31:115
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:30, 33:114
 - Single warrant units, 32:30 *et seq.*, 32:115
 - Qualifications
 - Generally, 31:3 *et seq.*
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:3 *et seq.*
 - Single warrant units, 32:3
 - Registration provisions
 - Generally, 31:94
 - Single warrant units, 32:94
 - Related agreements, 31:82, 31:108
 - Representation in agreement
 - Generally, 31:5
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:5
 - Single warrant units, 32:5
 - Resignations of officers, 31:52
 - Scope of business
 - Generally, 31:120, 31:131
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:119
 - Single warrant units, 32:120
 - Seals
 - Generally, 31:72
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:72
 - Single warrant units, 32:72
 - SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, 31:16
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:16
 - Single warrant units, 32:16
 - Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, 31:48
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:48
 - Single warrant units, 32:48
 - Shares issued, 31:114
 - Single warrant units, 32:1 *et seq.*

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Special counsel
 - Generally, 31:13
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:13
 - Single warrant units, 32:13
 - Special laws
 - Generally, 31:39, 31:66, 31:103
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:39, 33:66, 33:102
 - Single warrant units, 32:39, 32:66, 32:103
 - Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, 31:36, 31:63
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:36, 33:63
 - Single warrant units, 32:36, 32:63
 - Stock transfer books
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:21
 - Single warrant units, 32:21
 - Supermajority votes
 - Generally, 31:12
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:12
 - Single warrant units, 32:12
 - Terms of purchase options, 31:107
 - Terms of unit purchase options
 - Generally, 31:81
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:81, 33:95, 33:106
 - Single warrant units, 32:81, 32:96, 32:107
 - Transfer agents' certificates
 - Generally, 31:20, 31:125
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:20, 33:124
 - Single warrant units, 32:20, 32:125
 - Treasurers' certificates
 - Generally, 31:31, 31:43, 31:126
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:19, 33:31, 33:43, 33:125
 - Single warrant units, 32:19, 32:31, 32:43, 32:126
 - Type of business
 - Generally, 31:38, 31:65, 31:102
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:38, 33:65, 33:101
 - Single warrant units, 32:38, 32:65, 32:102
 - Types of shares
 - Generally, 31:47
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:47
 - Single warrant units, 32:47
 - Valid issuance
 - Generally, 31:58 *et seq.*
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:58 *et seq.*
 - Single warrant units, 32:58 *et seq.*

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Validity of authorization
 - Generally, **31:93**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:93**
 - Single warrant units, **32:93**
 - Variations for mergers
 - Generally, **31:7**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:7**
 - Single warrant units, **32:7**
 - Verification of business description
 - Generally, **31:121, 31:132**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:120, 33:131**
 - Single warrant units, **32:121, 32:132**
 - Existence of corporation
 - Generally, **23:49, 25C:48**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:49**
 - Single warrant units, **24:49**
 - Expertise
 - Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
 - Single warrant units, **24:16**
 - Forms of options
 - Generally, **23:67, 25C:94, 25D:94**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:67**
 - Single warrant units, **24:67**
 - Fully paid status
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**
 - Genuineness
 - Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 - Single warrant units, **24:15**
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 - Single warrant units, **24:18**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
 - Listing requirements
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27, 24:53**
 - Local counsel
 - Generally, **23:48, 23:84, 25C:47, 25C:111**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3, 25:48, 25:84**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3, 24:48, 24:84**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **23:14, 23:36, 23:102, 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:14, 25:36, 25:102**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Lost certificates—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **24:14, 24:36, 24:102**
 - Method of issuance
 - Generally, **23:66, 25C:93**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:66**
 - Single warrant units, **24:66**
 - Multiple warrant units
 - Generally, **25:1 et seq., 25:101**
 - Authorization, **25:22**
 - Benefits of agreement, **25:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **25:53**
 - Obligation of agreement, **25:89**
 - Officer's certificates, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **25:52**
 - Valid issuance, **25:54**
 - 1933 Act
 - Generally, **23:88, 25C:116, 25D:116**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:88**
 - Single warrant units, **24:88**
 - Nonassessability, exercise
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Obligation of agreement
 - Generally, **23:89, 25C:121, 25D:121**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:89**
 - Single warrant units, **24:89 et seq.**
 - Officer representations
 - Generally, **23:41, 25C:41**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:41 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:41 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **23:7, 23:96 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq., 25D:128 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:113 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:96 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - Generally, **23:19, 25C:19**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:19**
 - Single warrant units, **24:19**
 - Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, **23:12, 25C:12**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:12**
 - Single warrant units, **24:12**
 - Other forms of opinions
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Parent bylaws
 - Generally, **23:40, 23:77, 25C:40, 25C:104**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:40, 25:77**
 - Single warrant units, **24:40, 24:77**
 - Parent charters
 - Generally, **23:39, 23:76, 25C:39, 25C:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:39, 25:76**
 - Single warrant units, **24:39, 24:76**
 - Parent officer representations
 - Generally, **23:44 et seq., 23:81 et seq., 25C:44 et seq., 25C:108 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:44 et seq., 25:81 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:44 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 - Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**
 - Power of corporation
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:50**
 - Single warrant units, **24:50**
 - Preemptive rights
 - Generally, **23:69, 25C:96**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:69**
 - Single warrant units, **24:69**
 - Public officials
 - Generally, **23:4, 25C:4**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:4**
 - Single warrant units, **24:4**
 - Qualifications
 - Generally, **23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:3 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3 et seq.**
 - Reasonable enforcement
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Single warrant units, **24:11**
 - Registration statements
 - Generally, **23:13, 25C:13**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:13**
 - Single warrant units, **24:13**
 - Representation in agreements
 - Generally, **23:5, 23:6, 25C:5, 25C:6, 25D:6**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:5**
 - Single warrant units, **24:5**
 - Scope of business
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
 - Single warrant units, **24:99**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, **23:20, 25C:20**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:20**
 - Single warrant units, **24:20**
 - Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, **23:38, 23:75, 25C:38, 25C:102**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:38, 25:75**
 - Single warrant units, **24:38, 24:75**
 - Single warrant units
 - Generally, **24:1 et seq., 24:101**
 - Authorization, **24:22 et seq.**
 - Benefits of agreement, **24:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **24:53**
 - Obligation of agreement, **24:89 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **24:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **24:3 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **24:52**
 - Valid issuance, **24:54 et seq.**
 - Special counsel
 - Generally, **23:17, 25C:17**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:17**
 - Single warrant units, **24:17**
 - Special laws
 - Generally, **23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
 - Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:26, 25C:26**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:26**
 - Single warrant units, **24:26**
 - Terms of agreements
 - Generally, **23:32 et seq., 23:64, 25C:32 et seq., 25C:91, 25D:33**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:32, 25:64**
 - Single warrant units, **24:32, 24:64**
 - Terms of purchase options, **31:107**
 - Terms of unit purchase options
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:81**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:81, 33:95**
 - Single warrant units, **32:81, 32:96**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:106**
 - Single warrant units, **32:107**
 - Transfer agents' certificates
 - Generally, **23:103, 25C:135**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:103**
 - Single warrant units, **24:103**
 - Treasurers' certificates
 - Generally, **23:104, 25C:136**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:104**
 - Single warrant units, **24:104**
 - Type of business
 - Generally, **23:29, 23:61, 25C:29, 25C:88**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Type of business—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:29, 25:61**
 - Single warrant units, **24:29, 24:61**
 - Unit purchase options defined, **1:37**
 - Valid execution
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:52**
 - Single warrant units, **24:52**
 - Valid issuance
 - Generally, **23:54 et seq., 25C:81 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:58 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:58 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:58 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:54**
 - Single warrant units, **24:54 et seq.**
 - Qualifications
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:3**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3 et seq.**
 - Reasonable enforcement
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Single warrant units, **24:11**
 - Registration statements
 - Generally, **23:13, 25C:13**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:13**
 - Single warrant units, **24:13**
 - Registration statements questionnaires, **48:31**
 - Representation in agreements
 - Generally, **23:5, 23:6, 25C:5, 25C:6, 25D:6**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:5**
 - Public offerings, warrants, **25C:6, 25D:6**
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:5**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:5**
 - Single warrant units, **32:5**
 - Single warrant units, **24:5**
 - Warrants, **18:6, 25C:6, 25D:6**
 - Scope of business, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - SEC no-action letters
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:20**
 - Single warrant units, **24:20**
 - Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, **23:38, 25C:38, 25D:38**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:38, 25:75**
 - Single warrant units, **24:38, 24:75**
 - Single warrant units
 - Generally, **24:1 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **24:3 et seq.**
 - Special counsel
 - Generally, **23:17, 25C:17**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Special counsel—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:17**
 - Single warrant units, **24:17**
- Special laws
 - Generally, **23:62, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:102**
 - Single warrant units, **32:103**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:26, 25C:26**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:26**
 - Single warrant units, **24:26**
- Terms of agreements
 - Generally, **23:32 et seq., 23:64, 25C:32 et seq., 25C:91, 25D:33**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:32, 25:64**
 - Single warrant units, **24:32, 24:64**
- Terms of underwriting agreements
 - Public offerings, **18:94, 18:122, 25C:92, 25C:124, 25D:124**
 - Warrants, **18:33, 18:94, 18:122, 25C:33, 25C:92, 25C:124, 25D:124**
- Transfer agents' certificates, **23:103, 25C:135**
- Treasurers' certificates, **23:104, 25C:136**
- Type of business
 - Generally, **23:29, 23:61, 25C:29, 25C:88**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:29, 25:61**
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:102**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:101**
 - Single warrant units, **32:102**
 - Single warrant units, **24:29, 24:61**
- Valid execution
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:52**
 - Single warrant units, **24:52**
- Valid issuance
 - Generally, **23:54 et seq., 25C:81 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:54**
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:58 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:58 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:58 et seq.**
- Verification of business description
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:132**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:131**
 - Single warrant units, **32:132**
- Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

USURY

- Generally, **45:91**

VALID ASSUMPTIONS

Merger offerings, warrants
 Generally, **25L:52 et seq.**
 1933 Act, **25L:76**

VALID AUTHENTICATION

See **Warrants** (this index)

VALID AUTHORIZATION

See **Authorized Issuance** (this index)
 Cancelled shares, **27A:45**
 Charter, **27A:23**
 Charter amendments, **27A:26, 27A:28**
 Company incumbency, **27A:53**
 Company officer election, **27A:51**
 Company officer resignation, **27A:52**
 Comparison, **27A:22, 27A:24, 27A:29**
 Laws, **27A:27**
 Local counsel, **27A:57**
 Lost certificates, **27A:46**
 Parent bylaws, **27A:50**
 Parent charter, **27A:49**
 Parent incumbency, **27A:56**
 Parent officer election, **27A:54**
 Parent officer resignation, **27A:55**
 Purchased shares, **27A:30 to 27A:44**
 Secretary certificate, **27A:48**
 Stock books, **27A:21**
 Transfer agents certificate, **27A:20**
 Treasurer certificate, **27A:19**
 Types of shares, **27A:47**
 Valid issuance, **27A:93**

VALID DELIVERY

Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

VALID EXECUTION

Warrants
 Generally, **25A:47, 25B:47, 25C:51, 25D:51, 25E:52, 25F:52, 25G:52**
 Registration, **25E:118, 25F:118**
 Valid delivery, **25A:113, 25B:113, 25C:119, 25D:119, 25E:122, 25F:123, 25G:122**
 Valid issuance, **25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114**

VALID ISSUANCE

1933 Act, **27A:95**

See also **Authorized Issuance** (this index)

Agreement, issuance under

Generally, **5:58**
 Authorization validity, **5:95**
 Bylaw requirements, **5:60**
 Charter requirements, **5:59**
 Compliance with agreement, **5:18**
 Consideration, delivery under, **5:84**
 Consideration received, **5:68**
 Countersignatures, **5:74**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont'd

Agreement, issuance under—Cont'd
 Definitions, **5:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **5:62, 5:69**
 Execution of certificate, **5:71**
 Form, **5:1**
 Form of certificate, **5:70**
 Local counsel, **5:94**
 1933 act, compliance with, **5:97**
 Omnibus qualification, **5:8**
 Parent bylaws, **5:87**
 Parent charter, **5:86**
 Preemptive rights, **5:77 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **5:3 et seq.**
 Registration provisions, **5:96**
 Related agreements, **5:83**
 Seal, **5:73**
 Special counsel, **5:13**
 Special laws, **5:66**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **5:63**
 Supermajority vote, **5:12**
 Type of business, **5:65**
 Bylaws, **27A:60**
 Bylaws, pre-emptive rights, **27A:79**
 Charter, **27A:59**
 Charter, pre-emptive rights, **27A:78**
 Company incumbency, **27A:88**
 Company officer election, **27A:86**
 Company officer resignation, **27A:87**
 Countersignatures, **27A:73**
 Director resolutions, **27A:62**
 Organization, **27A:68**
 Execution of certificate, **27A:70**
 Form of certificate, **27A:69**
 Law, pre-emptive rights, **27A:77**
 Laws, **27A:58**
 Listing requirements, **27A:61**
 Local counsel, **27A:92**
 Merger agreement, **27A:81**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Convertible, no new class, **10:58 et seq.**
 Convertible into new class, **12:37 et seq.**
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, **11:59 et seq.**
 Convertible to new class, **13:38 et seq.**
 New class created
 Generally, **8:37 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **8:39**
 Charter requirements, **8:38**
 Consideration received, **8:47**
 Director resolutions, **8:41**
 Directors' resolutions, **8:48**
 Execution of certificate, **8:50**
 Form, **8:1**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 New class created—Cont'd
 Form of certificate, **8:49**
 Law requirements, **8:46**
 Listing requirements, **8:40**
 Local counsel, **8:72**
 1933 Act compliance, **8:75**
 Officer representations, **8:66 et seq.**
 Parent bylaws, **8:65**
 Parent charter, **8:64**
 Parent officer representations, **8:69 et seq.**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **8:43**
 Preemptive rights, **8:56 et seq.**
 Registration statements, **8:74**
 Seal, **8:52**
 Special laws, **8:45**
 Stockholder resolutions, **8:42**
 Terms of merger agreement, **8:60**
 Type of business, **8:44**
 Valid authorization, **8:73**
 No new class created
 Generally, **7:60 et seq.**
 Bylaws, compliance with, **7:62**
 Charters, compliance with, **7:61**
 Consideration received, **7:70**
 Countersignatures, **7:76 et seq.**
 Director resolutions, **7:64, 7:71**
 Execution of certificate, **7:73**
 Foreign qualifications, **7:66**
 Form, **7:1**
 Form of certificate, **7:72**
 Laws, compliance with, **7:60, 7:69**
 Listing requirements, **7:63**
 Local counsel, **7:95**
 1933 Act compliance, **7:97**
 Officer representations, **7:89 et seq.**
 Parent bylaws, **7:88**
 Parent charters, **7:87**
 Parent officer disclosures, **7:92 et seq.**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **7:66**
 Preemptive rights, **7:79 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **7:3 et seq.**
 Related agreements, **7:85**
 Seal, **7:75**
 Shareholder resolutions, **7:65**
 Special laws, compliance with, **7:68**
 Terms of agreement, **7:83**
 Type of business, **7:67**
 Validity of authorization, **7:96**
 Terms of agreement, **7:84**
 New class, creation
 Under agreement
 Generally, **5A:37 et seq.**
 Authorization validity, **5A:74**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont'd

New class, creation—Cont'd
 Under agreement—Cont'd
 Bylaw requirements, **5A:39**
 Charter requirements, **5A:38**
 Consideration
 Delivery under, **5A:63**
 Received, **5A:47**
 Countersignatures, **5A:53, 5A:54, 5A:55**
 Definitions, **5A:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **5A:41, 5A:48**
 Documents, other, **5A:64**
 Election, officers, **5A:67**
 Execution of certificate, **5A:50, 5A:51**
 Form of certificate, **5A:49**
 Incumbency, officers, **5A:69**
 Jurisdictions, pertinent, **5A:43**
 Laws, **5A:37, 5A:46**
 Listing requirements, **5A:40**
 Local counsel, **5A:73**
 1933 act, compliance with, **5A:76**
 Officers, parent
 Election, **5A:70**
 Incumbency, **5A:72**
 Resignation, **5A:71**
 Opinion, **5A:1**
 Parent
 Bylaws, **5A:66**
 Charter, **5A:65**
 Preemptive rights, **5A:56 et seq.**
 Registration provisions, **5A:75**
 Related agreements, **5A:62**
 Resignation
 Officers, **5A:68**
 Seal, **5A:52**
 Special
 Laws, **5A:45**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **5A:42**
 Type of business, **5A:44**
 Bylaw requirements, **5A:58**
 Of charter requirements, **5A:57**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **6A:36 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **6A:38**
 Bylaws, parent, **6A:65**
 Certificate form and execution, **6A:48 et seq.**
 Charter, parent, **6A:64**
 Charter requirements, **6A:37**
 Consideration, **6A:62**
 Consideration received, **6A:46**
 Countersignatures, **6A:52 et seq.**
 Delivery of consideration, **6A:62**
 Directors' resolutions, **6A:40, 6A:47**
 Form, **6A:1**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont'd

New class, creation—Cont'd
 Public offerings—Cont'd
 Law requirements, **6A:36**
 Listing requirements, **6A:39**
 Local counsel, **6A:72**
 1933 Act, compliance with, **6A:74**
 Officer representations, **6A:66**
 Parent officer representations, **6A:32 et seq.**,
 6A:69 et seq.
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **6A:42**
 Preemptive rights, **6A:55 et seq.**
 Related agreements, **6A:61**
 Seal, **6A:51**
 Special laws, **6A:44**
 Stockholders, resolutions, **6A:41**
 Terms of underwriting agreements, **6A:59**
 Types of business, **6A:43**
 Terms of agreement, **5A:60, 5A:61**
 Note conversions, issuance upon
 Form, **14:1**
 New class
 Generally, **16:38 et seq.**
 Form, **16:1**
 No new class
 Generally, **15:59 et seq.**
 Form, **15:1**
 Qualifications, **14:3 et seq.**
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:81 et seq.**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class
 Generally, **16:38 et seq.**
 Form, **16:1**
 No new class
 Generally, **15:59 et seq.**
 Form, **15:1**
 Regularity of, **14:58 et seq.**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class
 Generally, **16:38 et seq.**
 Form, **16:1**
 No new class
 Generally, **15:59 et seq.**
 Form, **15:1**
 Outstanding stock
 Generally, **4:1, 4:47, 4:66 et seq.**
 Reissuance, **4:141**
 Parent bylaws, **27A:85**
 Parent charter, **27A:84**
 Parent incumbency, **27A:91**
 Parent officer election, **27A:89**
 Parent officer resignation, **27A:90**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **27A:64**
 Pre-emptive rights, **27A:80**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont'd

Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:58 et seq.**
 Authorization, **9:93**
 Bylaw requirements, **9:60**
 Charter requirements, **9:59**
 Conversion procedure, **9:76**
 Countersignatures, **9:73 et seq.**
 Directors' resolutions
 Generally, **9:62**
 Organization, **9:68**
 Execution of certificate, **9:70**
 Form, **9:1, 10:1**
 Form of certificate, **9:69**
 Law requirements, **9:58, 9:67**
 Listing requirements, **9:61**
 Local counsel, **9:92**
 New class, **11:59 et seq., 13:38 et seq.**
 1933 Act, compliance with, **9:94**
 No new class, **10:58 et seq., 12:37 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **9:86 et seq.**
 Parent bylaws, **9:85**
 Parent charters, **9:84**
 Parent officer representations, **9:89 et seq.**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **9:64**
 Preemptive rights, **9:77**
 Seals, **9:72**
 Special laws, **9:66**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **9:63**
 Terms of preferred stock and agreement,
 9:81
 Type of business, **9:65**
 Convertible
 Existing class, **10:58 et seq., 11:59 et seq.**
 New class, **13:38 et seq.**
 No new class, **12:37 et seq.**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **10:58 et seq.**
 New class conversion, **12:37 et seq.**
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **11:59 et seq.**
 New class conversion, **13:38 et seq.**
 Procedure for exercise, **27A:76**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **6:57 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **6:59**
 Bylaws, parent, **6:86**
 Certificate form and execution, **6:69 et seq.**
 Charter, parent, **6:85**
 Charter requirements, **6:58**
 Consideration, **6:83**
 Consideration received, **6:67**
 Countersignatures, **6:73 et seq.**
 Delivery of consideration, **6:83**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont'd

Public offerings—Cont'd
 Directors' resolutions, **6:61, 6:68**
 Form, **6:1**
 Law requirements, **6:57**
 Listing requirements, **6:60**
 Local counsel, **6:93**
 New class, creation of, above
 1933 Act, compliance with, **6:95**
 Officer representations, **6:87**
 Parent officer representations, **6:53 et seq., 6:90 et seq.**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **6:63**
 Preemptive rights, **6:76 et seq.**
 Related agreements, **6:82**
 Seal, **6:72**
 Special laws, **6:65**
 Stockholders, resolutions, **6:62**
 Terms of underwriting agreements, **6:80**
 Types of business, **6:64**
 Registration provisions, **27A:94**
 Related agreements, **27A:82**
 Seal, **27A:72**
 Share certificates, **40:45**
 Special laws, **27A:66**
 Stockholder resolutions, **27A:63**
 Stock option exercise, issuance upon
 Generally, **37:57 et seq., 37A:36 et seq.**
 Form, **37:1**
 New class, **39:37 et seq., 39B:37 et seq.**
 No new class, **38:58 et seq., 39A:58 et seq.**
 Registration provisions, **37A:72**
 Valid authorization, **37:92, 37A:71**
 Stock transfer books, **2:43**
 Subsidiaries' stock
 Generally, **41:35**
 Ownership, **41:34**
 Terms of warrants, **27A:81**
 Type of business, **27A:65**
 Underwriters
 Purchase options
 Generally, **23:54 et seq., 25C:81 et seq.**
 Exercise
 Generally, **31:58 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:58 et seq.**
 Validity of authorization, **31:93**
 Valid authorization, **27A:93**
 Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

VALID OBLIGATION

Warrants
 Generally, **25A:115, 25B:115, 25C:121, 25D:121, 25E:124, 25F:124, 25G:124**
 Merger offerings, **25L:77**

VERIFICATION

Officer's certificates, **27A:121**

VERIFICATIONS

Business descriptions
 Accuracy, officer's certificates, **25L:88**
 Corporate forms and procedures
 Contractual powers, **43:112**
 Form, **42:48**
 Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:98**
 Governmental clearances, **46:37**
 Merger offerings warrants, **25L:88**
 Notes of corporations, **45:145**
 Officer's certificates, merger offerings warrants, **25L:88**
 Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions, **49:58**
 Share certificates, **40:50**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **55:48**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:104**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:107**
 No new class, **35:108, 36A:133**
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:119, 37:130, 37A:104**
 New class, **39:104, 39B:104**
 No new class, **38:121, 38:132, 39A:121, 39A:132**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:109**
 No new class, **39A:121, 39A:132**
 Subsidiaries
 Generally, **46:37**
 Stock of, **41:70**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:121, 31:132**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:120, 33:131**
 Single warrant units, **32:121, 32:132**
 Warrants
 Generally, **17:127**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:88, 25K:88**
 No new class, **21:95**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:120, 26:131, 26A:105**
 New class, **28:104**
 No new class, **27:121, 27:132**
 Three classes of stock, **30:121, 30:132**
 Two classes of stock, **29:121, 29:132**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 generally, **31:121, 31:132**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:120, 33:131**
 Single warrant units, **32:121, 32:132**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:135, 25H:135**

VERIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Business descriptions—Cont'd
- Warrants—Cont'd
- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - No new class, **19:135**
- Certificates, **2:72**
- Governmental clearances, **46:37**
- Merger offerings warrants, description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**
- New class, creation of, **6A:104**
- Public offerings, **6:132, 6A:104, 19:135**
- Subsidiaries, stock of, **41:70**
- Warrants, **25A:125, 25B:125, 25C:132, 25D:132, 25E:135, 25F:135, 25G:135, 25L:88**

WARRANT AGREEMENT

See **Warrants** (this index)

WARRANTS

- Generally, **17:128, 25A:1 et seq., 25B:1 et seq., 25C:1 et seq., 25D:1 et seq., 25E:1 et seq., 25F:1 et seq.**
- Accuracy of description of the company's business, **25L:88**
- Accuracy of registration statement
 - Generally, **25E:13, 25F:13, 25G:13**
 - Merger offerings, **25L:13**
- Agents
 - Generally, **17:64 et seq.**
 - Authenticating agent for warrants, generally, **17:64 et seq.**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:70 et seq., 25H:70 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:70 et seq.**
- Officer's certificates
 - No transfer agent, lost certificates, **25A:127, 25B:127, 25C:134, 25D:134, 25E:137, 25F:137, 25G:137**
 - From transfer agent, lost certificates, **25A:128, 25B:128, 25C:135, 25D:135, 25E:138, 25F:138, 25G:138**
 - From treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, **25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139**
- Public offerings, **18:70 et seq., 25C:68 et seq., 25D:68**
- Valid authentication, **25A:64, 25B:64, 25C:68, 25D:68, 25E:70, 25F:70, 25G:70**
- Agreements
 - Benefits provided by warrant agreement, below
 - Compliance
 - Generally, **25I:22**
 - Supplement to warrant agreement, **25L:22**
- Due authorization
 - Related agreements, **25A:30, 25B:30, 25C:34, 25D:34, 25E:35, 25F:35, 25G:35**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Agreements—Cont'd
- Due authorization—Cont'd
- Terms and conditions, **25I:33**
- Terms of merger agreement, **25E:34, 25F:34, 25G:34**
- Terms of warrants and warrant agreements, **25A:29, 25B:29, 25C:32, 25D:32, 25E:33, 25F:33, 25G:33**
- Merger offerings, compliance with supplement to warrant agreement, **25L:22**
- Qualifications
 - Compliance with merger agreement, **25E:22, 25F:22**
 - Compliance with warrant agreement, **25A:18, 25B:18, 25C:21, 25D:21, 25E:22, 25F:22, 25G:22**
- Representation in merger agreement, **25E:6, 25F:6, 25G:6**
- Representation in warrant agreement, **25A:5, 25B:5, 25C:5, 25D:5, 25E:5, 25F:5, 25G:5**
- Representation, **25I:5**
- Supplement to warrant agreement, compliance with, **25L:22**
- Terms and conditions
 - Due authorization, **25I:33**
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:62**
- Underwriter's unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, infra
- Valid authentication
 - Related agreements, **25A:60, 25B:60, 25C:64, 25D:64, 25E:66, 25F:66, 25G:66**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25E:65, 25F:65, 25G:65**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25A:59, 25B:59, 25C:63, 25D:63, 25E:64, 25F:64, 25G:64**
 - Valid delivery, **25A:112, 25B:112, 25C:118, 25D:118, 25E:121, 25F:121, 25G:121**
- Valid issuance
 - Related agreements, **25A:93, 25B:93, 25C:99, 25D:99, 25E:101, 25F:101, 25G:101**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25B:94, 25E:100, 25F:100, 25G:94, 25G:100**
- Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25A:87, 25A:92, 25B:87, 25B:92, 25C:91, 25C:97, 25D:91, 25D:97, 25E:93, 25E:99, 25F:93, 25F:99, 25G:93, 25G:99**
- Assumed in merger
 - See also Merger offerings, infra
- Authorization
 - New class, **25J:23 et seq., 25K:23 et seq.**
 - No new class, **21:23 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Assumed in merger—Cont'd
 Benefits of agreement
 New class, **25J:78 et seq., 25K:78 et seq.**
 No new class, **21:85 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements
 New class, **25J:25, 25J:51, 25J:54, 25J:84, 25K:25, 25K:51, 25K:54, 25K:84**
 No new class, **21:25, 21:51, 21:54**
 Charter requirements
 New class, **25J:24, 25J:51, 25J:53, 25K:24, 25K:51, 25K:53**
 No new class, **21:24, 21:51, 21:53**
 Comparison
 New class, **25K:38**
 Compliance with merger agreements
 New class, **25J:22, 25K:22**
 No new class, **21:22**
 Compliance with warrant agreements
 New class, **25J:22, 25K:22**
 No new class, **21:22**
 Definitions, **25J:2, 25K:2**
 Directors' resolutions
 New class, **25J:26, 25J:56, 25J:85, 25K:26, 25K:56, 25K:85**
 No new class, **21:26, 21:56, 21:92**
 Enforceable qualifications
 New class, **25J:10, 25K:10**
 No new class, **21:10**
 Exceptions to opinions
 New class, **25J:8, 25K:8**
 No new class, **21:8**
 Existence of corporation
 New class, **25J:49, 25K:49**
 No new class, **21:49**
 Expertise
 New class, **25J:16, 25K:16**
 No new class, **21:16**
 Genuineness
 New class, **25J:15, 25K:15**
 No new class, **21:15**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **25J:19, 25K:19**
 Listing requirements
 New class, **25J:28, 25J:55, 25K:28, 25K:55**
 No new class, **21:28, 21:55**
 Local counsel
 New class, **25J:3, 25J:48, 25J:74, 25J:82, 25K:3, 25K:48, 25K:74, 25K:82**
 No new class, **21:3, 21:48, 21:79, 21:89**
 Lost certificates
 New class, **25J:14, 25J:37, 25J:90, 25K:14, 25K:37, 25K:90**
 No new class, **21:14, 21:37, 21:97 et seq.**
 Method of assumption
 New class, **25J:64, 25K:64**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Assumed in merger—Cont'd
 Method of assumption—Cont'd
 No new class, **21:67**
 New class
 Generally, **25J:1 et seq., 25J:52 et seq., 25J:89, 25K:1 et seq., 25K:52 et seq., 25K:89**
 Officer's certificates, **25J:84 et seq., 25K:84 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **25J:3 et seq., 25K:3 et seq.**
 1933 Act
 New class, **25J:76, 25K:76**
 No new class, **21:83**
 No new class
 Generally, **21:1 et seq., 21:52 et seq., 21:96**
 Definitions, **21:2**
 Officer's certificates, **21:91 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **21:3 et seq.**
 Obligation of agreement
 New class, **25J:77, 25K:77**
 No new class, **21:84**
 Officer representations
 New class, **25J:42 et seq., 25J:95, 25K:42 et seq., 25K:95**
 No new class, **21:42 et seq., 21:102**
 Officer's certificates
 New class, **25J:7, 25J:84 et seq., 25K:7, 25K:84 et seq.**
 No new class, **21:7, 21:91 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions
 New class, **25J:20, 25K:20**
 No new class, **21:20**
 Omnibus qualification
 New class, **25J:12, 25K:12**
 No new class, **21:12**
 Other forms of opinions
 New class, **25J:9, 25K:9**
 No new class, **21:9**
 Parent bylaws
 New class, **25J:41, 25J:70, 25J:94, 25K:41, 25K:70, 25K:94**
 No new class, **21:41, 21:75, 21:101**
 Parent charters
 New class, **25J:40, 25J:69, 25K:40, 25K:69**
 No new class, **21:40, 21:74**
 Parent officer representations
 New class, **25J:45 et seq., 25J:71, 25J:96, 25K:45 et seq., 25K:71, 25K:96**
 No new class, **21:45 et seq., 21:76 et seq., 21:103**
 Pertinent jurisdictions
 New class, **25J:29, 25J:58, 25K:29, 25K:58**
 No new class, **21:29, 21:58**
 Power of corporation
 New class, **25J:50, 25K:50**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Assumed in merger—Cont'd
- Power of corporation—Cont'd
 - No new class, 21:50
- Public officials
 - New class, 25J:4, 25K:4
 - No new class, 21:4
- Qualifications
 - New class, 25J:3 et seq., 25K:3 et seq.
 - No new class, 21:3 et seq.
- Reasonable enforcement
 - New class, 25J:11, 25K:11
 - No new class, 21:11
- Registration statements
 - New class, 25J:13, 25J:75, 25K:13, 25K:75
 - No new class, 21:13, 21:82
- Related agreements
 - New class, 25J:35, 25J:66, 25K:35, 25K:66
 - No new class, 21:71
- Representation in merger agreements
 - New class, 25J:6, 25K:6
 - No new class, 21:6
- Representation in warrant agreements
 - New class, 25J:5, 25K:5
 - No new class, 21:5
- Scope of business
 - New class, 25J:87, 25K:87
 - No new class, 21:94
- SEC no-action letters
 - New class, 25J:21, 25K:21
 - No new class, 21:21
- Secretaries' certificates
 - New class, 25J:39, 25J:68, 25K:39, 25K:68
 - No new class, 21:39, 21:73
- Special counsel
 - New class, 25J:18, 25K:18
 - No new class, 21:18
- Special laws
 - New class, 25J:31, 25J:60, 25K:31, 25K:60
 - No new class, 21:31, 21:60
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - New class, 25J:27, 25J:57, 25J:86, 25K:27, 25K:57, 25K:86
 - No new class, 21:27, 21:57, 21:93
- Supermajority votes
 - New class, 25J:17, 25K:17
 - No new class, 21:17
- Terms of merger agreements
 - New class, 25J:34, 25J:63, 25J:65, 25J:80, 25K:34, 25K:63, 25K:65, 25K:80
 - No new class, 21:34, 21:63, 21:70, 21:87
- Terms of warrants and warrant agreements
 - New class, 25J:33, 25J:62, 25J:79, 25K:33, 25K:62, 25K:79
 - No new class, 21:33, 21:62, 21:86

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Assumed in merger—Cont'd
- Transfer agents' certificates
 - New class, 25J:91, 25K:91
 - No new class, 21:98
- Treasurers' certificates
 - New class, 25J:92, 25K:92
 - No new class, 21:99
- Type of business
 - New class, 25J:30, 25J:59, 25K:30, 25K:59
 - No new class, 21:30, 21:59
- Validity of assumption
 - New class, 25J:52 et seq., 25K:52 et seq.
 - No new class, 21:52 et seq.
- Verification of business description
 - New class, 25J:88, 25K:88
 - No new class, 21:95
- Assumption methods, valid assumptions, 25I:64, 25L:64
- Attorneys
 - Local counsel. See **Local Counsel** (this index)
 - Special counsel. See **Special Counsel** (this index)
- Authentication
 - Generally, 17:49 et seq.
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, 20:54 et seq., 25H:54 et seq.
 - No new class, 19:54 et seq.
 - Public offerings, 18:54 et seq., 25C:53 et seq., 25D:53 et seq.
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreements, 17:59
 - Valid authentication, infra
 - Valid delivery, 25A:114, 25B:114, 25C:120, 25D:120, 25E:123, 25F:123, 25G:123
 - Valid issuance, 25A:108, 25B:108, 25C:114, 25D:114, 25E:115, 25F:115, 25G:115
- Authority, comparison, 25A:66, 25B:66, 25C:70, 25D:70, 25E:72, 25F:72, 25G:72
- Authorization
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, 25J:23 et seq., 25K:23 et seq.
 - No new class, 21:23 et seq.
 - Due authorization, infra
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, 20:23 et seq., 25H:23 et seq.
 - No new class, 19:23 et seq.
 - Public offerings, 18:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq., 25D:22 et seq.
 - Valid issuance, 25H:123
 - Valid issuance, valid authorization, 25A:106, 25B:106, 25C:112, 25D:112, 25E:113, 25F:113, 25G:113
 - Valid issuance, valid delivery, 25E:116, 25F:116

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Authorized issuance
 Generally, **17:19 et seq.**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:19 et seq., 26A:19 et seq.**
 New class
 Generally, **28:19 et seq.**
 Valid authorization, **28:72**
 No new class, **27:19 et seq.**
 Three classes of stock
 Generally, **30:19 et seq.**
 Valid authorization, **30:93**
 Two classes of stock, **29:93**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**
 Back-up opinions, **25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20, 25L:20**
 Back ups
 Opinions, **25I:20**
 Benefits of agreements
 Generally, **17:118 et seq., 25G:125 to 25G:130**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:78 et seq., 25K:78 et seq.**
 No new class, **21:85 et seq.**
 Comparison, **25G:128**
 Legality, **25G:130**
 Local counsel, **25G:129**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:125 et seq., 25H:125 et seq.**
 Public offerings, **18:120 et seq., 25C:122 et seq., 25D:122 et seq.**
 Terms of merger agreement, **25G:127**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:90 et seq., 25C:122 et seq.**
 Benefits provided by the warrant agreement
 Legality, **25L:83**
 Local counsel, **25L:82**
 Merger offerings
 Comparison, **25L:81**
 Legality, **25L:83**
 Local counsel, **25L:82**
 Terms of merger agreement, **25L:80**
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:79**
 Terms of merger agreement, **25L:80**
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:79**
 Benefits provided by warrant agreement
 Generally, **25C:122 to 25C:127, 25D:122 to 25D:127**
 Comparison, **25C:125, 25D:125, 25I:81, 25L:81**
 Generally, **25I:78**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Benefits provided by warrant agreement—Cont'd
 Legality, **25C:127, 25D:127**
 Legality, et cetera, **25I:83**
 Local counsel, **25C:126, 25D:126, 25I:82**
 Merger agreement terms, **25I:80**
 Terms and conditions, **25I:79**
 Terms of underwriting agreement, **25C:124, 25D:124**
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25C:123, 25D:123**
 Binding obligation, **25A:115, 25B:115, 25C:121, 25D:121, 25E:124, 25F:124, 25G:124**
 Business description, officer's certificates
 Generally, **25L:89**
 Jurisdiction, **25I:89**
 Verification, **25I:88**
 Business types
 Duly authorized, **25I:30**
 Valid assumptions, **25I:59**
 Bylaw requirements
 Assumed in merger, **25J:25, 25J:51, 25J:54, 25J:84, 25K:25, 25K:51, 25K:54, 25K:84**
 Exercise, **33:105**
 Bylaws
 Company bylaws, merger offerings, officer's certificates, **25L:84**
 Due authorizations
 Generally, **25L:25**
 Conformity, **25L:51**
 Duly authorized, **25I:25**
 Parent bylaws, merger offerings, officer's certificates, **25L:94**
 Valid assumptions, **25I:54**
 Cancelled shares, exercise
 Three classes of stock, **30:45**
 Two classes of stock, **29:45**
 Certificates, generally. See **Certificates** (this index)
 Charter requirements
 Assumed in merger, **25J:24, 25J:51, 25J:53, 25K:24, 25K:51, 25K:53**
 Charters
 Due authorizations, **25L:24**
 Duly authorized, **25I:24**
 Valid assumptions, **25I:53**
 Company bylaws
 Officer's certificates, **25I:84**
 Company incumbency
 Due authorizations, **25L:44**
 Duly authorized, **25I:44**
 Company officer elections
 Due authorizations, **25L:42**
 Duly authorized, **25I:42**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Company officer resignation
 - Due authorizations, **25L:43**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:43**
- Company officers incumbency
 - Officer's certificates, **25I:95**
- Companies business
 - Officer's certificates
 - Scope, **25I:87**
- Comparisons
 - Agreement benefits, **25I:81**
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:81**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:38**
- Compliance
 - Agreements, **25I:22**
 - Merger agreements, **25I:22**
 - Supplemental agreements, **25I:22**
- Compliance with merger agreements
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:22, 25K:22**
 - No new class, **21:22**
 - Exercise
 - New class, **28:18**
 - No new class, **27:18**
 - Merger offerings, **20:22, 25H:22, 25L:22**
 - Qualifications, **25E:22, 25F:22**
- Compliance with warrant agreements
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:22, 25K:22**
 - No new class, **21:22**
 - Exercise
 - Three classes of stock, **30:18**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:18**
 - Merger offerings, **20:22, 25H:22, 25L:22**
 - Qualifications, **25A:18, 25B:18, 25C:21, 25D:21, 25E:22, 25F:22, 25G:22**
 - Regularity of, **17:18**
- Conformity with charter and bylaws
 - Due authorizations, **25L:51**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:51**
- Consideration
 - Exercise
 - Three classes of stock, **30:98**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:98**
 - Underwriters' purchase options, **31:113**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:97, 25H:97**
 - No new class, **19:97**
- Public offerings, generally, **18:97, 25C:95, 25D:95**
- Received, **17:94**
- Valid issuance, **25A:90, 25A:94, 25B:90, 25B:94, 25C:95, 25C:100, 25D:95, 25D:100, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Corporate existence
 - Due authorizations, **25L:49**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:49**
- Corporate power, due authorizations, **25L:50**
- Corporate powers
 - Duly authorized, **25I:50**
- Definitions
 - Generally, **1:37, 17:2, 25A:2, 25B:2, 25C:2, 25D:2, 25E:2, 25F:2, 25G:2**
 - Assumed in merger, **21:2**
 - Exercise, **26:2, 26A:2**
 - Merger offerings, **19:2**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:2**
 - New class, **20:2, 25H:2, 28:2**
 - No new class, **19:2, 27:2**
 - Public offerings, **18:2, 25C:2, 25D:2**
 - Single warrant units, **32:2**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:2**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:2**
 - Underwriters' purchase options, **23:2, 25C:2, 31:2**
 - Underwriters' unit purchase options, **32:2**
- Delivery
 - Generally, **17:113 et seq.**
 - Merger offerings, **20:120 et seq., 25H:120 et seq.**
 - Valid delivery, infra
- Description of business
 - Generally, **17:128**
 - Accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
- Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:89, 25K:89**
 - No new class, **21:96**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:121, 26:132, 26A:106**
 - New class, **28:105**
 - No new class, **27:122, 27:133**
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:122**
 - Form, **30:133**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:122, 29:133**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:121, 33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:88**
 - New class, **20:136, 25H:136**
 - No new class, **19:136**
 - Officer's certificates, **25A:125, 25A:126, 25B:125, 25B:126, 25C:132, 25C:133, 25D:132, 25D:133, 25E:135, 25E:136, 25F:135, 25F:136, 25G:135, 25G:136, 25L:88**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Description of business—Cont'd
 Public offerings
 Generally, **18:131, 25C:133, 25D:133**
 Verification, **19:135**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 Single warrant units, **24:101**
 Verification, **18:130, 25C:132, 25D:132, 25L:88**
 Director resolutions
 Due authorizations, **25L:26**
 Officer's certificates, **25I:85**
 Valid assumptions, **25I:56**
 Directors. See **Directors** (this index)
 Due authorization
 Generally, **25A:19 to 25A:46, 25B:19 to 25B:46, 25C:22 to 25C:50, 25D:22 to 25D:50, 25E:23 to 25E:51, 25F:23 to 25F:51, 25G:23 to 25G:51**
 Agreements, **25A:29, 25A:30, 25B:29, 25B:30, 25C:32, 25C:34, 25D:32, 25D:34, 25E:33, 25E:34, 25E:35, 25F:33, 25F:34, 25F:35, 25G:33, 25G:34, 25G:35**
 Bylaws, **25A:21, 25A:36, 25A:46, 25B:21, 25B:36, 25B:46, 25C:24, 25C:40, 25C:50, 25D:24, 25D:40, 25D:50, 25E:25, 25E:41, 25E:51, 25F:25, 25F:41, 25F:51, 25G:25, 25G:41, 25G:51, 25L:25, 25L:51**
 Certificates, **25A:32, 25A:34, 25B:32, 25B:34, 25C:36, 25C:38, 25D:36, 25D:38, 25E:37, 25E:39, 25F:37, 25F:39, 25G:37, 25G:39**
 Charter, **25A:20, 25A:35, 25A:46, 25B:20, 25B:35, 25B:46, 25C:23, 25C:39, 25C:50, 25D:23, 25D:39, 25D:50, 25E:24, 25E:40, 25E:51, 25F:24, 25F:40, 25F:51, 25G:24, 25G:40, 25G:51, 25L:24, 25L:51**
 Company incumbency, **25L:44**
 Company officer election, **25L:42**
 Company officer resignation, **25L:43**
 Comparison, **25A:33, 25B:33, 25C:37, 25D:37, 25E:38, 25F:38, 25G:38, 25L:38**
 Conformity with charter and bylaws, **25A:46, 25B:46, 25C:50, 25D:50, 25E:51, 25F:51, 25G:51, 25L:51**
 Corporate existence, **25L:49**
 Corporate power, **25L:50**
 Director resolutions, **25A:22, 25B:22, 25C:25, 25D:25, 25E:26, 25F:26, 25G:26, 25L:26**
 Elections, **25A:37, 25A:40, 25B:37, 25B:40, 25C:41, 25C:44, 25D:41, 25D:44**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Due authorization—Cont'd
 25E:42, 25E:45, 25F:42, 25F:45, 25G:42, 25G:45
 Existence of corporation, **25A:44, 25B:44, 25C:48, 25D:48, 25E:49, 25F:49, 25G:49**
 Incumbency, **25A:39, 25A:42, 25B:39, 25B:42, 25C:43, 25C:46, 25D:43, 25D:46, 25E:44, 25E:47, 25F:44, 25F:47, 25G:44, 25G:47**
 Jurisdictional pertinent, **25L:29**
 Jurisdictions, pertinent, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:29, 25F:29, 25G:29**
 Laws, **25A:19, 25A:28, 25B:19, 25B:28, 25C:22, 25C:31, 25D:22, 25D:31, 25E:23, 25E:32, 25F:23, 25F:32, 25G:23, 25G:32, 25L:23, 25L:32**
 Listing requirements, **25A:24, 25B:24, 25C:27, 25D:27, 25E:28, 25F:28, 25G:28, 25L:28**
 Local counsel, **25A:43, 25B:43, 25C:47, 25D:47, 25E:48, 25F:48, 25G:48, 25L:48**
 Lost certificates
 Generally, **25A:32, 25B:32, 25C:36, 25D:36, 25E:37, 25F:37, 25G:37, 25L:37**
 No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 From treasurer, **25L:92**
 Merger agreements, **25E:34, 25F:34, 25G:34**
 Officers
 Election, **25A:37, 25B:37, 25C:41, 25D:41, 25E:42, 25F:42, 25G:42**
 Election, parent, **25A:40, 25B:40, 25C:44, 25D:44, 25E:45, 25F:45, 25G:45**
 Resignation, **25A:38, 25B:38, 25C:42, 25D:42, 25E:43, 25F:43, 25G:43**
 Resignation, parent, **25A:41, 25B:41, 25C:45, 25D:45, 25E:46, 25F:46, 25G:46**
 Other documents, **25A:31, 25B:31, 25C:35, 25D:35, 25E:36, 25F:36, 25G:36, 25L:36**
 Parent bylaws, **25L:41**
 Parent charter, **25L:40**
 Parent incumbency, **25L:47**
 Parent officer election, **25L:45**
 Parent officer resignation, **25L:46**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:29, 25F:29, 25G:29**
 Power of corporation, **25A:45, 25B:45, 25C:49, 25D:49, 25E:50, 25F:50, 25G:50**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Due authorization—Cont'd
 Related agreements, 25A:30, 25B:30, 25C:34, 25D:34, 25E:35, 25F:35, 25G:35, 25L:35
 Resignation, 25A:38, 25A:41, 25B:38, 25B:41, 25C:42, 25C:45, 25D:42, 25D:45, 25E:43, 25E:46, 25F:43, 25F:46, 25G:43, 25G:46
 Resolutions, 25A:22, 25A:23, 25B:22, 25B:23, 25C:25, 25C:26, 25D:25, 25D:26, 25E:26, 25E:27, 25F:26, 25F:27, 25G:26, 25G:27
 Secretaries' certificate, 25A:34, 25B:34, 25C:38, 25D:38, 25E:39, 25F:39, 25G:39, 25L:39
 Special laws, 25A:27, 25B:27, 25C:30, 25D:30, 25E:31, 25F:31, 25G:31, 25L:31
 Stockholder resolutions, 25A:23, 25B:23, 25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27, 25G:27, 25L:27
 Subsidiaries
 Bylaws, parent, 25A:36, 25B:36, 25C:40, 25D:40, 25E:41, 25F:41, 25G:41
 Charter, parent, 25A:35, 25B:35, 25C:39, 25D:39, 25E:40, 25F:40, 25G:40
 Incumbency, parent, 25A:42, 25B:42, 25C:46, 25D:46, 25E:47, 25F:47, 25G:47
 Officer election, parent, 25A:40, 25B:40, 25C:44, 25D:44, 25E:45, 25F:45, 25G:45
 Resignation, parent officer, 25A:41, 25B:41, 25C:45, 25D:45, 25E:46, 25F:46, 25G:46
 Terms of merger agreement, 25E:34, 25F:34, 25G:34, 25L:34
 Terms of underwriting agreement, 25C:33, 25D:33
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreements, 25A:29, 25B:29, 25C:32, 25D:32, 25E:33, 25F:33, 25G:33, 25L:33
 Type of business, 25A:26, 25B:26, 25C:29, 25D:29, 25E:30, 25F:30, 25G:30, 25L:30
 Warrant agreements, 25A:29, 25B:29, 25C:32, 25D:32, 25E:33, 25F:33, 25G:33, 25G:34
 Duly authorized
 Business types, 25I:30
 Bylaws, 25I:25
 Charters, 25I:24
 Company incumbency, 25I:44
 Company officer elections, 25I:42
 Company officer resignation, 25I:43
 Comparisons, 25I:38
 Conformity with charter and bylaws, 25I:51

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Duly authorized—Cont'd
 Corporate existence, 25I:49
 Corporate powers, 25I:50
 Director resolutions, 25I:26
 Laws, 25I:23, 25I:32
 Listing requirements, 25I:28
 Local counsel, 25I:48
 Lost certificates, 25I:37
 Other documents, 25I:36
 Parent bylaws, 25I:41
 Parent charters, 25I:40
 Parent incumbency, 25I:47
 Parent officer elections, 25I:45
 Parent officer resignations, 25I:46
 Pertinent jurisdictions, 25I:29
 Related agreements, 25I:35
 Secretaries' certificates, 25I:39
 Special Laws, 25I:31
 Terms and conditions
 Agreements, 25I:33
 Merger agreements, 25I:34
 Elections
 Due authorization, 25A:37, 25A:40, 25B:37, 25B:40, 25C:41, 25C:44, 25D:41, 25D:44, 25E:42, 25E:45, 25F:42, 25F:45, 25G:42, 25G:45
 Valid authentication, 25A:70, 25A:73, 25B:70, 25B:73, 25C:74, 25C:77, 25D:74, 25D:77, 25E:76, 25E:79, 25F:76, 25F:79, 25G:76, 25G:79
 Valid issuance, 25A:99, 25A:102, 25B:99, 25B:102, 25C:105, 25C:108, 25D:105, 25D:108, 25E:106, 25E:109, 25F:106, 25F:109, 25G:106, 25G:109
 Enforceable qualifications
 Generally, 17:9
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:10, 25K:10
 No new class, 21:10
 Merger offerings
 Generally, 25L:10
 New class, 20:10, 25H:10
 No new class, 19:10
 Qualifications, 25A:9, 25B:9, 25C:10, 25D:10, 25E:10, 25F:10, 25G:10
 Enforcement, reasonable, 25A:10, 25B:10, 25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11
 Exceptions
 Qualifications, 25I:8
 Exceptions to opinions
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:8, 25K:8
 No new class, 21:8
 Merger offerings, 20:8, 25H:8, 25L:8

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exceptions to opinions—Cont'd
 Qualifications, **25A:7, 25B:7, 25C:8, 25D:8, 25E:8, 25F:8, 25G:8**

Execution
 Generally, **17:47 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53**

Merger offerings
 New class, **20:52, 25H:52**
 No new class, **19:52**

Public offerings, **18:52 et seq., 25C:51 et seq., 25D:51 et seq.**

Registration, **25E:118, 25F:118**

Valid delivery, **25A:113, 25B:113, 25C:119, 25D:119, 25E:122, 25F:123, 25G:122**

Valid execution
 Generally, **25A:47, 25B:47, 25C:51, 25D:51, 25E:52, 25F:52, 25G:52**
 Listing requirements, **25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53**
 Registration, **25E:118, 25F:118**
 Valid issuance, **25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114**
 Valid issuance, **25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114**

Exercise
 Generally, **26:1 et seq., 26:121, 26:132, 26A:1 et seq., 26A:106**
 Assessable stock
 Generally, **26:17, 26A:17**
 New class, **28:17**
 No new class, **27:17**
 Three classes of stock, **30:17**
 Two classes of stock, **29:17**

Authorized issuance
 Generally, **26:19 et seq., 26A:19 et seq.**
 New class
 Generally, **28:19 et seq.**
 Valid authorization, **28:72**
 No new class, **27:19 et seq.**
 Three classes of stock
 Generally, **30:19 et seq.**
 Valid authorization, **30:93**

Two classes of stock
 Generally, **29:19 et seq.**
 Valid authorization, **29:93**

Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**

Availability of funds
 Generally, **26:122**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd
 Availability of funds—Cont'd
 No new class, **27:123**
 Two classes of stock, **29:123**

Bylaw requirements
 Generally, **26:115, 26A:101**
 New class, **28:39, 28:85, 28:100**
 No new class, **27:116**
 Three classes of stock, **30:60, 30:106, 30:116**
 Two classes of stock, **29:60, 29:106, 29:116**

Cancelled shares
 Generally, **26:45**
 No new class, **27:45**
 Three classes of stock, **30:45**
 Two classes of stock, **29:45**

Certificates
 Generally, **26:69 et seq., 26A:48 et seq.**
 New class, **28:48 et seq.**
 No new class, **27:69 et seq.**
 Three classes of stock, **30:69 et seq.**
 Two classes of stock, **29:69 et seq.**

Charter amendments
 Generally, **26:26, 26A:20 et seq.**
 New class, **28:22**
 No new class, **27:26**
 Three classes of stock, **30:26, 30:28**
 Two classes of stock, **29:26 et seq.**

Charter requirements
 Generally, **26:23, 26A:19**
 New class, **28:20, 28:38, 28:84**
 No new class, **27:23**
 Three classes of stock, **30:23 et seq., 30:59, 30:105**
 Two classes of stock, **29:23 et seq., 29:59, 29:105**

Compliance with merger agreements
 New class, **28:18**
 No new class, **27:18**

Compliance with warrant agreements
 Generally, **26:18, 26A:18**
 Three classes of stock, **30:18**
 Two classes of stock, **29:18**

Consideration
 Generally, **26:97, 26:112, 26A:77 et seq., 26A:93**
 New class, **28:77, 28:92**
 No new class, **27:98, 27:113**
 Three classes of stock, **30:98, 30:113**
 Two classes of stock, **29:98, 29:113**

Countersignatures
 Generally, **26:73 et seq., 26A:52 et seq.**
 New class, **28:52 et seq.**
 No new class, **27:73 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Countersignatures—Cont'd
 - Three classes of stock, **30:73**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:73 et seq.**
- Definitions, **26:2, 26A:2**
- Description of business
 - Generally, **26:121, 26:132, 26A:106**
 - New class, **28:105**
 - No new class, **27:122, 27:133**
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:122**
 - Form, **30:133**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:122, 29:133**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **26:35**
 - New class
 - Generally, **28:41, 28:101**
 - Organization, **28:47**
 - No new class, **27:35, 27:117**
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:35, 30:62, 30:117**
 - Organization, **30:68**
 - Two classes of stock
 - Generally, **29:35, 29:62, 29:117**
 - Organization, **29:68**
- Expertise
 - Generally, **26:11, 26A:11**
 - New class, **28:11**
 - No new class, **27:11**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:11**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:11**
- Foreign qualification
 - Generally, **26:118**
 - No new class, **27:119**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:119**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:119**
- Fully paid status
 - Generally, **26:95 et seq., 26A:75 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:75 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:96 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:96 et seq.**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:96 et seq.**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**
- Funds availability, three classes of stock, **30:123**
- Genuineness
 - Generally, **26:10, 26A:10**
 - New class, **28:10**
 - No new class, **27:10**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:10**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:10**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **26:14, 26A:14**
 - New class, **28:14**
 - No new class, **27:14**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:14**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:14**
- Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 - Generally, **26:121, 26:132, 26A:106**
 - New class, **28:105**
 - No new class, **27:122, 27:133**
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:122**
 - Form, **30:133**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:122, 29:133**
- Listing requirements
 - Generally, **26:61, 26A:40**
 - New class, **28:40**
 - No new class, **27:61**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:61**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:61**
- Local counsel
 - Generally, **26:57, 26:92, 26:111, 26A:36, 26A:71, 26A:92**
 - New class, **28:3, 28:36, 28:71, 28:91**
 - No new class, **27:3, 27:57, 27:92, 27:112**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:57, 30:92, 30:112**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:3**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:57, 29:92, 29:112**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:3**
- Lost certificates
 - Generally, **26:9, 26:46, 26:123 et seq., 26A:9, 26A:25, 26A:94 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:9, 28:25, 28:93 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:9, 27:46, 27:124 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:46, 30:124 et seq.**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:9**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:46, 29:124 et seq.**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:9**
- Merger variations, **26:7, 26A:7**
- New class
 - Generally, **28:1 et seq., 28:105**
 - Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **28:19 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **28:72**
 - Definitions, **28:2**
 - Fully paid status, **28:75 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability
 - Generally, **28:75 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **28:83**
 - Officer's certificates, **28:93 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **28:3 et seq.**
 - Valid issuance, **28:37 et seq.**
- 1933 Act, generally, **26:94, 26A:74**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd
 Nonassessability
 Generally, **26:95 et seq.**, **26A:75 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 New class
 Generally, **28:75 et seq.**
 Nonassessability laws, **28:83**
 No new class, **27:96 et seq.**
 Three classes of stock
 Generally, **30:96 et seq.**
 Nonassessability laws, **30:104**
 Two classes of stock
 Generally, **29:96 et seq.**
 Nonassessability laws, **29:104**
 Underwriters' purchase options, **33:95 et seq.**
 No new class
 Generally, **27:1 et seq.**, **27:122**, **27:133**
 Authorized issuance, **27:19 et seq.**
 Definitions, **27:2**
 Fully paid status, **27:96 et seq.**
 Nonassessability, **27:96 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **27:3 et seq.**
 Valid issuance, **27:58 et seq.**
 Officer representations
 Generally, **26:51 et seq.**, **26:86 et seq.**,
26:108 et seq., **26A:30 et seq.**, **26A:65 et seq.**, **26A:89 et seq.**
 New class, **28:30 et seq.**, **28:65 et seq.**,
28:88 et seq.
 No new class, **27:51 et seq.**, **27:86 et seq.**,
27:109 et seq.
 Three classes of stock, **30:51 et seq.**, **30:86 et seq.**, **30:109 et seq.**
 Two classes of stock, **29:51 et seq.**, **29:86 et seq.**, **29:109 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates
 Generally, **26:6**, **26:113 et seq.**, **26A:6**,
26A:94 et seq.
 New class, **28:6**, **28:93 et seq.**
 No new class, **27:6**, **27:114 et seq.**
 Three classes of stock, **30:114 et seq.**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:6**
 Two classes of stock, **29:114 et seq.**
 Two classes of warrants, **29:6**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:114 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:113 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **32:114 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions
 Generally, **26:15**, **26A:15**
 New class, **28:15**
 No new class, **27:15**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:15**
 Two classes of warrants, **29:15**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd
 Omnibus qualification
 Generally, **26:8**, **26A:8**
 New class, **28:8**
 No new class, **27:8**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:8**
 Two classes of warrants, **29:8**
 Parent bylaws
 Generally, **26:50**, **26:85**, **26A:29**, **26A:64**
 New class, **28:29**, **28:64**, **28:97**
 No new class, **27:50**, **27:85**, **27:128**
 Three classes of stock, **30:50**, **30:85**, **30:128**
 Two classes of stock, **29:50**, **29:85**
 Parent charters
 Generally, **26:49**, **26:84**, **26A:28**, **26A:63**
 New class, **28:28**, **28:63**
 No new class, **27:49**, **27:84**
 Three classes of stock, **30:49**, **30:84**
 Two classes of stock, **29:49**, **29:84**
 Parent officer representations
 Generally, **26:54 et seq.**, **26:89 et seq.**,
26A:33 et seq., **26A:68 et seq.**
 New class, **28:33 et seq.**, **28:68 et seq.**
 No new class, **27:54 et seq.**, **27:89 et seq.**
 Three classes of stock, **30:54 et seq.**, **30:89 et seq.**
 Two classes of stock, **29:54 et seq.**, **29:89 et seq.**
 Permissible consideration
 Generally, **26:112**, **26A:93**
 New class, **28:92**
 No new class, **27:113**
 Three classes of stock, **30:113**
 Two classes of stock, **29:113**
 Pertinent jurisdictions
 Generally, **26:64**, **26:100**, **26A:43**, **26A:81**
 New class, **28:43**, **28:80**
 No new class, **27:64**, **27:101**
 Three classes of stock, **30:64**, **30:101**
 Two classes of stock, **29:64**, **29:101**
 Preemptive rights
 Generally, **26:77 et seq.**, **26A:56 et seq.**
 New class, **28:56**
 No new class, **27:77 et seq.**
 Three classes of stock, **30:77 et seq.**
 Two classes of stock, **29:77 et seq.**
 Prior jurisdictions
 Generally, **26:37**
 No new class, **27:37**
 Three classes of stock, **30:37**
 Two classes of stock, **29:37**
 Procedures for exercise
 Generally, **26:76**, **26A:55**
 New class, **28:55**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Procedures for exercise—Cont'd
 - No new class, **27:76**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:76**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:76**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:76**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:76**
 - Single warrant units, **32:76**
- Public officials
 - New class, **28:4**
 - No new class, **27:4**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:4**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:4**
- Purchased shares
 - Generally, **26:30 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:30 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:30 et seq., 30:115**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:30 et seq.**
- Qualifications
 - Generally, **26:3 et seq., 26A:3 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:3 et seq.**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:3 et seq.**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:3 et seq.**
 - Underwriters' purchase options, **33:3 et seq.**
- Registration provisions
 - New class, **28:73**
 - No new class, **27:94**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:94**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:94**
- Related agreements
 - New class, **28:61**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:108**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:82, 29:108**
- Representation in merger agreements
 - New class, **28:5**
 - No new class, **27:5**
- Representation in warrant agreements
 - Generally, **26:5, 26A:5**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:5**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:5**
- Scope of business
 - Generally, **26:119, 26:130, 26A:104**
 - New class, **28:103**
 - No new class, **27:120, 27:131**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:120, 30:131**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:120, 29:131**
- Seals
 - Generally, **26:72, 26A:51**
 - New class, **28:51**
 - No new class, **27:72**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:72**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:72**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, **26:16, 26A:16**
 - New class, **28:16**
 - No new class, **27:16**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:16**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:16**
- Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, **26:48, 26A:27**
 - New class, **28:27**
 - No new class, **27:48**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:48**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:48**
- Special counsel
 - Generally, **26:13, 26A:13**
 - New class, **28:13**
 - No new class, **27:13**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:13**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:13**
- Special laws
 - Generally, **26:39, 26:66, 26:102, 26A:45, 26A:83**
 - New class, **28:24, 28:45, 28:82**
 - No new class, **27:39, 27:66, 27:103**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:39, 30:66, 30:103**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:39, 29:66, 29:103**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **26:36**
 - New class, **28:42, 28:102**
 - No new class, **27:36, 27:118**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:36, 30:63, 30:118**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:36, 29:63, 29:118**
- Stock transfer books
 - Generally, **26:21**
 - No new class, **27:21**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:21**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:21**
- Supermajority votes
 - Generally, **26:12, 26A:12**
 - New class, **28:12**
 - No new class, **27:12**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:12**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:12**
- Terms of merger agreements
 - New class, **28:60, 28:86**
 - No new class, **27:81, 27:107**
- Terms of warrants and warrant agreements
 - Generally, **26:106, 26A:87**
 - New class, **28:60, 28:86**
 - No new class, **27:81, 27:107**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:107**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:81, 29:96, 29:107**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:122, 30:133**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Three classes of warrants
 - Generally, **30:1 et seq.**
 - Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **30:19 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **30:93**
 - Definitions, **30:2**
 - Fully paid status, **30:96 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability
 - Generally, **30:96 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **30:104**
 - Officer's certificates, **30:114 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **30:3 et seq.**
 - Valid issuance, **30:58 et seq.**
- Transfer agents' certificates
 - Generally, **26:20, 26:124, 26A:95**
 - New class, **28:94**
 - No new class, **27:20, 27:125**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:20, 30:125**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:20, 29:125 et seq.**
- Treasurers' certificates
 - Generally, **26:19, 26:31, 26:43, 26:125, 26A:96**
 - New class, **28:95**
 - No new class, **27:19, 27:31, 27:43, 27:126**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:19, 30:43, 30:126**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:19, 29:31, 29:43, 29:93, 29:126**
- Two classes of stock
 - Generally, **29:122, 29:133**
 - Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **29:19 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **29:93**
 - Fully paid status, **29:96 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability
 - Generally, **29:96 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **29:104**
 - Officer's certificates, **29:114 et seq.**
 - Valid issuance, **29:58 et seq.**
- Two classes of warrants
 - Generally, **29:1 et seq.**
 - Definitions, **29:2**
 - Qualifications, **29:3 et seq.**
- Type of business
 - Generally, **26:38, 26:65, 26:101, 26A:44, 26A:82**
 - New class, **28:44, 28:81**
 - No new class, **27:38, 27:65, 27:102**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:38, 30:65, 30:102**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:38, 29:65, 29:102**
- Types of shares
 - Generally, **26:47, 26A:26**
 - New class, **28:26**
 - No new class, **27:47**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Types of shares—Cont'd
 - Three classes of stock, **30:47**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:47**
 - Types of warrants and warrant agreements, **26:81, 26A:60**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:1 et seq.**
 - Agreements, **31:41**
 - Assessable stock
 - Generally, **31:17**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:17**
 - Single warrant units, **32:17**
 - Assign value, **31:100**
 - Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **31:34, 31:60, 31:106**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:34, 33:60, 33:105**
 - Single warrant units, **32:34, 32:60, 32:106**
 - Cancelled shares
 - Generally, **31:45**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:45, 33:113**
 - Single warrant units, **32:45, 32:114**
 - Certificates
 - Generally, **31:69 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:69 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:69 et seq.**
 - Charter amendments
 - Generally, **31:26**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:26**
 - Single warrant units, **32:26**
 - Charter requirements
 - Generally, **31:23, 31:33, 31:59, 31:105**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:23, 33:33, 33:59, 33:104**
 - Single warrant units, **32:23, 32:33, 32:59, 32:105**
 - Compliance with agreements
 - Generally, **31:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:18**
 - Single warrant units, **32:18**
 - Consideration
 - Generally, **31:98, 31:113**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:97**
 - Single warrant units, **32:98**
 - Countersignatures
 - Generally, **31:73 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:73 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:73 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Description of business
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:121, 33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
 - Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **31:35, 31:62**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:35, 33:62**
 - Single warrant units, **32:35, 32:62**
 - Elections of officers, **31:51**
 - Expertise
 - Generally, **31:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:11**
 - Single warrant units, **32:11**
 - Foreign qualification
 - Generally, **31:119**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:118**
 - Single warrant units, **32:119**
 - Fully paid status
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**
 - Funds availability
 - Generally, **31:123**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:122**
 - Single warrant units, **32:123**
 - Genuineness
 - Generally, **31:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:10**
 - Single warrant units, **32:10**
 - Incumbencies of officers, **31:53**
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **31:14**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:14**
 - Single warrant units, **32:14**
 - Jurisdiction in which business conducted
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Description of the company's business, **33:121**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
 - Law requirements, **31:27**
 - Listing requirements
 - Generally, **31:61**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:61**
 - Single warrant units, **32:61**
 - Local counsel
 - Generally, **31:3, 31:57, 31:92, 31:112**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3, 33:57, 33:92, 33:111**
 - Single warrant units, **32:3, 32:57, 32:92, 32:112**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **31:9, 31:46, 31:124 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:9, 33:46, 33:123**
 - Single warrant units, **32:9, 32:46, 32:124 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:1 et seq.**
 - 1933 Act, multiple warrant units, **33:94**
 - Nonassessability
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **31:17**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws
 - Generally, **31:104**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:103**
 - Single warrant units, **32:104**
 - No-par shares consideration, **31:99**
 - Officer representations
 - Generally, **31:51 et seq., 31:86 et seq., 31:109 et seq., 31:129**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:51 et seq., 33:86 et seq., 33:108, 33:128**
 - Single warrant units, **32:51 et seq., 32:86 et seq., 32:109 et seq., 32:129**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **31:6, 31:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:6, 33:113 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:6, 32:114 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - Generally, **31:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:15**
 - Single warrant units, **32:15**
 - Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, **31:8**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:8**
 - Single warrant units, **32:8**
 - Other documents, **31:42**
 - Parent bylaws
 - Generally, **31:50, 31:85, 31:128**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:50, 33:85, 33:127**
 - Single warrant units, **32:50, 32:85, 32:128**
 - Parent charters
 - Generally, **31:49, 31:84**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:49, 33:84**
 - Single warrant units, **32:49, 32:84**
 - Parent officer representations
 - Generally, **31:54 et seq., 31:89 et seq., 31:130**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:54 et seq., 33:89, 33:129**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd
 Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 Parent officer representations—Cont'd
 Single warrant units, **32:54 et seq., 32:89 et seq., 32:130**
 Par value shares, **31:98**
 Permissible consideration, **31:113**
 Pertinent jurisdictions
 Generally, **31:64, 31:101**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:64, 33:100**
 Single warrant units, **32:64, 32:101**
 Preemptive rights
 Generally, **31:77 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:77**
 Single warrant units, **32:77 et seq.**
 Prior jurisdictions
 Generally, **31:37**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:37**
 Single warrant units, **32:37**
 Procedures for exercise
 Generally, **31:76**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:76**
 Single warrant units, **32:76**
 Public officials
 Generally, **31:4**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:4**
 Single warrant units, **32:4**
 Purchased shares
 Generally, **31:30 et seq., 31:115**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:30, 33:114**
 Single warrant units, **32:30 et seq., 32:115**
 Qualifications
 Generally, **31:3 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:3 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **32:3**
 Registration provisions
 Generally, **31:94**
 Single warrant units, **32:94**
 Representation in agreement
 Generally, **31:5**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:5**
 Single warrant units, **32:5**
 Resignations of officers, **31:52**
 Scope of business
 Generally, **31:120**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:119**
 Single warrant units, **32:120**
 Seals
 Generally, **31:72**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:72**
 Single warrant units, **32:72**
 SEC no-action letters
 Generally, **31:16**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd
 Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 SEC no-action letters—Cont'd
 Multiple warrant units, **33:16**
 Single warrant units, **32:16**
 Secretaries' certificates
 Generally, **31:48**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:48**
 Single warrant units, **32:48**
 Shares issued, **31:114**
 Single warrant units, **32:1 et seq.**
 Special counsel
 Generally, **31:13**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:13**
 Single warrant units, **32:13**
 Special laws
 Generally, **31:39, 31:66, 31:103**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:39, 33:66, 33:102**
 Single warrant units, **32:39, 32:66, 32:103**
 Stockholders' resolutions
 Generally, **31:36, 31:63**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:36, 33:63**
 Single warrant units, **32:36, 32:63**
 Stock transfer books
 Generally, **31:21**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:21**
 Single warrant units, **32:21**
 Supermajority votes
 Generally, **31:12**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:12**
 Single warrant units, **32:12**
 Terms of purchase options, **31:107**
 Terms of unit purchase options
 Generally, **31:81**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:81, 33:106**
 Single warrant units, **32:81, 32:107**
 Transfer agents' certificates
 Generally, **31:20, 31:125**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:20, 33:124**
 Single warrant units, **32:20, 32:125**
 Treasurers' certificates
 Generally, **31:31, 31:43, 31:126**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:19, 33:31, 33:43, 33:125**
 Single warrant units, **32:19, 32:31, 32:43, 32:126**
 Type of business
 Generally, **31:38, 31:65, 31:102**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:38, 33:65, 33:101**
 Single warrant units, **32:38, 32:65, 32:102**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Types of shares
 - Generally, 31:47
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:47
 - Single warrant units, 32:47
 - Valid issuance
 - Generally, 31:58 et seq.
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:58 et seq.
 - Single warrant units, 32:58 et seq.
 - Validity of authorization
 - Generally, 31:93
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:93
 - Single warrant units, 32:93
 - Variations for mergers
 - Generally, 31:7
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:7
 - Single warrant units, 32:7
 - Verification of business description
 - Generally, 31:121, 31:132
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:120, 33:131
 - Single warrant units, 32:121, 32:132
 - Valid authorization
 - Generally, 26:93, 26A:72
 - New class, 28:72
 - No new class, 27:93
 - Two classes of stock, 29:93
 - Valid issuance
 - Generally, 26:58 et seq., 26A:37 et seq.
 - New class, 28:37 et seq.
 - No new class
 - Generally, 27:58 et seq.
 - Valid authorization, 27:93
 - Three classes of stock, 30:58 et seq.
 - Two classes of stock, 29:58 et seq.
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, 31:58 et seq.
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:58 et seq.
 - Single warrant units, 32:58 et seq.
 - Valid authorization, 26:93, 26A:72
 - Variations of warrant types
 - Generally, 26:7, 26A:7
 - New class, 28:7
 - No new class, 27:7
 - Three classes of warrants, 30:7
 - Two classes of warrants, 29:7
 - Verification of business, generally, 26:120, 26A:105
 - Verification of business description
 - Generally, 26:131, 26A:105
 - New class, 28:104
 - No new class, 27:121, 27:132
 - Three classes of stock, 30:121, 30:132
 - Two classes of stock, 29:121, 29:132

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Existence of corporation
 - Generally, 17:44
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, 25J:49, 25K:49
 - No new class, 21:49
 - Due authorization, 25A:44, 25B:44, 25C:48, 25D:48, 25E:49, 25F:49, 25G:49
 - Merger offerings, 19:49
 - Public offerings, 18:49, 25C:48, 25D:48
- Expertise
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, 25J:16, 25K:16
 - No new class, 21:16
 - Qualifications
 - Generally, 25E:16, 25F:16
 - Merger offerings, 25L:16
- Experts, qualifications, 25I:16
- Formalities, comparison, 25A:68, 25B:68, 25C:72, 25D:72, 25E:74, 25F:74, 25G:74
- Form of consideration, 25A:90, 25B:90, 25C:95, 25D:95, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97
- Forms
 - Opinions, 25I:9
- Forms of warrants
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, 20:96, 25F:96, 25H:96
 - No new class, 19:96, 25E:96
 - Public offerings, 18:96, 25C:94, 25D:94
 - Valid issuance, 25A:89, 25B:89, 25C:94, 25D:94, 25E:96, 25F:96, 25G:96
- Fully paid status
 - Exercise
 - New class, 28:75 et seq.
 - Three classes of stock, 30:96 et seq.
 - Two classes of stock, 29:96 et seq.
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:95 et seq.
 - Single warrant units, 32:96 et seq.
- Funds availability
 - Three classes of stock, 30:123
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, 31:123
 - Multiple warrant units, 33:122
 - Single warrant units, 32:123
- Genuineness
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, 25J:15, 25K:15
 - No new class, 21:15
 - Merger offerings, 25L:15
 - Qualifications, 25A:13, 25B:13, 25C:15, 25D:15, 25E:15, 25F:15, 25G:15
- Incumbency
 - Company officers, 25L:95

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Incumbency—Cont'd

Due authorization, **25A:39, 25A:42, 25B:39, 25B:42, 25C:43, 25C:46, 25D:43, 25D:46, 25E:44, 25E:47, 25F:44, 25F:47, 25G:44, 25G:47**

Merger offerings

Company officers, **25L:95**
Parent officers, **25L:96**

Officers

Company officers, **25L:95**
Parent officers, **25L:96**

Officer's certificates, **25A:132, 25A:133, 25B:132, 25B:133, 25C:139, 25C:140, 25D:139, 25D:140, 25E:142, 25E:143, 25F:142, 25F:143, 25G:142, 25G:143, 25L:95, 25L:96**

Parent officers, **25L:96**

Valid authentication, **25A:69, 25A:72, 25A:75, 25B:69, 25B:72, 25B:75, 25C:73, 25C:76, 25C:79, 25D:73, 25D:76, 25D:79, 25E:75, 25E:78, 25E:81, 25F:75, 25F:78, 25F:81, 25G:75, 25G:78, 25G:81**

Valid issuance, **25A:101, 25A:104, 25B:101, 25B:104, 25C:107, 25C:110, 25D:107, 25D:110, 25E:108, 25E:111, 25F:108, 25F:111, 25G:108, 25G:111**

Issuance

Generally, **17:77 et seq.**

Merger offerings

New class, **20:83 et seq., 25H:83 et seq.**
No new class, **19:83 et seq.**

Public offerings, **18:83 et seq., 25C:81 et seq., 25D:81 et seq.**

Valid issuance, infra

Jurisdiction

Limits, **25I:19**

Officer's certificates

Business description, **25I:89**

Jurisdictional limitations

Generally, **17:15**

Assumed in merger, **25J:19, 25K:19**

Exercise

Generally, **26:14, 26A:14**

New class, **28:14**

No new class, **27:14**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:14**

Multiple warrant units, **33:14**

Single warrant units, **32:14**

Merger offerings, **25L:19**

Generally, **19:19**

New class, **20:19, 25F:19, 25H:19, 25J:19, 25K:19**

No new class, **21:19, 25E:19**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Jurisdictional limitations—Cont'd

Public offerings, **18:18, 19:19, 25C:18, 25D:18**

Qualifications, **25A:15, 25B:15, 25C:18, 25D:18, 25E:19, 25F:19, 25G:19**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**

Multiple warrant units, **25:18**

Single warrant units, **24:18**

Jurisdiction in which business conducted

Exercise

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:122, 31:133**

Description of the company's business, **33:121**

Multiple warrant units, **33:132**

Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**

Jurisdictions, pertinent

Due authorization, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:29, 25F:29, 25G:29, 25L:29**

Merger offerings, **25L:29**

Valid authentication, **25A:55, 25B:55, 25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60, 25G:60**

Valid issuance, **25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89**

Jurisdictions in which business conducted

Generally, **17:128**

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:89, 25K:89**

No new class, **21:96**

Exercise

Generally, **26:121, 26:132, 26A:106**

New class, **28:105**

No new class, **27:122, 27:133**

Three classes of stock

Generally, **30:122**

Form, **30:133**

Two classes of stock, **29:122, 29:133**

Merger offerings

New class, **20:136, 25F:136, 25H:136**

No new class, **19:136, 25E:132**

Officer's certificates, **25A:126, 25B:126, 25C:133, 25D:133, 25E:136, 25F:136, 25G:136**

Public offerings, generally, **18:131, 25C:133, 25D:133**

Underwriters' purchase options

Multiple warrant units, **25:101**

Single warrant units, **24:101**

Laws

Duly authorized, **25I:23, 25I:32**

Valid assumptions, **25I:52, 25I:61**

Laws, merger offerings

Due authorizations, **25L:23, 25L:32**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Laws affecting, **17:28, 17:58, 25A:28, 25B:28, 25C:31, 25D:31, 25E:32, 25F:32, 25G:32**
- Legal, valid, and binding obligations
 - Generally, **25I:77**
- Legality, merger offerings, agreement benefits, **25I:83, 25L:83**
- Legal obligation
 - Generally, **25F:124**
 - Merger offerings, **25L:77**
- Limit on jurisdictions, merger offerings, **25L:19**
- Limits
 - Jurisdiction, **25I:19**
- Listing requirements
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:28, 25J:55, 25K:28, 25K:55**
 - No new class, **21:28, 21:55**
- Authorization, **17:24**
- Due authorization, **25A:24, 25B:24, 25C:27, 25D:27, 25E:28, 25F:28, 25G:28, 25L:28**
- Duly authorized, **25I:28**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:61, 26A:40**
 - New class, **28:40**
 - No new class, **27:61**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:61**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:61**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:28**
 - New class, **20:28, 20:53, 20:57, 20:86, 25F:28, 25H:28, 25H:53, 25H:57, 25H:86**
 - No new class, **19:28, 19:53 et seq., 19:57, 19:86, 25E:28**
 - Public offerings, **18:27, 18:53, 18:86, 25C:27, 25C:52, 25C:84, 25D:27, 25D:52, 25D:84**
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:55**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:52, 25B:52, 25C:56, 25D:56, 25E:57, 25F:57, 25G:57**
 - Valid execution, **17:48, 25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:80, 25B:80, 25C:84, 25D:84, 25E:86, 25F:86, 25G:86**
- Local counsel
 - Agreement benefits, **25I:82**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:48**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:3**
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:82**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:48**
 - Qualifications, **25I:3**
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:74**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Lost certificates
 - Duly authorized, **25I:37**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:14**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
 - Officer's certificates, **25I:90**
 - Qualifications, **25I:14**
 - Transfer agents, officer's certificates from, **25I:91**
 - Lost certificates. See **Lost Certificates** (this index)
 - Meanings, merger offerings, **25L:1**
 - Merge agreements
 - Valid assumptions
 - Terms, **25I:65**
 - Merger agreements
 - Compliance, **25I:22**
 - Duly authorized
 - Terms and conditions, **25I:34**
 - Representation, **25I:6**
 - Valid assumptions
 - Terms, **25I:63**
 - Merger agreement terms
 - Agreement benefits, **25I:80**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:1 et seq.**
 - Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, officer's certificates, **25L:88**
 - Accuracy of registration statement, **25L:13**
 - Agent for warrant, authenticating
 - New class, **20:70 et seq., 25H:70 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:70 et seq.**
 - Assumed in merger, **supra**
 - Authentication
 - New class, **20:54 et seq., 25H:54 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:54 et seq., 19:123**
 - Authorization
 - New class, **20:23 et seq., 25H:23 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:23 et seq.**
 - Back-up opinions, **25L:20**
 - Benefits of agreement
 - Generally, **19:125 et seq.**
 - New class, **20:125 et seq., 25H:125 et seq.**
 - No new class, **25G:125 to 25G:130**
 - Benefits provided by warrant agreement
 - Generally, **25L:78 et seq.**
 - Comparison, **25L:81**
 - Legality, **25L:83**
 - Local counsel, **25L:82**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25L:80**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Benefits provided by warrant agreement
 —Cont'd
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement,
25L:79
 Binding obligation, **25L:77**
 Business description
 Officer's certificates, **25L:89**
 Bylaw requirements
 New class, **20:25, 20:51, 20:56, 20:85, 25H:25, 25H:51, 25H:56, 25H:85**
 No new class, **19:25, 19:56, 19:85**
 Bylaws
 Company, officer's certificates, **25L:84**
 Conformity, due authorizations, **25L:51**
 Due authorizations
 Generally, **25L:25**
 Conformity, **25L:51**
 Parent's, officer's certificates, **25L:94**
 Valid assumption, **25L:54**
 Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
 Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
 Charter
 Due authorizations, **25L:24**
 Valid assumption, **25L:53**
 Charter requirements
 New class, **20:24, 20:51, 20:55, 20:84, 25H:24, 25H:51, 25H:55, 25H:84**
 No new class, **19:24, 19:55, 19:84**
 Company incumbency, due authorizations,
25L:44
 Company officer election, due authorizations,
25L:42
 Company officer resignation, due authorizations,
25L:43
 Comparison
 Benefits provided by the warrant agreement,
25L:81
 Due authorizations, **25L:38**
 Compliance with warrant and merger agreements, **20:22, 25H:22, 25L:22**
 Conformity with charter and bylaws, due authorizations, **25L:51**
 Consideration
 New class, **20:97, 25H:97**
 No new class, **19:97**
 Corporate existence, due authorizations,
25L:49
 Corporate power, **25L:50**
 Delivery, **19:120 et seq., 20:120 et seq., 25H:120 et seq.**
 Description of the company's business,
 accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 Directors' resolutions
 Due authorizations, **25L:26**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Directors' resolutions—Cont'd
 New class, **20:26, 20:58, 20:87, 20:132, 25H:26, 25H:58, 25H:87, 25H:132**
 No new class, **19:26, 19:58, 19:87, 19:132**
 Valid assumption, **25L:56**
 Due authorizations
 Generally, **25L:23**
 Bylaws, **25L:25**
 Bylaws conformity, **25L:51**
 Charter, **25L:24**
 Charter conformity, **25L:51**
 Company incumbency, **25L:44**
 Company officer election, **25L:42**
 Company officer resignation, **25L:43**
 Comparison, **25L:38**
 Conformity with charter and bylaws, **25L:51**
 Corporate existence, **25L:49**
 Corporate power, **25L:50**
 Director resolutions, **25L:26**
 Jurisdictional pertinence, **25L:29**
 Laws, **25L:23, 25L:32**
 Listing requirements, **25L:28**
 Local counsel, **25L:48**
 Lost certificates
 Generally, **25L:37**
 No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 From treasurer, **25L:92**
 Other documents, **25L:36**
 Parent bylaws, **25L:41**
 Parent charter, **25L:40**
 Parent incumbency, **25L:47**
 Parent officer election, **25L:45**
 Parent officer resignation, **25L:46**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **25L:29**
 Related agreements, **25L:35**
 Secretaries' certificate, **25L:39**
 Special laws, **25L:31**
 Stockholder resolutions, **25L:27**
 Terms of merger agreement, **25L:34**
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement,
25L:33
 Type of business, **25L:30**
 Enforceable qualifications, **20:10, 25H:10, 25L:10**
 Exceptions to opinions, **20:8, 25H:8, 25L:8**
 Execution
 New class, **20:52, 25H:52**
 No new class, **19:52, 19:122**
 Existence of corporation, **20:49, 25H:49**
 Expertise qualification, **25L:16**
 Forms of warrants
 New class, **20:96, 25H:96**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Forms of warrants—Cont'd
 - No new class, **19:96**
 - Genuineness, **25L:15**
 - Incumbency of officer's certificates
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **20:83 et seq., 25H:83 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:83 et seq.**
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **19:19, 25L:19**
 - New class, **20:19, 25H:19**
 - No new class, **21:19, 25J:19, 25K:19**
 - Jurisdictional pertinence
 - Due authorizations, **25L:29**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:58**
 - Laws
 - Due authorizations, **25L:23, 25L:32**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:52, 25L:61**
 - Legality of benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:83**
 - Legal obligation, **25L:77**
 - Listing requirements
 - Due authorizations, **25L:28**
 - New class, **20:28, 20:53, 20:57, 20:86, 25H:28, 25H:53, 25H:57, 25H:86**
 - No new class, **19:28, 19:53 et seq., 19:57, 19:86**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:55**
 - Local counsel
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:82**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:48**
 - New class, **20:3, 20:48, 20:82, 20:112, 20:129, 25H:3, 25H:48, 25H:82, 25H:112, 25H:129**
 - No new class, **19:48, 19:82, 19:112, 19:129**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:74**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **25L:14, 25L:37**
 - New class, **20:14, 20:37, 20:137 et seq., 25H:14, 25H:37, 25H:137 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:14, 19:37, 19:137**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
 - Meanings, **25L:1**
 - Method of assumption, **25L:64**
 - Method of issuance
 - New class, **20:95, 25H:95**
 - No new class, **19:95**
 - New class
 - Generally, **20:1 et seq., 20:136, 25F:1 et seq., 25H:1 et seq., 25H:136**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - New class—Cont'd
 - Definitions, **20:2, 25H:2**
 - Officer's certificates, **20:131 et seq., 25H:131 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **20:3 et seq., 25H:3 et seq.**
 - 1933 Act
 - New class, **20:119, 25H:119**
 - No new class, **19:119**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:76**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **19:1, 19:136, 25E:1 et seq.**
 - Definitions, **19:2**
 - Local counsel, **19:3**
 - Qualifications, **19:3 et seq.**
 - Obligation of agreement
 - New class, **20:124, 25H:124**
 - Officer representations
 - New class, **20:42 et seq., 20:75 et seq., 20:106 et seq., 20:142, 25H:42 et seq., 25H:75 et seq., 25H:106 et seq., 25H:142**
 - No new class, **19:42 et seq., 19:75 et seq., 19:106 et seq., 19:142**
 - Officers, incumbency of
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **25L:7, 25L:84 et seq.**
 - Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
 - Business description, **25L:89**
 - Bylaws, parent's, **25L:94**
 - Bylaws of the company, **25L:84**
 - Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
 - Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
 - Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 - Incumbency of officers
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - New class, **20:7, 20:131 et seq., 25H:7, 25H:131 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:7, 19:131 et seq.**
 - Parents, **25L:93**
 - Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**
 - Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**
 - Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**
 - Old certificates, **25L:20**
 - Old certificates and back up opinions
 - New class, **20:20, 25H:20**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Old certificates and back-up opinions
 No new class, **19:20**
 Omnibus qualification
 Generally, **25L:12**
 New class, **20:12, 25H:12**
 No new class, **19:12**
 Other documents
 Due authorizations, **25L:36**
 Valid assumption, **25L:67**
 Other forms of opinions
 Generally, **25L:9**
 New class, **20:9, 25H:9**
 Parent bylaws
 Due authorizations, **25L:41**
 New class, **20:41, 20:69, 20:105, 20:141, 25H:41, 25H:69, 25H:105, 25H:141**
 No new class, **19:41, 19:69, 19:105, 19:141**
 Officer's certificates, **25L:94**
 Valid assumption, **25L:70**
 Parent charters
 Due authorizations, **25L:40**
 New class, **20:40, 20:68, 20:104, 25H:40, 25H:68, 25H:104**
 No new class, **19:40, 19:68, 19:104**
 Valid assumption, **25L:69**
 Parent incumbency
 Due authorizations, **25L:47**
 Valid assumption, **25L:73**
 Parent officer elections
 Due authorizations, **25L:45**
 Valid assumption, **25L:71**
 Parent officer representations
 New class, **20:45 et seq., 20:79 et seq., 20:109 et seq., 20:143, 25H:45 et seq., 25H:79 et seq., 25H:109 et seq., 25H:143**
 No new class, **19:45 et seq., 19:79 et seq., 19:109 et seq., 19:143**
 Parent officer resignations
 Due authorizations, **25L:46**
 Valid assumption, **25L:72**
 Parent officer's certificates, **25L:93**
 Pertinent jurisdictions
 New class, **20:29, 20:60, 20:89, 25H:29, 25H:60, 25H:89**
 No new class, **19:29, 19:60, 19:89**
 Power of corporation
 New class, **20:50, 25H:50**
 Preemptive rights
 New class, **20:98, 25H:98**
 No new class, **19:98**
 Procedures, **25L:23 et seq.**
 Public officials
 Generally, **25L:4**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd
 Public officials—Cont'd
 New class, **20:4, 25H:4**
 No new class, **19:4**
 Qualifications
 Generally, **25L:3 et seq.**
 New class, **20:3 et seq., 25H:3 et seq.**
 No new class, **19:3 et seq.**
 Reasonable enforcement
 Generally, **25L:11**
 New class, **20:11, 25H:11**
 Registration provisions, valid assumption, **25L:75**
 Registration statements
 New class, **20:13, 20:118, 25H:13, 25H:118**
 No new class, **19:13, 19:118**
 Related agreements
 Generally, **20:35, 25H:35**
 Due authorizations, **25L:35**
 Representation in merger agreement
 Generally, **25L:6**
 New class, **20:6, 25H:6**
 No new class, **19:6**
 Representation in warrant agreement
 Generally, **25L:5**
 New class, **20:5, 25H:5**
 No new class, **19:5**
 Scope of business
 New class, **20:134, 25H:134**
 No new class, **19:134**
 Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**
 Seals, **20:73, 25H:73**
 SEC no-action letters
 Generally, **25L:21**
 New class, **20:21, 25H:21**
 No new class, **19:21**
 Secretaries' certificate
 Due authorizations, **25L:39**
 New class, **20:39, 20:67, 20:103, 25H:39, 25H:67, 25H:103**
 No new class, **19:39, 19:67, 19:103**
 Valid assumption, **25L:68**
 Special counsel
 Generally, **25L:18**
 New class, **20:18, 25H:18**
 No new class, **19:18**
 Special laws
 Due authorizations, **25L:31**
 New class, **20:31, 20:62, 20:91, 25H:31, 25H:62, 25H:91**
 No new class, **19:31, 19:62, 19:91**
 Valid assumption, **25L:60**
 Stockholders' resolutions
 Due authorizations, **25L:27**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Stockholders' resolutions—Cont'd
 - New class, **20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133**
 - No new class, **19:27, 19:59, 19:88, 19:133**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:57**
 - Supermajority votes
 - Generally, **25L:17**
 - New class, **20:17, 25H:17**
 - No new class, **19:17**
 - Supplement to warrant agreement, compliance with, **25L:22**
 - Terms of merger agreements
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:80**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:34**
 - New class, **20:34, 20:65, 20:94, 20:100, 20:122, 20:127, 25H:34, 25H:65, 25H:94, 25H:100, 25H:122, 25H:127**
 - No new class, **19:34, 19:65, 19:94**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:63, 25L:65**
 - Terms of related agreements, valid assumption, **25L:66**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreements
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:79**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:33**
 - New class, **20:33, 20:64, 20:93, 20:99, 20:121, 20:126, 25H:33, 25H:64, 25H:93, 25H:99, 25H:121, 25H:126**
 - No new class, **19:33, 19:64, 19:93, 19:121**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:62**
 - Transfer agents' certificates
 - New class, **20:138, 25H:138**
 - No new class, **19:138**
 - Treasurers' certificates
 - New class, **20:139, 25H:139**
 - No new class, **19:139**
 - Type of business
 - Due authorizations, **25L:30**
 - New class, **20:30, 20:61, 20:90, 25H:30, 25H:61, 25H:90**
 - No new class, **19:30, 19:61, 19:90**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:59**
 - Valid assumptions
 - Generally, **25L:52 et seq.**
 - Bylaws, **25L:54**
 - Charter, **25L:53**
 - Director resolutions, **25L:56**
 - Laws, **25L:61**
 - Listing requirements, **25L:55**
 - Local counsel, **25L:74**
 - Method of assumption, **25L:64**
 - 1933 act, **25L:76**
 - Other documents, **25L:67**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Valid assumptions—Cont'd
 - Parent bylaws, **25L:70**
 - Parent charter, **25L:69**
 - Parent incumbency, **25L:73**
 - Parent officer election, **25L:71**
 - Parent officer resignation, **25L:72**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **25L:58**
 - Registration provisions, **25L:75**
 - Related agreements, **25L:66**
 - Secretaries' certificate, **25L:68**
 - Special laws, **25L:60**
 - Stockholder resolutions, **25L:57**
 - Terms of the merger agreement, **25L:63, 25L:65**
 - Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:62**
 - Type of business, **25L:59**
 - Valid obligation, **25L:77**
 - Verification of business description
 - New class, **20:135, 25H:135**
 - No new class, **19:135**
 - Officer's certificates, **25L:88**
 - Method of assumption in merger offerings, **25L:64**
 - Methods of issuance
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:64, 25K:64**
 - No new class, **21:67**
 - Merger offerings, **19:95**
 - Public offerings, **18:95, 25C:93, 25D:93**
 - Regularity, **17:88**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:88, 25B:88, 25C:93, 25D:93, 25E:95, 25F:95, 25G:95**
 - New class, definitions, **25J:2, 25K:2**
 - 1933 Act, **17:112, 18:118, 25A:110, 25B:110, 25C:116, 25D:116, 25E:119, 25F:119, 25G:119, 25I:76, 25J:76, 25K:76**
 - No-action letter, merger offerings, **25L:21**
 - Nonassessability, exercise
 - New class
 - Generally, **28:75 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **28:83**
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:96 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **30:104**
 - Two classes of stock
 - Generally, **29:96 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **29:104**
 - Underwriters' purchase options, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Obligation of agreements
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:77, 25K:77**
 - No new class, **21:84**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Obligation of agreements—Cont'd
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:124, 25H:124**
 Public offerings, **18:119, 25C:121, 25D:121**
 Regularity, **17:117**
 Officers, certificates
 Company officers, **25L:95**
 Parent
 Generally, **25L:96**
 Officers, incumbency of, certificates
 Company officers, **25L:95**
 Parent officers, **25L:96**
 Officer's certificates
 Generally, **25A:121 to 25A:133, 25B:121 to 25B:133, 25C:128 to 25C:140, 25D:128 to 25D:140, 25E:131 to 25E:143, 25F:131 to 25F:143, 25G:131 to 25G:143**
 Agents
 No transfer agent, lost certificates, **25A:127, 25B:127, 25C:134, 25D:134, 25E:137, 25F:137, 25G:137**
 From transfer agent, lost certificates, **25A:128, 25B:128, 25C:135, 25D:135, 25E:138, 25F:138, 25G:138**
 From treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, **25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:7, 25J:84 et seq., 25K:7, 25K:84 et seq.**
 No new class, **21:91 et seq.**
 Business description
 Jurisdiction, **25I:89**
 Verification, **25I:88**
 Bylaws, **25A:121, 25A:131, 25B:121, 25B:131, 25C:128, 25C:138, 25D:128, 25D:138, 25E:131, 25E:141, 25F:131, 25F:141, 25G:131, 25G:141, 25I:84**
 Company officers incumbency, **25I:95**
 Companys business
 Scope, **25I:87**
 Company's business, scope of, **25C:131, 25D:131**
 Description of company's business, **25A:125, 25A:126, 25B:125, 25B:126, 25C:132, 25C:133, 25D:132, 25D:133, 25E:135, 25E:136, 25F:135, 25F:136, 25G:135, 25G:136**
 Director resolutions, certificate for, **25A:122, 25B:122, 25C:129, 25D:129, 25E:132, 25F:132, 25G:132, 25I:85**
 Exercise
 Two classes of stock, **29:114 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Officer's certificates—Cont'd
 Exercise—Cont'd
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:114 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:113 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **32:114 et seq.**
 Incumbency, **25A:132, 25A:133, 25B:132, 25B:133, 25C:139, 25C:140, 25D:139, 25D:140, 25E:142, 25E:143, 25F:142, 25F:143, 25G:142, 25G:143**
 Jurisdiction, **25A:126, 25B:126, 25C:133, 25D:133, 25E:136, 25F:136, 25G:136**
 Lost certificates, **25A:127 to 25A:129, 25B:127 to 25B:129, 25C:134 to 25C:136, 25D:134 to 25D:136, 25E:137 to 25E:139, 25F:137 to 25F:139, 25G:137 to 25G:139, 25I:90, 25I:91, 25I:92**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **25L:7, 25L:84 et seq.**
 Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
 Business description, **25L:89**
 Bylaws, parent's, **25L:94**
 Bylaws of the company, **25L:84**
 Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
 Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
 Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 Incumbency of officers
 Company officers, **25L:95**
 Parent officers, **25L:96**
 New class, **20:131 et seq., 25F:131 et seq., 25H:131 et seq.**
 No new class, **19:131 et seq., 25E:127 et seq.**
 Parents, **25L:93**
 Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**
 Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**
 Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**
 No transfer agents, **25I:90**
 Parent
 Generally, **25A:130, 25B:130, 25C:137, 25D:137, 25E:140, 25F:140, 25G:140, 25I:93**
 Bylaws, **25A:131, 25B:131, 25C:138, 25D:138, 25E:141, 25F:141, 25G:141, 25I:94**
 Incumbency, **25A:133, 25B:133, 25C:140, 25D:140, 25E:143, 25F:143, 25G:143, 25I:96**
 Public offerings, **18:126 et seq., 25C:128 et seq., 25D:128 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Officer's certificates—Cont'd
 Qualifications, 25A:6, 25B:6, 25C:7, 25D:7, 25E:7, 25F:7, 25G:7, 25I:7
 Resolutions, 25A:122, 25A:123, 25B:122, 25B:123, 25C:129, 25C:130, 25D:129, 25D:130, 25E:132, 25E:133, 25F:132, 25F:133, 25G:132, 25G:133
 Scope of company's business, 25C:131, 25D:131
 Stockholder resolutions, certificate for, 25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133, 25G:133, 25I:86
 Transfer agent
 No transfer agent, lost certificates, 25A:127, 25B:127, 25C:134, 25D:134, 25E:137, 25F:137, 25G:137
 From transfer agent, lost certificates, 25A:128, 25B:128, 25C:135, 25D:135, 25E:138, 25F:138, 25G:138
 From treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, 25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139
 Verification that description of company's business is accurate, 25A:125, 25B:125, 25C:132, 25D:132, 25E:135, 25F:135, 25G:135
 Old certificates and back-up opinions
 Generally, 25I:20
 Assumed in merger, new class, 25J:20, 25K:20
 Assumed in merger, no new class, 21:20
 Merger offerings, 25L:20
 Qualifications, 25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20
 Omnibus qualification
 Generally, 25A:11, 25B:11, 25C:12, 25D:12, 25E:12, 25F:12, 25G:12, 25I:12
 Merger offerings
 Generally, 20:12, 25H:12, 25L:12
 New class, 25J:12, 25K:12
 No new class, 21:12
 Opinion and meanings
 Back ups, 25I:20
 Forms, 25I:9
 Valid issuance, 25I:1, 25I:2
 Opinions, merger offerings
 Generally, 25L:1
 Backup, 25L:20
 Other documents, 17:95, 25A:31, 25A:95, 25B:31, 25B:95, 25C:35, 25C:101, 25D:35, 25D:101, 25E:36, 25E:102, 25F:36, 25F:102, 25G:36, 25G:102, 25I:36, 25I:67, 25L:36
 Other forms of opinions
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:9, 25K:9

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Other forms of opinions—Cont'd
 Assumed in merger—Cont'd
 No new class, 21:9
 Merger offerings, 20:9, 25H:9, 25L:9
 Qualifications, 25A:8, 25B:8, 25C:9, 25D:9, 25E:9, 25F:9, 25G:9
 Parent bylaws
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:41, 25J:70, 25J:94, 25K:41, 25K:70, 25K:94
 No new class, 21:41
 Due authorization, 25A:36, 25B:36, 25C:40, 25D:40, 25E:41, 25F:41, 25G:41, 25I:41, 25L:41
 Merger offerings, due authorizations, 25L:41
 Officer's certificates, 25A:131, 25B:131, 25C:138, 25D:138, 25E:141, 25F:141, 25G:141, 25I:94, 25L:94
 Valid authentication, 25A:63, 25B:63, 25C:67, 25D:67, 25E:69, 25F:69, 25G:69, 25I:70
 Valid issuance, 25A:98, 25B:98, 25C:104, 25D:104, 25E:105, 25F:105, 25G:105
 Parent charters
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:40, 25J:69, 25K:40, 25K:69
 No new class, 21:40
 Due authorization, 25A:35, 25B:35, 25C:39, 25D:39, 25E:40, 25F:40, 25G:40, 25I:40, 25L:40
 Merger offerings, 20:40, 25H:40, 25L:40
 Merger offerings, due authorizations, 25L:40
 Valid authentication, 25A:62, 25B:62, 25C:66, 25D:66, 25E:68, 25F:68, 25G:68, 25I:69
 Valid issuance, 25A:97, 25B:97, 25C:103, 25D:103, 25E:104, 25F:104, 25G:104
 Parent incumbency
 Due authorization, 25A:42, 25B:42, 25C:46, 25D:46, 25E:47, 25F:47, 25G:47, 25I:47, 25L:47
 Officer's certificates, 25A:133, 25B:133, 25C:140, 25D:140, 25E:143, 25F:143, 25G:143, 25I:96
 Valid authentication, 25A:75, 25B:75, 25C:79, 25D:79, 25E:81, 25F:81, 25G:81, 25I:73
 Valid issuance, 25A:104, 25B:104, 25C:110, 25D:110, 25E:111, 25F:111, 25G:111
 Parent merger offerings, officer's certificates, 25L:93
 Parent officer election
 Due authorization, 25A:40, 25B:40, 25C:44, 25D:44, 25E:45, 25F:45, 25G:45, 25I:45, 25L:45
 Valid authentication, 25A:73, 25B:73, 25C:77, 25D:77, 25E:79, 25F:79, 25G:79, 25I:71, 25I:72

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Parent officer election—Cont'd
 Valid issuance, **25A:102, 25B:102, 25C:108, 25D:108, 25E:109, 25F:109, 25G:109**

Parent officer resignation
 Due authorization, **25A:41, 25B:41, 25C:45, 25D:45, 25E:46, 25F:46, 25G:46, 25I:46, 25L:46**
 Valid authentication, **25A:74, 25B:74, 25C:78, 25D:78, 25E:80, 25F:80, 25G:80**
 Valid issuance, **25A:103, 25B:103, 25C:109, 25D:109, 25E:110, 25F:110, 25G:110**

Parent officer's certificates, **25A:130, 25A:133, 25B:130, 25B:133, 25C:137, 25C:140, 25D:137, 25D:140, 25E:140, 25E:143, 25F:140, 25F:143, 25G:140, 25G:143, 25I:93**

Permissible consideration, **31:113**

Pertinent jurisdictions
 Generally, **17:55**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:29, 25J:58, 25K:29, 25K:58**
 No new class, **21:29, 21:58**

Doing business jurisdiction of company, **25L:89**

Due authorization, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:29, 25F:29, 25G:29, 25I:29**

Exercise
 Generally, **26:64, 26:100, 26A:43, 26A:81**
 New class, **28:43, 28:80**
 No new class, **27:64, 27:101**
 Three classes of stock, **30:64, 30:101**
 Two classes of stock, **29:64, 29:101**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:101**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:100**
 Single warrant units, **32:101**

Merger offerings
 New class, **20:29, 25F:60, 25H:29**
 No new class, **19:29, 19:89, 20:89, 25E:60, 25H:89**
 No new class, **19:29**

Officer's certificates, **25L:89**

Public offerings, **18:28, 25C:28, 25D:28**

Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**

Valid assumption, **25L:58**

Valid authentication, **25A:55, 25B:55, 25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60, 25G:60, 25I:58**

Valid issuance, **25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89**

Powers of corporation
 Generally, **17:45, 25A:45, 25B:45, 25C:49, 25D:49, 25E:50, 25F:50, 25G:50**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Powers of corporation—Cont'd
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:50, 25K:50**
 No new class, **21:50**
 Merger offerings, no new class, **19:50**
 Public offerings, generally, **18:50, 25C:49, 25D:49**

Preemptive rights
 Merger offerings, **19:98**
 Valid issuance, **25A:91, 25B:91, 25C:96, 25D:96, 25E:98, 25F:98, 25G:98**

Prior jurisdictions
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:37**
 No new class, **27:37**
 Three classes of stock, **30:37**
 Two classes of stock, **29:37**

Procedures, merger offerings, **25L:23 et seq.**

Public offerings
 Generally, **18:1 et seq., 18:131, 25C:1 et seq., 25C:133, 25D:1 et seq., 25D:133**
 Accuracy of registration statements, **18:13, 25C:13, 25D:13**
 Agent for warrant, authenticating, **18:70 et seq., 25C:68 et seq., 25D:68**
 Authentication, **18:54 et seq., 25C:53 et seq., 25D:53 et seq.**
 Authorization, **18:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq., 25D:22 et seq.**
 Benefits of agreement, **18:120 et seq., 25C:122 et seq., 25D:122 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **18:85, 25C:83, 25D:83**
 Charter requirements, **18:84, 25C:82, 25D:82**
 Compliance with agreements, **18:21, 25C:21, 25D:21**
 Consideration, **18:97, 25C:95, 25D:95**
 Definitions, **18:2, 25C:2, 25D:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **18:25, 18:87, 18:127, 25C:25, 25C:85, 25C:129, 25D:25, 25D:85, 25D:129**
 Enforceable qualifications, **25C:10, 25D:10**
 Exceptions to opinions, **18:8, 18:10, 25C:8, 25D:8**
 Execution, **18:52 et seq., 25C:51 et seq., 25D:51 et seq.**
 Form, **18:1**
 Forms of warrants, **18:96, 25C:94, 25D:94**
 Issuance, **18:83 et seq., 25C:81 et seq., 25D:81 et seq.**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **18:18, 25C:18, 25D:18**
 Listing requirements, **18:27, 18:53, 18:86, 25C:27, 25C:52, 25C:84, 25D:27, 25D:52, 25D:84**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Public offerings—Cont'd
 Local counsel, 18:48, 18:113, 18:124, 25C:47, 25C:111, 25C:126, 25D:47, 25D:111, 25D:126
 Lost certificates, 18:14, 18:36, 18:132 et seq., 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134 et seq., 25D:14, 25D:36, 25D:134 et seq.
 Methods of issuance, 18:95, 25C:93, 25D:93
 1933 Act, 18:118, 25C:116, 25D:116
 Obligation of agreement, 18:119, 25C:121, 25D:121
 Officer representations, 18:41 et seq., 18:107 et seq., 18:137, 25C:41 et seq., 25C:105 et seq., 25C:139, 25D:105 et seq., 25D:139
 Officer's certificates, 18:7, 18:126 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq., 25D:7, 25D:128 et seq.
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, 18:19, 25C:19, 25D:19
 Omnibus qualification, 18:12, 25C:12, 25D:12
 Other forms of opinions, 18:9, 25C:9, 25D:9
 Parent bylaws, 18:40, 18:106, 25C:40, 25C:104, 25D:40, 25D:104
 Parent charters, 18:39, 18:105, 25C:39, 25C:103, 25D:39, 25D:103
 Parent officer representations, 18:44 et seq., 18:110 et seq., 18:138, 25C:44 et seq., 25C:108 et seq., 25C:140, 25D:44 et seq., 25D:108 et seq., 25D:140
 Preemptive rights, 18:98, 25C:96, 25D:96
 Qualifications, 18:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq., 25D:3 et seq.
 Reasonable enforcement, 18:11, 25C:11, 25D:11
 Representations in underwriting agreements, 18:6, 25C:6, 25D:6
 Representations in warrant agreements, 18:5, 25C:5, 25D:5
 Scope of business, 18:129, 25C:131, 25D:131
 Secretaries' certificates, 18:38, 18:104, 25C:38, 25C:102, 25D:38, 25D:102
 Special counsel, 18:17, 25C:17, 25D:17
 Stockholders' resolutions, 18:26, 18:88, 18:128, 25C:26, 25C:86, 25C:130, 25D:26, 25D:86, 25D:130
 Terms of underwriting agreements, 18:33, 18:94, 18:122, 25C:33, 25C:92, 25C:124, 25D:33, 25D:92, 25D:124
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreements, 18:32, 18:93, 18:121, 25C:32, 25C:91, 25C:123, 25D:32, 25D:91, 25D:123
 Transfer agents' certificates, 18:133, 25C:135, 25D:135
 Treasurers' certificates, 18:134, 25C:136, 25D:136

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Public officials
 Assumed in merger, new class, 25J:4, 25K:4
 Merger offerings, 25L:4
 Qualifications, 25A:4, 25B:4, 25C:4, 25D:4, 25E:4, 25F:4, 25G:4, 25I:4
 Purchase agreement
 Underwriter's unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, infra
 Warrant agreement, benefits provided by, infra
 Purchased shares, exercise, three classes of stock, 30:30 et seq., 30:115
 Qualifications
 Generally, 17:3 et seq., 25A:3 to 25A:18, 25B:3 to 25B:18, 25C:3 to 25C:21, 25D:3 to 25D:21, 25E:3 to 25E:22, 25F:3 to 25F:22, 25G:3 to 25G:22
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:3 et seq., 25K:3 et seq.
 No new class, 21:3 et seq.
 Back-up opinions, 25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20
 Certificates, 25A:12, 25A:16, 25B:12, 25B:16, 25C:14, 25C:19, 25D:14, 25D:19, 25E:14, 25E:20, 25F:14, 25F:20, 25G:14, 25G:20
 Compliance with merger agreements, 25E:22, 25F:22
 Compliance with warrant agreement, 25A:18, 25B:18, 25C:21, 25D:21, 25E:22, 25F:22, 25G:22
 Contracts and agreements, 25A:18, 25B:18, 25C:21, 25D:21, 25E:22, 25F:22, 25G:22
 Enforceable qualification, 25A:9, 25B:9, 25C:10, 25D:10, 25E:10, 25F:10, 25G:10, 25I:10
 Enforcement, reasonable, 25A:10, 25B:10, 25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11
 Exceptions to opinions, 17:7, 25A:7, 25B:7, 25C:8, 25D:8, 25E:8, 25F:8, 25G:8, 25I:8
 Exercise
 Generally, 26:3 et seq., 26A:3 et seq.
 Jurisdictional limitations
 Three classes of warrants, 30:14
 Two classes of warrants, 29:14
 New class, 28:3 et seq.
 No new class, 27:3 et seq.
 Public officials, 26:4, 26A:4
 Three classes of warrants, 30:3 et seq.
 Two classes of warrants, 29:3 et seq.
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, 31:3 et seq.
 Multiple warrant units, 33:3 et seq.
 Single warrant units, 32:3

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Qualifications—Cont'd
 Expert, **25C:16, 25D:16, 25E:16, 25F:16, 25G:16, 25I:16**
 Genuineness, **25A:13, 25B:13, 25C:15, 25D:15, 25E:15, 25F:15, 25G:15, 25I:15**
 Jurisdictional limitations
 Generally, **17:15, 25A:15, 25B:15, 25C:18, 25D:18, 25E:19, 25F:19, 25G:19**
 Assumed in merger, new class, **25J:19, 25K:19**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:14, 26A:14**
 New class, **28:14**
 No new class, **27:14**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:14**
 Two classes of warrants, **29:14**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **19:19**
 New class, **20:19, 25H:19**
 No new class, **21:19, 25J:19, 25K:19**
 Public offerings, **18:18, 25C:18, 25D:18**
 Local counsel, **25A:3, 25B:3, 25C:3, 25D:3, 25E:3, 25F:3, 25G:3, 25I:3**
 Lost certificates, **25A:12, 25B:12, 25C:14, 25D:14, 25E:14, 25F:14, 25G:14, 25I:14**
 Merger offerings, **25L:3 et seq.**
 New class, **20:3 et seq., 25F:3 et seq., 25H:3 et seq.**
 No new class, **19:3 et seq., 25E:3 et seq.**
 Not an expert, **25C:16, 25D:16, 25G:16, 25L:16**
 Officer's certificate, **25A:6, 25B:6, 25C:7, 25D:7, 25E:7, 25F:7, 25G:7, 25I:7**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:16**
 Omnibus, **25I:12**
 Omnibus qualification, **17:11, 25A:11, 25B:11, 25C:12, 25D:12, 25E:12, 25F:12, 25G:12**
 Other forms of opinion, **25A:8, 25B:8, 25C:9, 25D:9, 25E:9, 25F:9, 25G:9**
 Public offerings, **18:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq., 25D:3 et seq.**
 Public officials, **25A:4, 25B:4, 25C:4, 25D:4, 25E:4, 25F:4, 25G:4, 25I:4**
 Reasonable enforcement, **25A:10, 25B:10, 25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11**
 Registration statement, accuracy of, **25C:13, 25D:13, 25E:13, 25F:13, 25G:13, 25I:13**
 Regularity of, generally, **17:3 et seq.**
 Representation in merger agreement, **25E:6, 25F:6, 25G:6**
 Representation in underwriting agreement, **25C:6, 25D:6**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Qualifications—Cont'd
 Representation in warrant agreement, **25A:5, 25B:5, 25C:5, 25D:5, 25E:5, 25F:5, 25G:5**
 SEC no-action letter, **25A:17, 25B:17, 25C:20, 25D:20, 25E:21, 25F:21, 25G:21**
 Special counsel, **25A:14, 25B:14, 25C:17, 25D:17, 25E:18, 25F:18, 25G:18, 25I:18**
 Supermajority vote, **25E:17, 25F:17, 25G:17, 25I:17**
 Underwriters' purchase options, generally, **23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.**
 Warrant agreements, compliance with, **25A:18, 25B:18, 25C:21, 25D:21, 25E:22, 25F:22, 25G:22**
 Warrants
 Not an expert, **25C:16, 25D:16, 25G:16, 25L:16**
 Reasonable enforcement
 Generally, **17:10**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:11, 25K:11**
 No new class, **21:11**
 Merger offerings, **25L:11**
 New class, **20:11, 25F:11, 25H:11**
 No new class, **19:11, 25E:11**
 Qualifications, **25A:10, 25B:10, 25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11, 25I:11**
 Registration provisions, valid assumptions, **25I:75**
 Registration statements
 Accuracy, qualifications, **25I:13**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:13, 25J:75, 25K:13, 25K:75**
 No new class, **21:13**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:13, 25F:13, 25H:13**
 No new class, **19:13, 25E:13, 25G:13**
 Regularity, **17:111**
 Regularity
 Generally, **17:1 et seq.**
 Authentication, **17:49 et seq.**
 Authorization, **17:19 et seq.**
 Authorized issuance, **17:19 et seq.**
 Benefits of warrant agreement, **17:118 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **17:21**
 Charter requirements, **17:20**
 Compliance with warrant agreement, **17:18**
 Consideration received, **17:94**
 Considerations, **17:90**
 Delivery, **17:113 et seq.**
 Directors' resolutions, **17:81**
 Exceptions to opinions, **17:7**
 Execution, **17:47 et seq.**
 Forms of warrants, **17:89**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Regularity—Cont'd
 Genuineness, 17:13
 Issuance, 17:77 et seq.
 Jurisdictional limitations, 17:15
 Jurisdictions, pertinent, 17:83
 Listing requirements, 17:24
 Local counsel, 17:43, 17:76, 17:105
 Lost certificates, 17:12, 17:32, 17:129 et seq.
 Method of issuance, 17:88
 Obligation, 17:117
 Officer representations, 17:37 et seq., 17:70 et seq., 17:99 et seq.
 Officer's certificates, 17:6, 17:123 et seq.
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, 17:16
 Other documents, 17:95
 Other forms of opinions, 17:8
 Parent bylaws, 17:36, 17:63, 17:98
 Parent charters, 17:35, 17:62, 17:97
 Parent officer representations, 17:40 et seq., 17:73 et seq., 17:102 et seq.
 Pertinent jurisdictions, 17:25
 Preemptive rights, 17:91
 Public officials, 17:4
 Qualifications, 17:3 et seq.
 Related agreements, 17:30, 17:60, 17:93
 Representations in warrant agreement, 17:5
 SEC no-action letters, 17:17
 Secretaries' certificates, 17:34, 17:61, 17:96
 Special counsel, 17:14
 Special laws, 17:85
 Stockholders' resolutions, 17:82
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreements, 17:29
 Transfer agents' certificates, 17:130
 Treasurers' certificates, 17:131
 Type of business, 17:84
 Related agreements
 Generally, 17:60, 17:93
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:35, 25J:66, 25K:35, 25K:66
 Due authorization, 25A:30, 25B:30, 25C:34, 25D:34, 25E:35, 25F:35, 25G:35, 25I:35, 25L:35
 Exercise, 30:108
 Valid authentication, 25A:60, 25B:60, 25C:64, 25D:64, 25E:66, 25F:66, 25G:66, 25I:66
 Valid issuance, 25A:93, 25B:93, 25C:93, 25D:93, 25E:101, 25F:101, 25G:101
 Representation in agreements, 25I:5
 Exercise
 Three classes of warrants, 30:5
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, 31:5
 Multiple warrant units, 33:5
 Single warrant units, 32:5

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Representation in merger agreements
 Generally, 25I:6, 25L:6
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:6, 25K:6
 No new class, 21:6
 Exercise
 New class, 28:5
 No new class, 27:5
 Merger offerings
 New class, 20:6, 25H:6
 No new class, 19:6
 Qualifications, 25E:6, 25F:6, 25G:6
 Representation in underwriting agreement, qualifications, 25C:6, 25D:6
 Representation in warrant agreements
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:5, 25K:5
 No new class, 21:5
 Exercise
 Generally, 26:5, 26A:5
 Two classes of warrants, 29:5
 Merger offerings
 New class, 20:5, 25H:5
 No new class, 19:5
 Public offerings, 18:5, 25C:5, 25D:5
 Qualifications, 25A:5, 25B:5, 25C:5, 25D:5, 25E:5, 25F:5, 25G:5, 25L:5
 Resignations. See **Officers** (this index)
 Resolutions
 Directors. See **Directors** (this index)
 Due authorization, 25A:22, 25A:23, 25B:22, 25B:23, 25C:25, 25C:26, 25D:25, 25D:26, 25E:26, 25E:27, 25F:26, 25F:27, 25G:26, 25G:27
 Officer's certificates, 25A:122, 25A:123, 25B:122, 25B:123, 25C:129, 25C:130, 25D:129, 25D:130, 25E:132, 25E:133, 25F:132, 25F:133, 25G:132, 25G:133
 Valid authentication, 25A:53, 25A:54, 25B:53, 25B:54, 25C:57, 25C:58, 25D:57, 25D:58, 25E:58, 25E:59, 25F:58, 25F:59, 25G:58, 25G:59
 Valid issuance, 25A:81, 25A:82, 25B:81, 25B:82, 25C:85, 25C:86, 25D:85, 25D:86, 25E:87, 25E:88, 25F:87, 25F:88, 25G:87, 25G:88
 Scope of business
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:87, 25K:87
 No new class, 21:94
 Exercise
 Three classes of stock, 30:120, 30:131
 Two classes of stock, 29:120, 29:131
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, 31:120

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Scope of business—Cont'd
 Exercise—Cont'd
 Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 Multiple warrant units, 33:119
 Single warrant units, 32:120
 Merger offerings, 19:134, 25E:134, 25F:134, 25L:87
 Officer's certificates, 25I:87, 25L:87
 Public offerings, 18:129, 25C:131, 25D:131
 Seals, 17:67, 25A:67, 25B:67, 25C:71, 25D:71, 25E:73, 25F:73, 25G:73
 SEC no-action letters
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:21, 25K:21
 No new class, 21:21
 Merger offerings, 25L:21
 Qualifications, 25A:17, 25B:17, 25C:20, 25D:20, 25E:21, 25F:21, 25G:21, 25I:21
 Secretaries' certificates
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:39, 25J:68, 25K:39, 25K:68
 No new class, 21:39
 Due authorization, 25A:34, 25B:34, 25C:38, 25D:38, 25E:39, 25F:39, 25G:39, 25I:39, 25L:39
 Valid authentication, 25A:61, 25B:61, 25C:65, 25D:65, 25E:67, 25F:67, 25G:67, 25I:68
 Valid issuance, 25A:96, 25B:96, 25C:102, 25D:102, 25E:103, 25F:103, 25G:103
 Special counsel. See **Special Counsel** (this index)
 Special laws
 Generally, 17:27, 17:57
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:31, 25J:60, 25K:31, 25K:60
 No new class, 21:31, 21:60
 Due authorization, 25A:27, 25B:27, 25C:30, 25D:30, 25E:31, 25F:31, 25G:31, 25I:31, 25L:31
 Exercise
 Generally, 26:39, 26:102, 26A:83
 New class, 28:24, 28:45, 28:82
 No new class, 27:39, 27:66
 Three classes of stock, 30:39, 30:66, 30:103
 Two classes of stock, 29:39, 29:66, 29:103
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, 31:103
 Multiple warrant units, 33:102
 Single warrant units, 32:103
 Merger offerings
 Due authorizations, 25L:31
 New class, 20:31, 20:62, 25F:62, 25H:31, 25H:62
 No new class, 19:91, 25E:91
 No new class, 19:31, 19:91, 25E:91

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Special laws—Cont'd
 Valid authentication, 25A:57, 25B:57, 25C:61, 25D:61, 25E:62, 25F:62, 25G:62, 25I:60
 Valid issuance, 25A:85, 25B:85, 25C:89, 25D:89, 25E:91, 25F:91, 25G:91
 Stockholders' resolutions
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:27, 25J:57, 25J:86, 25K:27, 25K:57, 25K:86
 No new class, 21:27
 Authentication, 17:54
 Due authorization, 25A:23, 25B:23, 25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27, 25G:27, 25L:27
 Officer's certificates, 25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133, 25G:133, 25I:86
 Valid authentication, 25A:54, 25B:54, 25C:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59, 25G:59, 25I:57
 Valid issuance, 25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88
 Supermajority votes
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:17, 25K:17
 No new class, 21:17
 Merger offerings, 20:17, 25H:17, 25L:17
 Qualifications, 25E:17, 25F:17, 25G:17, 25I:17
 Supplemental agreements, compliance, 25I:22, 25L:22
 Terms of merger agreements
 Agreement benefits, 25I:79, 25L:80
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:34, 25J:63, 25J:65, 25J:80, 25K:34, 25K:63, 25K:65, 25K:80
 No new class, 21:34, 21:63, 21:70, 21:71, 21:87
 Due authorization, 25E:34, 25F:34, 25G:34, 25I:33, 25I:34, 25L:34
 Exercise
 New class, 28:60, 28:86
 No new class, 27:81, 27:107
 Merger offerings
 New class, 20:34, 20:65, 20:94, 20:100, 20:122, 20:127, 25F:65, 25F:94, 25F:100, 25F:122, 25H:34, 25H:65, 25H:94, 25H:100, 25H:122, 25H:127
 No new class, 19:65, 19:94, 25E:65, 25E:100
 No new class, 19:34, 19:65
 Valid authentication, 25E:65, 25F:65, 25G:65, 25I:63, 25I:65
 Valid issuance, 25B:94, 25E:100, 25F:94, 25F:100, 25G:94, 25G:100

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Terms of underwriting agreements
 Public offerings, 18:33, 18:94, 18:122, 25C:33, 25C:92, 25C:124, 25D:33, 25D:92, 25D:124

Terms of warrants and warrant agreements
 Generally, 17:29
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:33, 25J:62, 25J:79, 25K:33, 25K:62, 25K:79
 No new class, 21:33, 21:62, 21:86
 Assumed warrants, 19:88
 Authentication, 17:59
 Benefits provided by warrant agreement, 25C:123, 25D:123, 25G:126, 25L:79
 Delivery, 17:114
 Due authorization, 25A:29, 25B:29, 25C:32, 25D:32, 25E:33, 25F:33, 25G:33, 25L:33
 Exercise
 Generally, 26:106, 26A:87
 New class, 28:60, 28:86
 No new class, 27:81, 27:107
 Three classes of stock, 30:107
 Two classes of stock, 29:81, 29:96, 29:107
 Merger offerings
 New class, 20:33, 20:64, 20:93, 20:99, 20:121, 20:126, 25F:64, 25F:93, 25F:121, 25F:126, 25H:33, 25H:64, 25H:93, 25H:99, 25H:121, 25H:126
 No new class, 19:33, 19:64, 19:93, 19:121, 25E:64, 25E:93, 25E:121, 25E:126
 No new class, 19:33, 19:64, 19:121, 25E:93, 25E:126
 Public offerings, 18:32, 18:93, 18:121, 25C:32, 25C:91, 25C:123, 25D:32, 25D:91, 25D:123
 Regularity, 17:87
 Terms of merger agreement, 25E:127, 25F:127
 Underwriter's unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, 25A:117, 25B:117
 Valid authentication, 25A:59, 25B:59, 25C:63, 25D:63, 25E:64, 25F:64, 25G:64
 Valid delivery, 25A:112, 25B:112, 25C:118, 25D:118, 25E:121, 25F:121, 25G:121
 Valid issuance, 25A:87, 25A:92, 25B:87, 25B:92, 25C:91, 25C:97, 25D:91, 25D:97, 25E:93, 25E:99, 25F:93, 25F:99, 25G:93, 25G:99
 Warrant agreement, benefits provided by, 25E:126, 25F:126

Transfer agents
 Officer's certificates
 No transfer agent, lost certificates, 25A:127, 25B:127, 25C:134, 25D:134, 25E:137, 25F:137, 25G:137

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Transfer agents—Cont'd
 Officer's certificates—Cont'd
 From transfer agent, lost certificates, 25A:128, 25B:128, 25C:135, 25D:135, 25E:138, 25F:138, 25G:138
 From treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, 25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139
 Transfer agents' certificates
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:91, 25K:91
 No new class, 21:98
 Exercise
 Generally, 26:20, 26:124, 26A:95
 New class, 28:94
 No new class, 27:20, 27:125
 Three classes of stock, 30:20, 30:125
 Two classes of stock, 29:20, 29:125 et seq.
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, 31:20, 31:125
 Multiple warrant units, 33:20, 33:124
 Single warrant units, 32:20, 32:125
 Lost certificates
 Generally, 25L:37
 No transfer agent, 25L:90
 From transfer agent, 25L:91
 From treasurer, no transfer agent, 25L:92
 Merger offerings
 New class, 20:138, 25H:138
 No new class, 19:138
 Public offerings, 18:133, 25C:135, 25D:135
 Regularity, 17:130
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, 23:103, 25C:135
 Multiple warrant units, 25:103
 Single warrant units, 24:103
 Treasurers, officer's certificates, from treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, 25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139
 Treasurers' certificates
 Assumed in merger
 New class, 25J:92, 25K:92
 No new class, 21:99
 Exercise
 Generally, 26:19, 26:31, 26:43, 26:125, 26A:96
 New class, 28:95
 No new class, 27:19, 27:31, 27:43, 27:126
 Three classes of stock, 30:19, 30:43, 30:126
 Two classes of stock, 29:19, 29:31, 29:43, 29:93, 29:126
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, 31:31, 31:43, 31:126

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Treasurers' certificates—Cont'd
 Exercise—Cont'd
 Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 Multiple warrant units, **33:19, 33:31, 33:43, 33:125**
 Single warrant units, **32:19, 32:31, 32:43, 32:126**
 Lost certificates, **25L:92**
 Merger offerings
 New class, **20:139, 25F:139, 25H:139**
 No new class, **19:139, 25E:139**
 Public offerings, **18:134, 25C:136, 25D:136**
 Regularity, **17:131**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:104, 25C:136**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:104**
 Single warrant units, **24:104**
 Type of business
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:30, 25J:59, 25K:30, 25K:59**
 No new class, **21:30, 21:59**
 Authentication, **17:56**
 Authorization, **17:26**
 Due authorizations, **25L:30**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:38, 26:65, 26:101, 26A:44, 26A:82**
 New class, **28:44**
 No new class, **27:38, 27:65, 27:102**
 Three classes of stock, **30:38, 30:65, 30:102**
 Two classes of stock, **29:38, 29:65, 29:102**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:102**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:101**
 Single warrant units, **32:102**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **25L:30**
 New class, **20:30, 20:61, 20:90, 25F:30, 25H:30, 25H:61, 25H:90**
 No new class, **19:30, 19:61, 19:90, 25E:30**
 Public offerings, **18:29, 25C:29, 25D:29**
 Regularity, **17:84**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:29, 23:61, 25C:29, 25C:88**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:29, 25:61**
 Single warrant units, **24:29, 24:61**
 Type or business
 Exercise, **28:81**
 New class, **28:81**
 Types of shares, exercise
 New class, **28:26**
 Three classes of stock, **30:47**
 Two classes of stock, **29:47**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Types of warrants and warrant agreements, **26:81, 26A:60**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:1 et seq., 23:101, 25C:1 et seq., 25C:133**
 Authorization
 Generally, **23:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:22**
 Single warrant units, **24:22 et seq.**
 Benefits of agreements
 Generally, **23:90 et seq., 25C:122 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:90 et seq.**
 Single warrant units, **24:90 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements
 Generally, **23:24, 23:51, 25C:24, 25C:50**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:24**
 Single warrant units, **24:24, 24:51**
 Charter requirements
 Generally, **23:23, 23:51, 25C:23, 25C:50**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:23**
 Single warrant units, **24:23, 24:51**
 Compliance with agreements
 Generally, **23:21, 25C:21**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:21**
 Single warrant units, **24:21**
 Consideration
 Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 Single warrant units, **24:68**
 Corporate power, **23:50, 25C:49**
 Definitions, **23:2, 25C:2, 31:2**
 Description of business
 Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 Single warrant units, **24:101**
 Directors' resolutions
 Generally, **23:25, 25C:25**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:25**
 Single warrant units, **24:25**
 Enforceable qualifications
 Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 Single warrant units, **24:10**
 Exceptions to opinions
 Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:8**
 Single warrant units, **24:8**
 Execution, generally, **23:52, 25C:51**
 Existence of corporation
 Generally, **23:49, 25C:48**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:49**
 Single warrant units, **24:49**
 Expertise
 Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Expertise—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
 - Single warrant units, **24:16**
 - Forms of options
 - Generally, **23:67, 25C:94**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:67**
 - Single warrant units, **24:67**
 - Genuineness
 - Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 - Single warrant units, **24:15**
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 - Single warrant units, **24:18**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
 - Listing requirements
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27, 24:53**
 - Local counsel
 - Generally, **23:48, 23:84, 25C:47, 25C:111, 25D:111**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3, 25:48, 25:84**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3, 24:48, 24:84**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **23:14, 23:36, 23:102, 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:14, 25:36, 25:102**
 - Single warrant units, **24:14, 24:36, 24:102**
 - Method of issuance
 - Generally, **23:66, 25C:93**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:66**
 - Single warrant units, **24:66**
 - Multiple warrant units
 - Generally, **25:1 et seq., 25:101**
 - Authorization, **25:22**
 - Benefits of agreement, **25:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **25:53**
 - Obligation of agreement, **25:89**
 - Officer's certificates, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **25:52**
 - Valid issuance, **25:54**
 - 1933 Act
 - Generally, **23:88, 25C:116**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:88**
 - Single warrant units, **24:88**
 - Obligation of agreement
 - Generally, **23:89, 25C:121**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Obligation of agreement—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:89**
 - Single warrant units, **24:89 et seq.**
 - Officer representations
 - Generally, **23:41, 25C:41**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:41 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:41 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **23:7, 23:96 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:96 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - Generally, **23:19, 25C:19**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:19**
 - Single warrant units, **24:19**
 - Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, **23:12, 25C:12**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:12**
 - Single warrant units, **24:12**
 - Other forms of opinions
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**
 - Parent bylaws
 - Generally, **23:40, 23:77, 25C:40, 25C:104**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:40, 25:77**
 - Single warrant units, **24:40, 24:77**
 - Parent charters
 - Generally, **23:39, 23:76, 25C:39, 25C:103, 25D:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:39, 25:76**
 - Single warrant units, **24:39, 24:76**
 - Parent officer representations
 - Generally, **23:44 et seq., 23:81 et seq., 25C:44 et seq., 25C:108 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:44 et seq., 25:81 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:44 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 - Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**
 - Power of corporation
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:50**
 - Single warrant units, **24:50**
 - Preemptive rights
 - Generally, **23:69, 25C:96**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:69**
 - Single warrant units, **24:69**
 - Public officials
 - Generally, **23:4, 25C:4**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:4**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 Public officials—Cont'd
 Single warrant units, 24:4
 Qualifications
 Generally, 23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.
 Multiple warrant units, 25:3 et seq.
 Single warrant units, 24:3 et seq.
 Reasonable enforcement
 Generally, 23:11, 25C:11
 Multiple warrant units, 25:11
 Single warrant units, 24:11
 Registration statements
 Generally, 23:13, 25C:13
 Multiple warrant units, 25:13
 Single warrant units, 24:13
 Representation in agreement
 Generally, 23:5, 23:6, 25C:5, 25C:6, 25D:6
 Multiple warrant units, 25:5
 Single warrant units, 24:5
 Scope of business
 Generally, 23:99, 25C:131
 Multiple warrant units, 25:99
 Single warrant units, 24:99
 SEC no-action letters
 Generally, 23:20, 25C:20
 Multiple warrant units, 25:20
 Single warrant units, 24:20
 Secretaries' certificates
 Generally, 23:38, 23:75, 25C:38, 25C:102
 Multiple warrant units, 25:38, 25:75
 Single warrant units, 24:38, 24:75
 Single warrant units
 Generally, 24:1 et seq., 24:101
 Authorization, 24:22 et seq.
 Benefits of agreement, 24:90 et seq.
 Listing requirements, 24:53
 Obligation of agreement, 24:89 et seq.
 Officer's certificates, 24:96 et seq.
 Qualifications, 24:3 et seq.
 Valid execution, 24:52
 Valid issuance, 24:54 et seq.
 Special counsel
 Generally, 23:17, 25C:17
 Multiple warrant units, 25:17
 Single warrant units, 24:17
 Special laws
 Generally, 23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89
 Multiple warrant units, 25:30, 25:62
 Single warrant units, 24:30, 24:62
 Stockholders' resolutions
 Generally, 23:26, 25C:26
 Multiple warrant units, 25:26
 Single warrant units, 24:26

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 Terms of agreements
 Generally, 23:32 et seq., 23:64, 25C:32 et seq., 25C:91, 25D:33
 Multiple warrant units, 25:32, 25:64
 Single warrant units, 24:32, 24:64
 Transfer agents' certificates
 Generally, 23:103, 25C:135
 Multiple warrant units, 25:103
 Single warrant units, 24:103
 Treasurers' certificates
 Generally, 23:104, 25C:136
 Multiple warrant units, 25:104
 Single warrant units, 24:104
 Type of business
 Generally, 23:29, 23:61, 25C:29, 25C:88
 Multiple warrant units, 25:29, 25:61
 Single warrant units, 24:29, 24:61
 Valid execution
 Multiple warrant units, 25:52
 Single warrant units, 24:52
 Valid issuance
 Generally, 23:54 et seq., 25C:81 et seq.
 Multiple warrant units, 25:54
 Single warrant units, 24:54 et seq.
 Underwriter's unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by
 Generally, 25A:116 to 25A:120, 25B:116 to 25B:120
 Comparison, 25A:118, 25B:118
 Legality, 25A:120, 25B:120
 Local counsel, 25A:119, 25B:119
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, 25A:117, 25B:117
 Warrant agreements
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, 25A:117, 25B:117
 Underwriting agreement
 Benefits provided by warrant agreement, terms of underwriting agreement, 25C:124, 25D:124
 Representation in, 25D:6
 Terms of, 25C:33, 25C:92, 25C:98, 25C:124, 25D:33, 25D:92, 25D:98, 25D:124
 Valid issuance, terms of underwriting agreement, 25C:92, 25C:98, 25D:92, 25D:98
 Unit purchase agreement. Underwriter's unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, supra
 Valid assumptions, merger offerings, 25L:52 et seq.
 Valid authentication
 Generally, 25A:49 to 25A:76, 25B:49 to 25B:76, 25C:53 to 25C:80, 25D:53 to 25D:80, 25E:54 to 25E:82, 25F:54 to

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid authentication—Cont'd
25F:82, 25G:54 to 25G:83
 Agent, **25A:64, 25B:64, 25C:68, 25D:68, 25E:70, 25F:70, 25G:70**
 Agreements
 Related agreements, **25A:60, 25B:60, 25C:64, 25D:64, 25E:66, 25F:66, 25G:66**
 Terms of merger agreement, **25E:65, 25F:65, 25I:62**
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25A:59, 25B:59, 25C:63, 25D:63, 25E:64, 25F:64, 25G:64**
 Assumption methods, **25I:64**
 Authenticating warrant agent, **25A:64, 25B:64, 25C:68, 25D:68, 25E:70, 25F:70, 25G:70**
 Authority, comparison, **25A:66, 25B:66, 25C:70, 25D:70, 25E:72, 25F:72, 25G:72**
 Business types, **25I:59**
 Bylaws, **25A:51, 25A:63, 25B:51, 25B:63, 25C:55, 25C:67, 25D:55, 25D:67, 25E:56, 25E:69, 25F:56, 25F:69, 25G:56, 25G:69, 25I:54**
 Charter, **25A:50, 25A:62, 25B:50, 25B:62, 25C:54, 25C:66, 25D:54, 25D:66, 25E:55, 25E:68, 25F:55, 25F:68, 25G:55, 25G:68, 25I:53**
 Comparison, **25A:65 to 25A:68, 25B:65 to 25B:68, 25C:69 to 25C:72, 25D:69 to 25D:72, 25E:71 to 25E:74, 25F:71 to 25F:74, 25G:71 to 25G:74**
 Director resolutions, **25A:53, 25B:53, 25C:57, 25D:57, 25E:58, 25F:58, 25G:58, 25I:56**
 Elections, **25A:70, 25A:73, 25B:70, 25B:73, 25C:74, 25C:77, 25D:74, 25D:77, 25E:76, 25E:79, 25F:76, 25F:79, 25G:76, 25G:79**
 Formalities, comparison, **25A:68, 25B:68, 25C:72, 25D:72, 25E:74, 25F:74, 25G:74**
 Incumbency, **25A:69, 25A:72, 25A:75, 25B:69, 25B:72, 25B:75, 25C:73, 25C:76, 25C:79, 25D:73, 25D:76, 25D:79, 25E:75, 25E:78, 25E:81, 25F:75, 25F:78, 25F:81, 25G:75, 25G:78, 25G:81**
 Jurisdictions, pertinent, **25A:55, 25B:55, 25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60, 25G:60**
 Laws, generally, **25A:49, 25A:58, 25B:49, 25B:58, 25C:53, 25C:62, 25D:53, 25D:62, 25E:54, 25E:63, 25F:54, 25F:63, 25G:54, 25G:63, 25I:52, 25I:61**
 Listing requirements, **25A:52, 25B:52, 25C:56, 25D:56, 25E:57, 25F:57, 25G:57, 25I:55**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid authentication—Cont'd
 Local counsel, **25A:76, 25B:76, 25C:80, 25D:80, 25E:82, 25F:82, 25G:82, 25I:74**
 Merger agreements, **25E:65, 25F:65, 25G:65, 25I:63, 25I:65**
 1933 Act, **25I:76**
 Officer election, **25A:70, 25B:70, 25C:74, 25D:74, 25E:76, 25F:76, 25G:76**
 Officer resignation, **25A:71, 25B:71, 25C:75, 25D:75, 25E:77, 25F:77, 25G:77**
 Officers
 Election, **25A:70, 25B:70, 25C:74, 25D:74, 25E:76, 25F:76, 25G:76**
 Election, parent, **25A:73, 25B:73, 25C:77, 25D:77, 25E:79, 25F:79, 25G:79**
 Resignation, **25A:71, 25B:71, 25C:75, 25D:75, 25E:77, 25F:77, 25G:77**
 Resignation, parent, **25A:74, 25B:74, 25C:78, 25D:78, 25E:80, 25F:80, 25G:80**
 Other documents, **25I:67**
 Parent bylaws, **25A:63, 25B:63, 25C:67, 25D:67, 25E:69, 25F:69, 25G:69, 25I:70**
 Parent charter, **25A:62, 25B:62, 25C:66, 25D:66, 25E:68, 25F:68, 25G:68, 25I:69**
 Parent incumbency, **25A:75, 25B:75, 25C:79, 25D:79, 25E:81, 25F:81, 25G:81, 25I:73**
 Parent officer election, **25A:73, 25B:73, 25C:77, 25D:77, 25E:79, 25F:79, 25G:79, 25I:71, 25I:72**
 Parent officer resignation, **25A:74, 25B:74, 25C:78, 25D:78, 25E:80, 25F:80, 25G:80**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **25A:55, 25B:55, 25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60, 25G:60, 25I:58**
 Registration provisions, **25I:75**
 Related agreements, **25A:60, 25B:60, 25C:64, 25D:64, 25E:66, 25F:66, 25G:66, 25I:66**
 Resignation, **25A:71, 25A:74, 25B:71, 25B:74, 25C:75, 25C:78, 25D:75, 25D:78, 25E:77, 25E:80, 25F:77, 25F:80, 25G:77, 25G:80**
 Resolutions, **25A:53, 25A:54, 25B:53, 25B:54, 25C:57, 25C:58, 25D:57, 25D:58, 25E:58, 25E:59, 25F:58, 25F:59, 25G:58, 25G:59**
 Seal, comparison, **25A:67, 25B:67, 25C:71, 25D:71, 25E:73, 25F:73, 25G:73**
 Secretaries' certificate, **25A:61, 25B:61, 25C:65, 25D:65, 25E:67, 25F:67, 25G:67, 25I:68**
 Special laws, **25A:57, 25B:57, 25C:61, 25D:61, 25E:62, 25F:62, 25G:62, 25I:60**
 Stockholder resolutions, **25A:54, 25B:54, 25C:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59, 25G:59, 25I:57**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid authentication—Cont'd
 Terms of merger agreement, **25E:65, 25F:65, 25G:65**
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25A:59, 25B:59, 25C:63, 25D:63, 25E:64, 25F:64, 25G:64**
 Type of business, **25A:56, 25B:56, 25C:60, 25D:60, 25E:61, 25F:61, 25G:61**
 Valid delivery, **25A:114, 25B:114, 25C:120, 25D:120, 25E:123, 25F:123, 25G:123**
 Valid issuance, **25A:108, 25B:108, 25C:114, 25D:114, 25E:115, 25F:115, 25G:115**
 Warrant agreements, **25A:59, 25B:59, 25C:63, 25D:63, 25E:64, 25F:64, 25G:64**
 Valid authorization, **25A:106, 25B:106, 25C:112, 25D:112, 25E:113, 25F:113, 25G:113**
 Valid delivery
 Generally, **25A:111 to 25A:114, 25B:111 to 25B:114, 25C:117 to 25C:120, 25D:117 to 25D:120, 25E:120 to 25E:123, 25F:120 to 25F:123, 25G:116, 25G:120 to 25G:123**
 Authentication, **25A:114, 25B:114, 25C:120, 25D:120, 25E:123, 25G:123**
 Execution, **25A:113, 25B:113, 25C:119, 25D:119, 25E:122, 25F:123, 25G:122**
 Merger agreements, **25F:121**
 Terms of merger agreement, **25F:122, 25G:122**
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25A:112, 25B:112, 25C:118, 25D:118, 25E:121, 25F:121, 25G:121**
 Valid authentication, **25A:114, 25B:114, 25C:120, 25D:120, 25E:123, 25G:123**
 Valid execution, **25A:113, 25B:113, 25C:119, 25D:119, 25E:122, 25F:123, 25G:122**
 Warrant agreements, **25A:112, 25B:112, 25C:118, 25D:118, 25E:121, 25F:121, 25G:121**
 Valid execution
 Generally, **25A:47, 25B:47, 25C:51, 25D:51, 25E:52, 25F:52, 25G:52**
 Listing requirements, **25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53**
 Registration, **25E:118, 25F:118**
 Valid delivery, **25A:113, 25B:113, 25C:119, 25D:119, 25E:122, 25F:123, 25G:122**
 Valid issuance, **25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114**
 Valid issuance
 Generally, **25A:77 to 25A:110, 25B:77 to 25B:110, 25C:81 to 25C:116, 25D:81 to 25D:116, 25E:83 to 25E:119, 25F:83 to 25F:119, 25G:83 to 25G:119**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid issuance—Cont'd
 Agreements
 Related agreements, **25A:93, 25B:93, 25C:99, 25D:99, 25E:101, 25F:101, 25G:101**
 Terms of merger agreement, **25B:94, 25E:100, 25F:94, 25F:100, 25G:94, 25G:100**
 Terms of underwriting agreement, **25C:92, 25C:98, 25D:92, 25D:98**
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25A:87, 25A:92, 25B:87, 25B:92, 25C:91, 25C:97, 25D:91, 25D:97, 25E:93, 25E:99, 25F:93, 25F:99, 25G:93, 25G:99**
 Authentication, **25A:108, 25B:108, 25C:114, 25D:114, 25E:115, 25F:115, 25G:115**
 Authorization, **25A:106, 25B:106, 25C:112, 25D:112, 25E:113, 25F:113, 25G:113, 25H:123**
 Bylaws, **25A:79, 25A:98, 25B:79, 25B:98, 25C:83, 25C:104, 25D:83, 25D:104, 25E:85, 25E:105, 25F:85, 25F:105, 25G:85, 25G:105**
 Certificates, **25A:96, 25B:96, 25C:102, 25D:102, 25E:103, 25F:103, 25G:103**
 Charter, **25A:78, 25A:97, 25B:78, 25B:97, 25C:82, 25C:103, 25D:82, 25D:103, 25E:84, 25E:104, 25F:84, 25F:104, 25G:84, 25G:104**
 Consideration, form of, **25A:90, 25B:90, 25C:95, 25D:95, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97**
 Consideration received, **25A:94, 25B:94, 25C:100, 25D:100**
 Delivery, **25E:116, 25F:116**
 Director resolutions, **25A:81, 25B:81, 25C:85, 25D:85, 25E:87, 25F:87, 25G:87**
 Elections, **25A:99, 25A:102, 25B:99, 25B:102, 25C:105, 25C:108, 25D:105, 25D:108, 25E:106, 25E:109, 25F:106, 25F:109, 25G:106, 25G:109**
 Execution, **25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:58 et seq., 26A:37 et seq.**
 Issuance upon, **26:1, 26A:1**
 New class, **28:37 et seq.**
 No new class
 Generally, **27:58 et seq.**
 Valid authorization, **27:93**
 Three classes of stock, **30:58 et seq.**
 Two classes of stock, **29:58 et seq.**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:58 et seq.**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:58 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid issuance—Cont'd
 Exercise—Cont'd
 Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 Single warrant units, 32:58 et seq.
 Valid authorization, 26:93, 26A:72
 Form of consideration, 25A:90, 25B:90, 25C:95, 25D:95, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97
 Form of warrants, 25A:89, 25B:89, 25C:94, 25D:94, 25E:96, 25F:96, 25G:96
 Incumbency, 25A:101, 25A:104, 25B:101, 25B:104, 25C:107, 25C:110, 25D:107, 25D:110, 25E:108, 25E:111, 25F:108, 25F:111, 25G:108, 25G:111
 Jurisdictions, pertinent, 25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89
 Laws, generally, 25A:77, 25A:86, 25B:77, 25B:86, 25C:81, 25C:90, 25D:81, 25D:90, 25E:83, 25E:92, 25F:83, 25F:92, 25G:83, 25G:92
 Legality, 25A:109, 25B:109, 25C:115, 25D:115, 25E:117, 25F:117, 25G:117
 Listing requirements, 25A:80, 25B:80, 25C:84, 25D:84, 25E:86, 25F:86, 25G:86
 Local counsel, 25A:105, 25B:105, 25C:111, 25D:111, 25E:112, 25F:112, 25G:112
 Merger agreements, 25B:94, 25E:100, 25F:93, 25F:94, 25F:100, 25G:94, 25G:100
 Method of issuance, 25A:88, 25B:88, 25C:93, 25D:93, 25E:95, 25F:95, 25G:95
 1933 Act, 25A:110, 25B:110, 25C:116, 25D:116, 25E:119, 25F:119, 25G:119, 25I:76
 Officer election, 25A:99, 25B:99, 25C:105, 25D:105, 25E:106, 25F:106, 25G:106
 Officers
 Election, 25A:99, 25B:99, 25C:105, 25D:105, 25E:106, 25F:106, 25G:106
 Election, parent, 25A:102, 25B:102, 25C:108, 25D:108, 25E:109, 25F:109, 25G:109
 Resignation, 25A:100, 25B:100, 25C:106, 25D:106, 25E:107, 25F:107, 25G:107
 Resignation, parent, 25A:103, 25B:103, 25C:109, 25D:109, 25E:110, 25F:110, 25G:110
 Opinion and meanings, 25I:1, 25I:2
 Other documents, 25A:95, 25B:95, 25C:101, 25D:101, 25E:102, 25F:102, 25G:102
 Parent bylaws, 25A:98, 25B:98, 25C:104, 25D:104, 25E:105, 25F:105, 25G:105
 Parent charter, 25A:97, 25B:97, 25C:103, 25D:103, 25E:104, 25F:104, 25G:104
 Parent incumbency, 25A:104, 25B:104, 25C:110, 25D:110, 25E:111, 25F:111, 25G:111

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid issuance—Cont'd
 Parent officer election, 25A:102, 25B:102, 25C:108, 25D:108, 25E:109, 25F:109, 25G:109
 Parent officer resignation, 25A:103, 25B:103, 25C:109, 25D:109, 25E:110, 25F:110, 25G:110
 Pertinent jurisdictions, 25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89
 Preemptive rights, 25A:91, 25B:91, 25C:96, 25D:96, 25E:98, 25F:98, 25G:98
 Registration, 25E:118, 25F:118, 25G:118
 Related agreements, 25A:93, 25B:93, 25C:99, 25D:99, 25E:101, 25F:101, 25G:101
 Resignations, 25A:100, 25A:103, 25B:100, 25B:103, 25C:106, 25C:109, 25D:106, 25D:109, 25E:107, 25E:110, 25F:107, 25F:110, 25G:107, 25G:110
 Resolutions, 25A:81, 25A:82, 25B:81, 25B:82, 25C:85, 25C:86, 25D:85, 25D:86, 25E:87, 25E:88, 25F:87, 25F:88, 25G:87, 25G:88
 Secretaries' certificate, 25A:96, 25B:96, 25C:102, 25D:102, 25E:103, 25F:103, 25G:103
 Special laws, 25A:85, 25B:85, 25C:89, 25D:89, 25E:91, 25F:91, 25G:91
 Stockholder resolutions, 25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88
 Terms of merger agreement, 25B:94, 25E:100, 25F:94, 25F:100, 25G:94, 25G:100
 Terms of underwriting agreement, 25C:92, 25C:98, 25D:92, 25D:98
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, 25A:87, 25A:92, 25B:87, 25B:92, 25C:91, 25C:97, 25D:91, 25D:97, 25E:93, 25E:99, 25F:93, 25F:99, 25G:93, 25G:99
 Type of business, 25A:84, 25B:84, 25C:88, 25D:88, 25E:90, 25F:90, 25G:90
 Valid authentication, 25A:108, 25B:108, 25C:114, 25D:114, 25E:115, 25F:115, 25G:115
 Valid authorization, 25A:106, 25B:106, 25C:112, 25D:112, 25E:113, 25F:113, 25G:113
 Valid delivery, 25E:116, 25F:116
 Valid execution, 25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114
 Warrant agreements, 25A:87, 25A:92, 25B:87, 25B:92, 25C:91, 25C:97, 25D:91, 25D:97, 25E:93, 25E:99, 25F:94, 25F:99, 25G:93, 25G:99
 Valid obligation, 25A:115, 25B:115, 25C:121, 25D:121, 25E:124, 25F:124, 25G:124, 25L:77

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Variations of warrant types
Exercise
 Generally, **26:7, 26A:7**
 New class, **28:7**
 No new class, **27:7**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:7**
 Two classes of warrants, **29:7**
Verification of business description
 Generally, **17:127, 25I:88**
Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:88, 25K:88**
 No new class, **21:95**
Exercise
 Three classes of stock, **30:132**
 Two classes of stock, **29:121**
Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **31:132**
Multiple warrant units, **33:131**
Single warrant units, **32:132**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Verification of business description—Cont'd
Merger offerings
 New class, **20:135, 25F:135, 25H:135**
 No new class, **19:135, 25E:135**
Officer's certificates, **25A:125, 25B:125, 25C:132, 25D:132, 25E:135, 25F:135, 25G:135, 25L:88**
Warrant agreement, benefits provided by
 Generally, **25E:125 to 25E:130, 25F:125 to 25F:130**
 Comparison, **25E:128, 25F:128**
 Legality, **25E:130, 25F:130**
 Local counsel, **25E:129, 25F:129**
 Terms of merger agreement, **25E:127, 25F:127**
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25E:126, 25E:127, 25F:126, 25F:127**
Warrant agreements
 Terms of merger agreement, **25E:127, 25F:127**
 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25E:126, 25F:126**